

SPECIFICATIONS

VOLUME 2

DIV. 10 - 26

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC

100% Final Bid Doc Submittal

VA Contract No.: VA36C77622R0059

VA Project No.: 508-349

VA Trink Davis Veterans Village
Carrollton, GA 30117

August 19, 2024

Updated August 13, 2025 for Addendum 0002

Project Contacts

OWNER: VA ATLANTA HEALTHCARE SYSTEM

Attn: Darryl Ray, COR
Carrollton, GA 30117
Phone: 404-321-6111 x124275
Email: darryl.ray@va.gov

ARCHITECT, INTERIOR DESIGN, STRUCTURAL & CIVIL ENGINEER: GUIDON DESIGN INC.

Attn: Mark VanderWoude
1221 N. Pennsylvania St.
Indianapolis, IN 46202
Phone: 317-800-6388 x 119
Email: mvanderwoude@guidon.com

M/E/P/FP/T ENGINEER: CHARLOTTE ENGINEERS

Attn: Avery Stanley
5838 Monroe Rd
Charlotte, NC 28212
Phone: 704-531-3000 x106
Email: acallahan@charlotteengineers.com

CERTIFICATION PAGE

Architecture



Guidon Design Inc.

Civil Engineering



Guidon Design Inc.

Structural Engineering



Guidon Design Inc.

Fire Protection Engineering



John Callahan
Charlotte Engineers, Inc.

Mechanical & Plumbing Engineering



Digitally signed by Gregory A. Turner
DN: C=US, E=gturner@charlotteengineers.com, O="Charlotte
Engineers, LLP", CN=Gregory A. Turner
Date: 2024.08.16 09:11:08-0400

Charlotte Engineers, Inc.

Electrical Engineering



Nicholas Esposito
Charlotte Engineers, Inc.

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
 VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS
 Section 00 01 10**

SECTION NO	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	05-20
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	11-21
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	01-24
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	11-23
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	05-24
01 42 19	Reference Standards	11-20
01 45 00	Quality Control	02-21
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	11-18
01 45 35	Special Inspections	06-21
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-21
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage	07-15
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	04-22
01 81 13	Sustainable Construction Requirements	10-17
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	04-22
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	08-17
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	01-21
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY	
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	10-17
04 05 16	Masonry Grouting	01-21
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	08-17
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	11-18
05 31 00	Steel Decking	01-21
05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	01-21
05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	01-21
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	08-18
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	10-17

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC
 Contract #36C77622R0059
 Carrollton GA 30117

Project #508-349

06-01-23

SECTION NO	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
06 16 63	Cementitious Sheathing	01-21
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	01-21
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 11 13	Bituminous Dampproofing	01-21
07 13 00	Sheet Waterproofing	01-21
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	01-21
07 21 29	Spray Applied Insulation	
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	01-21
07 24 00	Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems	01-21
07 27 27	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier, Vapor Retarding	01-21
07 31 00	Synthetic Roof Tiles	
07 54 23	Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	01-21
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	01-21
07 71 00	Roof Specialties	01-21
07 72 00	Roof Accessories	01-21
07 81 00	Applied Fireproofing	07-23
07 84 00	Firestopping	01-21
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	04-22
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01-21
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	01-21
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	04-22
08 33 13	Coiling Counter Doors	01-21
08 41 13	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	01-21
08 51 13	Aluminum Windows	01-21
08 71 00	Door Hardware	03-24
08 71 13	Automatic Door Operators	01-21
08 71 13.11	Low Energy Power Assist Door Operators	01-21
08 80 00	Glazing	01-21
08 90 00	Louvers and Vents	01-21
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 05 16	Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes	01-21
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	06-18
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	04-20
09 30 13	Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling	01-21
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	12-18
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	01-21
09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Flooring	06-22
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	05-18
09 67 23.30	Resinous (Epoxy Base) High Performance Decorative Mortar Flooring (RES-3)	06-24
09 68 00	Carpeting	01-21
09 84 33	Sound-Absorbing Wall Units	01-21
09 91 00	Painting	01-21

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC
 Contract #36C77622R0059
 Carrollton GA 30117

Project #508-349

06-01-23

SECTION NO	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES	
10 14 00	Signage	01-21
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	01-21
10 28 00	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	01-21
10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	08-18
10 44 16	Fire Extinguishers	
	DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT	
11 26 00	Unit Kitchens	01-21
11 40 11	Custom Fabricated Food Service Equipment	01-21
11 41 00	Food Storage Equipment	01-21
11 44 00	Food Cooking Equipment	01-21
11 48 00	Cleaning and Disposal Equipment	01-21
	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS	
12 24 00	Window Shades	08-17
12 32 00	Manufactured Wood Casework	01-21
12 34 00	Manufactured Plastic Casework	01-21
12 35 70.21	Medication Cabinet	01-21
12 36 00	Countertops	12-23
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 08 00	Commissioning of Fire Suppression System	11-16
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	06-15
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	01-23
22 05 12	General Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment	09-20
22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	09-20
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	09-20
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	09-19
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	11-16
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	05-21
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	09-20
22 13 23	Sanitary Waste Interceptors	09-20
22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	09-15
22 34 00	Fuel-Fired Domestic Water Heaters	09-20
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	05-24
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	03-23
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	03-23

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC
 Contract #36C77622R0059
 Carrollton GA 30117

Project #508-349

06-01-23

SECTION NO	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	03-23
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	03-23
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	02-20
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	03-23
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	03-23
23 11 23	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	04-20
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	03-24
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	03-23
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	03-23
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	03-23
23 38 13	Commercial-Kitchen Hoods	03-23
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	03-23
23 72 00	Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment	03-24
23 73 00	Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units	03-23
23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	03-24
23 82 16	Air Coils	03-24
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	11-22
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	11-22
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	11-22
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	11-22
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction	11-22
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	11-22
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	11-22
26 09 23	Lighting Controls	11-22
26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers	11-22
26 24 16	Panelboards	11-22
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	11-22
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	11-22
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	11-22
26 32 13	Engine Generators	11-22
26 36 23	Automatic Transfer Switches	11-22
26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	11-22
26 42 00	Cathodic Protection	11-22
26 43 13	Surge Protective Devices	11-22
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	03-24
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting	11-22
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	09-19
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	12-22
27 05 33	Conduits and Backboxes for Communications Systems	12-22
27 05 36	Cable Trays for Communications Systems	12-22
27 05 53	Identification for Communications Systems	12-22
27 08 00	Commissioning of Communication Systems	11-16
27 10 00	Structured Cabling	12-22
27 11 16	Communications Cabinets, Racks, Frames, and Enclosures	12-22

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC
 Contract #36C77622R0059
 Carrollton GA 30117

Project #508-349

06-01-23

SECTION NO	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
27 11 19	Communications Termination Blocks and Patch Panels	12-22
27 11 26	Communications Rack Mounted Power Protection and Power Strips	12-22
27 13 23	Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling	12-22
27 15 13	Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling	12-22
27 16 19	Communications Patch Cords, Station Cords, and Cross-Connect Wire	12-22
27 51 16	Public Address and Mass Notification Systems	11-22
27 52 23	Nurse Call and Code Blue Systems	12-20
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	04-18
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	10-18
28 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 28.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 08 00	Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems	11-16
28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	10-11
28 23 00	Video Surveillance	09-11
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	10-11
	DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK	
31 20 00	Earthwork	08-23
	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	08-16
32 17 23	Pavement Markings	08-16
32 31 40	High Security Fences and Gates	08-16
32 90 00	Planting	08-16
	DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES	
33 10 00	Water Utilities	03-17
33 30 00	Sanitary Sewer Utilities	06-13
33 40 00	Storm Sewer Utilities	12-17
33 51 00	Natural-Gas Distribution	10-11
	DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION	
34 71 13	Passive Vehicle Barriers	04-18
	APPENDIX	
	Geotech Report	

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC
Contract #36C77622R0059
Carrollton GA 30117

Project #508-349

06-01-23

SECTION 10 14 00
SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs exterior signage, code required signs and temporary signs.
- B. This section specifies exterior signage.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 03 30 53, MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete Post Footings.
- C. Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING: Structural Steel Supports.
- D. Section 10 13 00, DIRECTORIES: Directories.
- E. Division 26, ELECTRICAL Lighted EXIT signs for egress purposes are specified under and Electrical Work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide signage that is the product of one manufacturer, who has provided signage as specified for a minimum of three (3) years. Submit manufacturer's qualifications.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Minimum three (3) years' experience in the installation of signage of the type as specified in this Section. Submit installer's qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Interior Sign Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, for each sign type.
 - 1. Sign Panel, 203 x 254 mm (8 x 10 inches), with letters.
 - 2. Color samples of each color, 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches. Show anticipated range of color and texture.
 - 3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.
- D. Exterior Sign Samples: 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches) samples of each color and material.

E. Manufacturer's Literature:

1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.

2. Manufacturer's printed specifications and maintenance instructions.

F. Sign Location Plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.

G. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.

H. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.

I. Manufacturer's qualifications.

J. Installer's qualifications.

K. Structural calculations.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.

B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.

C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.

D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum

2603-13.....Voluntary Specification, Performance

Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented
Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and
Panels

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A117.1-09.....Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-19.....Carbon Structural Steel
A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel
Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels
and for General Applications
A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless
Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
A1011/A1011M-18a.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon,
Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-
Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability,
and Ultra-High Strength
B36/B36M-18.....Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar
B152/B152M-19.....Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
(Metric)
B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
C1036-16.....Flat Glass
C1048-18.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass
C1349-17.....Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate
D1003-13.....Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance
of Transparent Plastics
D4802-16.....Poly(Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
Solids of Surface Coating

F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

MIL-PRF-8184F.....Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.
MIL-P-46144C.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-14.....National Electrical Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SIGNAGE GENERAL

- A. Provide signs of type, size and design shown on the construction documents.
- B. Provide signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.
- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- D. Do not scale construction documents for dimensions. Verify dimensions and coordinate with field conditions. Notify Contracting Officer Representative (COR) of discrepancies or changes needed to satisfy the requirements of the construction documents.

2.2 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Calculations: Engage a Professional Engineer (PE) who is registered in the state where the work is located to design sign structure and anchorage to withstand design loads.
- B. Thermal Movements: For exterior signs, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes 67 degrees C (120 degrees F) ambient and 100 degrees C (180 degrees F) material surfaces.
- C. Provide installed electrical components and sign installations bearing the label and certifications of Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., and comply with NFPA 70 as well as applicable federal codes for installation techniques, fabrication methods and general product safety.

2.3 INTERIOR SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum:
 - 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209M (B209).
 - 2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.
- C. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.
- D. Vinyl: Premium grade 0.1 mm (0.004 inch) thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.
- E. Adhesives:

1. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by signage manufacturer.
 2. Adhesives to have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).
- F. Typography: Comply with VA Signage Design Manual.
1. Type Style: Helvetica Medium and Helvetica Medium Condensed. Initial caps or all caps, as indicated in Sign Message Schedule .
 2. Arrow: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
 3. Letter spacing: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
 4. Letter spacing: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
 5. Provide text, arrows, and symbols in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown in construction documents. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s). Text shown in construction documents is for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule .

2.4 EXTERIOR SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209M (B209).
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221M (B221).
- C. Brass Sheet (Yellow Brass): ASTM B36/B36M.
- D. Bronze Plate: ASTM B36/B36M.
- E. Copper Sheet: ASTM B152/B152M.
- F. Steel Products: Structural steel products that conform to ASTM A36/A36M. Sheet and strip steel products that conform to ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- G. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, stretcher leveled standard of flatness.
- H. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802; category as standard with manufacturer for each sign. Provide type UVF.
- I. Fiberglass Sheet: Multiple laminations of glass fiber reinforced polyester resin with UV light stabilized, colorfast, nonfading, weather and stain resistant, colored polyester gel coat with manufacturer's standard finish.

J. Polycarbonate Sheet: ASTM C1349, Appendix X1, Type II (coated, mar resistant, UV stabilized polycarbonate) with coating on both sides.

K. Finish:

1. ALUMINUM FINISHES:

- a. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611.
- b. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611.
- c. Baked Enamel or Powder Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.04 mm (1.5 mils).

2. Metallic Coated Steel Finish:

- a. Baked Enamel or Powder Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two (2) coat baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.05 mm (2 mils).

2.5 INTERIOR SIGN TYPES

A. Conform to the VA Signage Design Manual.

B. Provide sliding rail frame insert and frame curved frame component system.

C. Component System Signs:

1. Provide interior sign system as follows:

- a. Interchangeable system that allows for changes of graphic components of the installed sign, without changing sign in its entirety.
- b. Provide sign system comprised of following primary components:
 - Rail Back: Horizontal rails, spaced to allow for uniform, modular sizing of sign types.
 - 1) Rail Insert: Mount to back of Copy Panels to allow for attachment to Rail Back.
 - 2) Copy Panels: Fabricate of ABS phopolymer acrylic aluminum stainless steel materials to allow for different graphic needs.
 - 3) End Caps: Interlock to Rail Back to enclose and secure changeable Copy Panels.
 - 4) Joiners and Accent Joiners: To connect separate Rail Backs together.
 - 5) Top Accent Bars: To provide decorative trim cap that encloses the top of sign.

- c. Provide rail back, rail insert and end caps in anodized extruded aluminum.
 - d. Provide signs in system that are convertible in the field to allow for enlargement from one (1) size to another in height and width through use of joiners or accent joiners, which connect rail back panels together blindly, providing a butt joint between copy panels. Connect accent joiners to rail backs with a visible 3 mm (1/8") horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy insert surfaces.
 - e. Provide sign configurations as indicated on construction documents that vary in width from 228 mm (9 inches) to 2032 mm (80 inches), and have height dimensions of 50 mm (2 inches), 76 mm (3 inches), 152 mm (6 inches), 228 mm (9 inches) and 305 mm (12 inches). Height that can be increased beyond 305 mm (12 inches), by repeating height module in full or in part.
2. Provide rail back functions as internal structural member of sign. Fabricate of 6063T5-extruded aluminum, anodized black.
- a. Fabricate to accept an extruded aluminum or plastic insert on either side, depending upon sign type.
 - b. Provide components that are convertible in field to allow for connection to other rail back panels.
 - c. Provide mounting devices including wall mounting for screw-on applications , wall mounting with pressure sensitive tape , freestanding mount , ceiling mount and other mounting devices as needed.
3. Provide rail insert functions as mounting device for copy panels on to the rail back. The rail insert mounts to the back of the copy panel with adhesive suitable for attaching particular copy insert material.
- a. Provide copy panels that slide or snap into the horizontal rail back.
4. Provide copy panels that accept various forms of copy and graphics, and attach to the rail back with the rail insert. Provide copy panels fabricated of ABS plastic with integral color or an acrylic lacquer finish photopolymer acrylic .

- a. Provide copy panels that are interchangeable by sliding horizontally from either side of sign, and to other signs in system of equal or greater width or height.
- b. Provide materials that are cleanable without use of special chemicals or cleaning solutions.
- c. Copy Panel Materials.
 - 1) ABS Inserts: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) extruded ABS plastic core with .07 mm (.003 inches) acrylic cap bonded during extrusion/texturing process.
 - a) Pressure bonded to extruded rail insert with adhesive.
 - b) Background Color: Integral or painted in acrylic lacquer.
 - c) Finished: Texture pattern.
 - 2) Photopolymer Inserts: 3.2 mm (.125 inches) phenolic photo polymer with raised copy etched to 2.3 mm (.0937 inches), bonded to an ABS plastic or extruded aluminum insert with adhesive.
 - a) a) Background Color: Painted, acrylic enamel.
 - 3) Changeable Paper/ Insert Holder: Extruded insert holder with integral rail insert for connection with structural back panel in 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish.
 - a) Inserts into holder are paper with a clear 0.76 mm (.030 inches) textured cover.
 - b) Background Color: Painted, acrylic lacquer.
 - 4) Acrylic - 2 mm (.080 inches) non-glare acrylic.
 - a) Pressure bonded to extruded rail insert using adhesive.
 - b) Background Color: Painted in acrylic lacquer or acrylic enamel.
 - 5) Extruded 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish insert holder with integral rail insert for connection with structural back panel to hold 0.76 mm (.030 inches) textured polycarbonate insert and a sliding tile which mounts in the inset holder and slides horizontally.
5. End Caps: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. End caps interlock with rail back with clips to form an integral unit, enclosing and securing the changeable copy panels, without requiring tools for assembly.

- a. Interchangeable to each end of sign and to other signs in signage system of equal height.
 - b. Provide mechanical fasteners that can be added to the end caps that will secure it to rail back to make sign tamper resistant.
6. Joiners: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Rail joiners connect rail backs together blindly, providing a butt joint between copy inserts.
7. Accent Joiners: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Connect joiner and rail backs together with a visible 3 mm (.125 inches) horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy panel surfaces.
8. Top Accent Rail: Extruded rail using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish that provides a 3.2 mm (.125 inches) high decorative trim cap. Cap butts flush to adjacent copy panel and encloses top of rail back and copy panel.
9. Typography:
 - a. Vinyl First Surface Copy (non-tactile): Applied vinyl copy.
 - b. Subsurface Copy Inserts: Textured 1 mm (.030 inches) clear polycarbonate face with subsurface applied vinyl copy.
 - 1) Spray face back with paint and laminated to extruded aluminum carrier insert.
 - c. Integral Tactile Copy Inserts: Phenolic photopolymer etched with 2.3 mm (.0937 inches) raised copy.
 - d. Silk-screened First Surface Copy (non-tactile): Injection molded or extruded ABS plastic Aluminum insert with first surface applied enamel silk-screened copy.
- D. Tactile Sign:
 1. Tactile sign made from a material that provides for letters, numbers and Braille to be integral with sign. Photopolymer etched metal, sandblasted phenolic or embossed material. Do not apply letters, numbers and Braille with adhesive.
 2. Numbers, letters and Braille to be raised 0.8 mm (1/32 inches) from the background surface. The draft of the letters, numbers and Braille to be tapered, vertical and clean.
 3. Braille Dots: Conform with ANSI A117.1 for Braille position and layout; (a) Dot base diameter: 1.5 mm (.059 inches) (b) Inter-dot spacing: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) (c) Horizontal separation between

- cells: 6.0 mm (.241 inches) (d) Vertical separation between cells:
10.0 mm (.395 inches)
4. Paint assembly specified color. After painting, apply white or other specified color to surface of the numbers and letters. Apply protective clear coat sealant to entire sign.
 5. Finish: Eggshell, 11 to 19 degree on a 60 degree glossmeter.
- E. Provide cork or felt on bottom or mounting bracket when sign is mounted on counter or desk.
- F. For ceiling mounted signs, provide mounting hardware on the sign that allows for sign disconnection, removal, reinstallation, and reconnection.
- G. Glass Door and Side Light Graphics:
1. Provide text and graphics as first surface applied stylus cut vinyl.
 2. Provide typeface, color, and spacing, with each message or message group on a single quick release backing sheet.
- H. Dimensional Letters:
1. Provide dimensional letters that are mill or laser cut acrylic in size and thickness indicated in construction documents.
 2. Provide draft of letters perpendicular to letters face.
 3. Fabricate letters with square corners, such as where a letter stem and bar intersect.
 4. Paint letters with acrylic polyurethane.
- I. Specialty Signs:
1. Small Freestanding Stanchion Sign: 57 mm (2.25 inches) polished aluminum tube mounted to weighted 356 mm (14 inches) diameter polished aluminum base. Sign bracket to hold a 6 mm (.25 inches) copy panel.
 2. Freestanding Informational Sign: 57 mm (2.25 inches) polished aluminum tube vertical support mounted to a weighted 356 mm (14 inches) diameter 57 mm (2.25 inches) polished aluminum base. Provide rail back mechanically connected to vertical supports with copy panel attached to front and back.
 3. Freestanding Informational Signs for Changeable Messages: 57 mm (2.25 inches) polished aluminum tube vertical support mounted to a weighted 365 mm (14 inches) 57 mm (2.25 inches) polished aluminum base. Provide rail back mechanically connected to vertical supports with hinged locking glass door. Provide interior surface with

grooved felt covered changeable letter board or vinyl impregnated tackboard.

4. Card or Paper Holder: Extruded aluminum clip anodized black containing rollers to pinch and release paper.
 - a. End caps are black plastic.
5. Patient Information Holder: Provide chart, file, or binder holder constructed of 18 gauge formed. Galvanized steel or aluminum painted in specified color in construction documents and schedules.
 - a. Provide polished aluminum connecting rods and buttons. Provide button covers for mounting screws that permanently attach and securely conceal screws.

J. Temporary Interior Signs:

1. Fabricated from 50 kg (110 pound) matte finished white paper cut to 101 mm (4 inch) wide by 305 mm (12 inch) long.
 - a. Punched 3.2 mm (.125 inch) hole with edge of hole spaced 13 mm (.5 inch) in from edge and centered on 101 mm (4 inch) side.
 - b. Reinforce hole on both sides with suitable material that prevents tie from pulling through hole.
 - c. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.120 inch) thick attached to tag with twist leaving 152 mm (6 inch) long free ends.
2. Mark architectural room number on sign, with broad felt marker in clearly legible numbers or letters that identify room, corridor or space as shown on construction documents.
3. Install temporary signs to rooms that have a room, corridor or space number. Attach to door frame, door knob or door pull.
 - a. Doors that do not require signs are: corridor doors in corridor with same number, folding doors or partitions, toilet doors, bathroom doors within and between rooms, closet doors within rooms, communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
 - b. Replace and missing, damaged or illegible signs.

2.6 EXTERIOR SIGN TYPES

A. General:

1. Fabricate signs that comply with VA Signage Design Manual.

B. Text and Graphics:

1. Illuminated Signs: Form graphics with router and backed with 3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick minimum translucent white acrylic diffuser. Mechanically fasten diffuser and letter voids to sign face.
2. Non-illuminated Signs: Provide surface applied reflective white opaque vinyl graphics.

C. Illuminated Signs:

1. Construct UL approved cabinet from aluminum extrusion system with internal lighting 239 mm (9 inches) on center, maximum.
2. Provide energy saving fluorescent lamps that are turned on or off by photocell.
3. Provide power disconnect switch mounted on bottom or side away from traffic thoroughfare. Select lockable disconnect in accordance with Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
4. The sign face and changeable sign strips are to be 2.3 mm (0.090 inch) minimum to 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) thick aluminum. Mount aluminum faces and changeable strips into framed extruded cabinet face to allow for removal from top or side, so that faces can be changed without affecting extruded sign structure.
5. Changeable Strip Sign Text Modules: Extruded aluminum sliding panels which are retained by a horizontal aluminum channel mounted behind the insert panel joints. Text module heights are 101 mm (4 inches), 152 mm (6 inches) and 203 mm (8 inches).
6. Provide underground power in accordance with construction documents, and up through base or post. Exposed electrical conduit runs are not acceptable.

D. Post and Panel Signs:

1. Construct Sign of extruded Aluminum System Including the Following Integral Features: Water relief channel, integral flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to posts with minimum 3 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness. Weld post caps or mechanically attach with concealed fasteners.
2. Reveal Between the Post and Sign Cabinet: Extruded aluminum.
 - a. Provide adjustable extruded connector to allow for flush 12 mm (0.5 inch) 25 mm (1 inch) reveal between the sign post and cabinet or tube.

E. Illuminated Monument Sign:

1. Provide sign with an illuminated sign cabinet mounted on a concrete base with a reveal between the base and the cabinet.
2. Construct sign of an aluminum extrusion system including the following integral features:
 - a. Concealed hinge for lamp access.
 - b. Water relief channel.
 - c. Ballast bracket channel and enclosed electrical raceway with cover.
 - d. Internal flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to base.
 - e. Frame retainer, maximum 25 mm (1 inch) face dimension, to allow for sign face removal.

F. Illuminated Monument with Stacking Text Modules:

1. Provide sign with an illuminated sign cabinet mounted to a concrete base with a reveal between the base and the cabinet.
2. Construct sign with an aluminum extrusion system including the following integral features:
 - a. Concealed hinge for lamp access.
 - b. Water relief channel for proper drainage.
 - c. Ballast bracket channel and enclosed electrical raceway with cover.
 - d. Internal flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to base.
 - e. Inter-changeable side loading sign text modules to allow for individual sign panel removal without the removal of the entire face.

G. Illuminated Monument with Electronic Message Center:

1. Provide sign with an illuminated sign cabinet mounted to a concrete base with a reveal between the base and the cabinet.
2. Construct sign of an aluminum extrusion system including the following integral features:
 - a. Concealed hinge for lamp access.
 - b. Water relief channel for proper drainage.
 - c. Ballast bracket channel and enclosed electrical raceway with cover.
 - d. Internal flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to base.

3. Display:

- a. Character Height: 7 pixel font.
- b. The Estimated LED Lifetime: 100,000+ hours.
- c. The viewing angle to be 90 degrees horizontal x 40 degrees vertical.
- d. Provide allowance for service access to the sign to be from the front.
- e. Provide graphic capability to include text, graphics, logos, basic animation, multiple font styles and sizes.
- f. Power: 120/240 VAC single phase 120/208 VAC three phase .
- g. Display Dimming: 64 levels with automatic manual control .
- h. Communication Connections: RS232 RS422 Serial Fiber Ethernet Fiber and Radio .

H. Illuminated Post and Panel Sign:

1. Provide illuminated sign cabinet mounted to extruded aluminum posts with adjustable reveal between posts and cabinet.
2. Construct sign of aluminum extrusion system including:
 - a. Concealed hinge for lamp access.
 - b. Water relief channel for proper drainage.
 - c. Ballast bracket channel and enclosed electrical raceway with cover.
 - d. Internal flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to posts.
 - e. Extruded aluminum posts and extruded aluminum reveal which is adjustable. Frame retainer, maximum 25 mm (1 inch) face dimension to allow for sign face removal.

I. Illuminated Post with Stacking Text Modules:

1. Provide illuminated sign cabinet mounted to extruded aluminum posts with an adjustable reveal between the posts and the cabinet.
2. Construct sign of an aluminum extrusion system including following integral features:
 - a. Concealed hinge for lamp access.
 - b. Water relief channel for proper drainage.
 - c. Ballast bracket channel and enclosed electrical raceway with cover.
 - d. Internal flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting posts.

- e. Extruded aluminum posts and extruded aluminum reveal which is adjustable in dimension.
- f. Interchangeable side loading sign text modules to allow for individual sign panel removal without removal of entire face.

J. Illuminated Wall Panel Sign:

- 1. Provide extruded aluminum illuminated sign cabinet configured for wall mounting.
- 2. Construct sign of an aluminum extrusion system including the following integral features:
 - a. Concealed hinge for lamp access.
 - b. Water relief channel for proper drainage.
 - c. Ballast bracket channel and enclosed electrical raceway with cover.
 - d. Internal flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to wall.
 - e. Frame retainer maximum 25 mm (1 inch) face dimension to allow for sign face removal.

K. Halo Illuminated Dimensional Letters:

- 1. Halo illuminated fabricated aluminum letter, fully welded construction, utilizing minimum 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) wall aluminum for letter faces and edges and 6.4 mm (0.25 inch) acrylic back diffuser.
- 2. Internal Illumination: 13 mm (0.5 inch) minimum glass luminous tube, with two strokes minimum per letter. Tubing illuminates white.
- 3. Letters painted with acrylic polyurethane. Paint inside of letters high gloss white.

L. Non-illuminated Monument with Stacking Text Modules:

- 1. Provide non-illuminated sign cabinet mounted to concrete base with reveal between base and cabinet.
- 2. Constructed of aluminum extrusion system including the following integral features:
 - a. Water relief channel for proper drainage.
 - b. Internal flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to base.
 - c. Interchangeable side loading sign text modules to allow for individual sign panel removal without the removal of the entire face.

M. Non-illuminated Post and Panel Sign:

1. Provide non-illuminated sign cabinet mounted to extruded aluminum posts with adjustable reveal between posts and cabinet.
2. Construct sign of aluminum extrusion system including the following integral features:
 - a. Water relief channel for proper drainage.
 - b. Internal flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to posts.
 - c. Extruded aluminum posts.
 - d. Extruded aluminum reveal which is adjustable and frame retainer (maximum 25 mm (1 inch) face dimension) to allow for sign face removal.
3. Weld sign cabinet at mitered corners and provide internal bracing to ensure structural rigidity. Shop weld and grind exposed welds smooth so surface is consistent with surrounding surface, and accepts paint finish in like manner.
4. Sign Faces: 2.3 mm (0.090 inch) thick aluminum. Mount aluminum faces into the framed extruded cabinet to allow for removal from the top or side, so faces can be changed without affecting extruded sign structure.

N. Non-illuminated Post and Stacking Bar Sign:

1. Provide sign with aluminum tubes mounted to extruded aluminum posts with adjustable reveal between the posts and tubes.
2. Construct sign of aluminum extrusion system including the following integral features:
 - a. Water relief channel for proper drainage.
 - b. Internal flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to posts.
 - c. Extruded aluminum posts.
 - d. Extruded aluminum reveal which is adjustable and interchangeable aluminum tube text modules to allow for individual stacking bar removal.
3. Sign Text Stacking Bar Modules: Extruded aluminum sliding tubes retained by a reveal. Mounted to allow for removal from top, so tubes can be changed without affecting sign structure.
 - a. Stacking bar (tube) module height is 152 mm (6 inches).

O. Non-illuminated Single Post Sign:

1. Provide sign constructed of an extruded aluminum square post with aluminum plate sign panel.
2. Sign Panel: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) aluminum plate. Mechanically fasten panel to support post with tamper resistant fasteners.
3. Posts: Aluminum, minimum 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness.
 - a. Post Caps: Welded or mechanically attached with concealed fasteners.

P.Non-illuminated Single Post Traffic Regulatory Sign:

1. Construct sign of extruded aluminum square post with aluminum plate sign panel.
2. Sign Panel: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) aluminum plate with surface applied reflective vinyl traffic regulatory decals. Mechanically fasten to support post with tamper resistant fasteners.
3. Posts: Aluminum with minimum 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness. Post caps to be welded or mechanically attached with concealed fasteners.
4. Provide reflective traffic control symbols complying to Department of Transportation, Manual for Uniform Traffic Control Devices in color, shape, proportions, text and symbols.

Q.Non-illuminated Single Post & Panel Street Sign:

1. Provide sign constructed of extruded aluminum square post, cast or fabricated aluminum post cap and panel retainers and aluminum plate sign panels.
2. Sign Panels: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) aluminum plate. Mechanically fasten panel to panel retainers with tamper resistant fasteners.
3. Provide cast or fabricated aluminum post cap and panel retainers, with a minimum 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness.
 - a. Provide post cap element that slides over square sign post and mechanically fastens to post with tamper resistant fasteners.
4. Aluminum Post: Minimum 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness.

R.Non-illuminated Single Post Street Sign:

1. Provide sign constructed of extruded aluminum square post.
2. Posts: Extruded aluminum with minimum 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness.

S.Non-illuminated Wall Panel Sign:

1. Provide sign constructed of an aluminum extrusion system including:

- a. Internal flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to wall.
 - b. Frame retainer maximum 25 mm (1 inch) face dimension to allow for sign face removal.
 2. Weld sign cabinet at mitered corners and provide internal bracing to ensure structural rigidity. Shop weld and grind smooth exposed welds so that surface is consistent with surrounding surface, and accepts paint finish in a like manner.
 3. Sign Faces: 2.3 mm (0.090 inch) thick aluminum with surface applied reflective white vinyl graphics.
 - a. Mount aluminum face in extruded cabinet frame to allow for removal from top or side, so that faces can be changed without affecting extruded sign structure.
- T. Non-illuminated Wall Panel Sign:
1. Constructed of flat sheet of aluminum for wall mounting.
 2. Sign Face: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) thick aluminum with surface applied reflective white vinyl graphics.
 3. Installed with mechanical fasteners into wall surface. Exposed support brackets are not acceptable.
- U. Non-Illuminated Cut Out Dimensional Letters:
1. Provide cut out aluminum letters which are mill cut (vertical sides) out of 9 mm (0.375 inch) , 12 mm (0.5 inch) or 19 mm (0.75 inch) plate as required by sign type.
 2. Letters: Studded and mounted with 9 mm (.375 inch) spacers to wall surface using adhesive appropriate to the surface.
 3. Paint letters with acrylic polyurethane in specified color and finish in Construction documents.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Design interior signage components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.
- B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible.
- C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Fasten joints flush to conceal reinforcement, or weld joints, where thickness or section permits.

- D. Level and assemble contract surfaces of connected members so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without applying filling compound.
- E. Signs: Fabricate with fine, even texture to be flat and sound.
 - 1. Maintain lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern.
 - 2. Plane surfaces to be smooth, flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist.
 - 3. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.
- F. Finish extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Fabricate square turns, sharp corners, and true curves.
- G. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Miter edge joints to give appearance of solid material.
- H. Do not manufacture signs until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the COR and forwarded to contractor.
- I. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Mill smooth exposed ends and edges with corners slightly rounded.
- J. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.
- K. Movable Parts, Including Hardware: Cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Center doors and covers in opening or frame.
 - 1. Align contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.
- L. Pre-assemble items in shop to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
- M. Prime painted surfaces as required. Apply finish coating of paint for complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show.
 - 1. Finish surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate signs as shown on the construction documents Sign Location Plans.

- B. Where not otherwise indicated conform to the VA Signage Design Manual for installation requirements.
- C. At each sign location there are no utility lines behind each sign location that will be affected by installation of signs.
 - 1. Correct and repair damage done to utilities during installation of signs at no additional cost to Government.
- D. Provide inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Submit setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices, which may involve other trades.
- E. Refer to Sign Message Schedule for mounting method. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the Sign Location Plan and the dimensions given on elevation and Sign Location Plans. When exact position, angle, height or location is not clear, contact COR for resolution.
- F. When signs are installed on glass, provide blank glass back up to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. Provide blank glass back that is the same size as sign being installed.
- G. Touch up exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.
- H. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair adjoining or adjacent surfaces that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 10 26 00
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies wall guards, handrail/wall guard combinations, corner guards and door/door frame protectors and high impact wall covering .

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Structural Steel Corner Guards.
- C. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing items of type specified.
 - 1. Obtain wall and door protection from single manufacturer.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Installers are to have a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the installation of units required for this project.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
 - 2. For composite wood products, submit documentation indicating product contains no added urea formaldehyde.
- C. Shop Drawings: show design and installation details.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combinations.
 - 2. Wall Guards.
 - 3. Corner Guards.
 - 4. Door/Door Frame Protectors.
 - 5. High Impact Wall covering.
- E. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.

- F. Manufacturer's qualifications.
- G. Installer's qualifications.
- H. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.
- B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and For General Applications
 - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
 - B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
 - D256-10(2018).....Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics
 - D635-18.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position
 - E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. Aluminum Association (AA):
 - DAF 45-09.....Designation System for Aluminum Finishes
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 611-14.....Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum
- E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59(2020) Subpart D National Volatile Organic Compound
Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings

F. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-2019.....Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening
Protectives

H. SAE International (SAE):
J 1545-2014-10.....Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for
Exterior Finishes, Textiles and Colored Trim.

I. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: A240/A240M, Type 304.

B. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221), Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6.
Provide aluminum alloy used for colored anodizing coating as required
to produce specified color.

C. Resilient Material:

1. Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant
extruded acrylic vinyl, polyvinyl chloride, or injection molded
thermal plastic conforming to the following:

a. Minimum impact resistance of 960.8 N-m/m (18 feet-pounds/square
inch) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact,
feet-pounds per inch notched).

b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84,
having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating
of 450 or less.

c. Rated self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with
ASTM D635.

d. Provide material labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories
or other approved independent testing laboratory.

e. Provide resilient material for protection on fire rated doors and
frames assemblies that is listed by the testing laboratory
performing the tests.

f. Provide resilient material installed on fire rated wood/steel
door and frame assemblies that have been tested on similar type

assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door and frame assembly are not acceptable.

- g. Provide integral color with colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Flush mounted Surface mounted type.

1. snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 1.98 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.52 mm (0.060-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Retainer used for flush mounted type to act as a stop for adjacent wall finish material. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.
2. Profile: Minimum 50 mm (2 inch) long leg and 6 mm (1/4 inch) corner radius 76 mm (3 inch) long leg and 6 mm (1/4 inch) corner radius 76 mm (3 inch) long leg and 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corner radius .
3. Height: 1.22 m (4 feet) 2.43 m (8 feet) .
4. Retainer Clips: Provide manufacturer's standard impact-absorbing clips.
5. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.
6. Flush mounted corner guards installed on any fire rated wall to be installed in a manner that maintains the fire rating of the wall. Provide fire test of proposed corner guard system to verify compliance.
 - a. Where insulating materials are an integral part of the corner guard system, provide insulating materials furnished by the manufacturer of the corner guard system.

B. Fabricate stainless steel corner guards of 1.27 mm (.05 inch) thick material conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302 304 . Install corner guards from floor to ceiling. as indicated on construction documents. Form corner guard to dimensions shown on construction documents.

2.3 WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS

A. Resilient Wall Guards and Handrails:

1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combination:

- a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick.
 - b. Free-floating on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 1.82 mm (0.072-inch) thick.
 - c. Anchor to wall at maximum 762 mm (30 inches) on center.
 2. Wall Guards:
 - a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2.54 mm (0.100-inch) thick. Free-floating over 51 mm (2 inch) wide aluminum retainer clips, minimum 2.28 mm (0.090-inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 610 mm (24 inches) on center, supporting a continuous aluminum retainer, minimum 1.57 mm (0.062-inch) thick free-floated over a continuous extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 2.03 mm (0.080-inch) thick anchored to wall at maximum 610 mm (24 inches) on center .
 3. Provide handrails and wall guards with prefabricated end closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners to be field adjustable to assure close alignment with handrails and wall guards. Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer in a concealed manner.
- B. Aluminum Wall Guards: Extruded aluminum, closed tubular bumper assembly mounted on wall brackets.
1. Provide wall bumper with factory fabricated end closure caps, and inside and outside corner assemblies, concealed splice plates, and other accessories standard with the manufacturer.
 2. Fabricate tubular wall guards from material with a nominal wall thickness of 6.35 mm (0.250-inch), form grooves for and provide two (2) strips of continuous polyvinyl chloride cushion bumper inserts.
 3. Fabricate adjustable wall brackets from aluminum having a nominal wall thickness of 5.08 mm (0.20-inch). Fasten bumper to brackets with 6.35 mm (1/4-inch) diameter aluminum or stainless steel bolts with locknuts.
- C. Stainless Steel Wall Guards: Construct wall guard, including brackets, of minimum 4.76 mm (0.1875-inch) thick stainless steel.

2.4 DOOR AND DOOR FRAME PROTECTION

- A. Fabricate door and door frame protection items from vinyl acrylic or polyvinyl chloride resilient material, minimum 1.52 mm (0.060-inch) thick, for doors and 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) thick for door frames .
- B. Provide adhesive as recommended by resilient material manufacturer.

2.5 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

- A. Provide wall covering/panels consisting of high impact rigid acrylic vinyl or polyvinyl chloride resilient material.
- B. Panel sizes to be 0.61 x 1.21 meter (2 x 4 feet) .
- C. Submit fire rating and extinguishing test results for resilient material.
- D. Submit statements attesting that the items comply with specified fire and safety code requirements.
- E. Rigid Vinyl Acrylic Wall Covering: Wall covering thickness to be 0.56 mm (0.022 inch) 0.71 mm (0.028 inch) 1.02 mm (0.040 inch) 1.52 mm (0.060 inch) .
- F. High Impact Wall Panels: Wall panel face and edge thickness to be 0.56 mm (0.022 inch) 0.71 mm (0.028 inch) . Panel face to be factory banded to a 9.53 mm (0.375 inch) thick fiberboard core. The backside of the panel is to be laminated with a moisture resistant vapor barrier.
- G. Provide adhesive as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer. Provide adhesive with VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

2.6 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

- A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.
- B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified in construction documents, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.7 FINISH

- A. Aluminum: In accordance with AA DAF-45.
 - 1. Exposed aluminum: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A31 chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class II Architectural, .01 mm (0.4 mil) thick. AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A32 chemically etched medium matte with integrally colored anodic coating, Class II Architectural .01 mm (0.4 mil) thick.

2. Concealed aluminum: Mill finish as fabricated, uniform in color and free from surface blemishes.

B. Stainless Steel: In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 finish Number 4.

C. Resilient Material: Embossed textures and color in accordance with SAE J1545.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS

A. Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 STAINLESS STEEL CORNER GUARDS

A. Mount guards on external corners of interior walls, partitions and columns as shown on construction documents.

B. Where corner guards are installed on walls, partitions or columns finished with plaster or ceramic tile, anchor corner guards as shown on construction documents. provide continuous 16 gauge perforated, galvanized Z-shape steel anchors welded to back edges of corner guards and wired to metal studs expansion bolt to concrete or masonry with four 9.52 mm (3/8-inch) diameter bolts, spaced 406 mm (16 inches) on centers . Coat back surfaces of corner guards, where shown on construction documents, with a non-flammable, sound deadening material. Corner guards to overlap finish plaster surfaces.

C. Where corner guards are installed on exposed structural glazed facing tile units or masonry wall, partitions or columns, anchor corner guards as shown on the construction documents anchor corner guards to existing walls with 6.35 mm (1/4-inch) oval head stainless steel countersunk expansion or toggle bolts anchor corner guards with four nominal 1.37 mm (0.0516-inch) thick, adjustable galvanized steel anchors, spaced as shown on construction documents. Grout spaces solid between guards and backing with Portland cement and sand mortar.

D. Where corner guards are installed on gypsum board, clean surface and anchor guards with a neoprene solvent-type contact adhesive specifically manufactured for use on gypsum board construction. Remove excess adhesive from around edge of guard and allow curing undisturbed for 24 hours.

3.3 RESILIENT WALL GUARDS HANDRAILS WALL GUARD HANDRAIL COMBINATION

A. Secure guards to walls with mounting cushions brackets and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

3.4 ALUMINUM WALL GUARDS

- A. Secure brackets to walls with fasteners, spaced in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.5 STAINLESS STEEL WALL GUARDS

- A. Space brackets at not more than 914 mm (3 feet) on centers and anchor to the wall in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.6 DOOR, DOOR FRAME PROTECTION AND HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

- A. Surfaces to receive protection to be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.
- B. Install protectors after frames are in place but preceding installation of doors in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's specific instructions.
- C. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Protection installed on fire rated doors and frames to be installed according to NFPA 80 and installation procedures listed in UL Building Materials Directory; or, equal listing by other approved independent testing laboratory establishing the procedures.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. SUMMARY:

1. Section Includes: Toilet and bath accessories at dressing rooms, toilets, baths, locker rooms and other areas indicated on drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING: Ceramic Toilet and Bath Accessories.
- B. Section 10 21 23, CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS: Shower Curtain Break Away Pendant Chain Hooks.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 1. B18.6.4-98(R2005) Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws inch.
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D10.4-86(2000).....Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickle Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A269/A269M-15a(2019)....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
 - A312/A312M-19.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes.
 - A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
 - A1011/A1011M-18a.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
 - B30-20.....Copper Alloys in Ingot Form.
 - B75/B75M-20.....Seamless Copper Tube.
 - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

- B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
- B456-17.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium.
- B824-17.....General Requirements for Copper Alloy Castings.
- C1036-16.....Flat Glass.
- C1048-18.....Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat
Glass.
- D635-18.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position.
- F446-19.....Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the
Bathing Area.
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- A-A-3002.....Mirror, Glass.
- FF-S-107C(2).....Screws, Tapping and Drive.
- WW-P-541/8B(1).....Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use).
- F. National Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication, anchorage and
installation details.
 2. Show mounting locations and heights.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples:
1. Full sized, complete assembly of each product specified.
 2. Approved samples may be incorporated into project.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
1. Soap dispensers: Certify soap dispensers are fabricated of material
that will not be affected by liquid soap, aseptic detergents, and
hexachlorophene solutions.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Manufacturer with project experience list .
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), Alloy 6063-T5 and Alloy 6463-T5.
- B. Stainless Steel:
1. Plate Or Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick unless otherwise specified.
 2. Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP 304, seamless or welded.
 3. Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M; Grade TP 304.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.
- D. Chrome Plating (ServiceCondition Number SC 2): ASTM B456.
- E. Brass Castings: ASTM B30.
- F. Copper:
1. Tubing: ASTM B75/B75M.
 2. Castings: ASTM B824.
- G. Glass:
1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors, and for mirror doors in medicine cabinets.
 2. ASTM C1036, Type 1 Class 1 Quality q3, for shelves in medicine cabinets.

3. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type 1, Class 1 for glass and mirrors in Mental Health and Behavior Patient Care Units, and Security Examination Rooms.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: See construction documents for details.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- C. Products Used Within Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units:
 1. Provide accessories free of anchor points.
 2. Design accessories for attachment with tamper resistant hardware.

2.3 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS

- A. Surface mounted type with sloping top.
- B. Dispensing capacity for 300 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
- C. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- D. Provide door with continuous hinge at bottom, and spring tension cam lock or tumbler lock, keyed alike, at top, and refill sight slot in front.

2.4 COMBINATION PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER AND DISPOSAL UNITS

- A. Recessed and semi-recessed type.
- B. Dispensing capacity for 400 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
- C. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- D. Form face frames, from one piece.
- E. Provide each door with continuous stainless steel piano hinge and tumbler lock, keyed alike.
- F. Provide removable waste receptacle approximately 40 L (10.5 gal.) capacity, fabricated of 0.45 mm (0.02 inch) thick stainless steel.

2.5 WASTE RECEPTACLES

- A. Semi-recessed type, without doors. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541, Type II.
- B. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- C. Form face frame from one piece.
- D. Provide removable waste receptacle of approximately 45 L (12 gal.) capacity, fabricated of stainless steel.
- E. Waste receptacle key locked in place.

2.6 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS

- A. Double roll surface mounted type.
- B. Mount on continuous backplate.
- C. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.
- D. Wood rollers are not acceptable.

- E. Toilet Tissue Dispensers Used In Mental Health And Behavioral Patient
Care Units: Soft plastic rod incapable of supporting load greater than
22.6 kg (50 pounds) with concealed or tamper resistant fasteners.

2.7 GRAB BARS

- A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and complying with ASTM F446.
- B. Fabricate from stainless steel or nylon coated steel, use one type throughout project:
1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
 2. Nylon Coated Steel: Grab bars and flanges complete with mounting plates and fasteners. Color as specified in Construction documents and schedules
- C. Mounting:
1. Floor Mounted Grab Bars: Exposed type.
 2. Swing Up Grab Bars: Exposed type.
 3. Metal Toilet Dressing Shower Partitions Mounted Grab Bars: Exposed type.
 4. Other Types and Locations: Concealed type.
- D. Bars:
1. Fabricate to 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter.
 - a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick.
 - b. Nylon coated bars, minimum 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick.
 2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls.
 - a. Swing up grab bars and grab bars continuous around three sides of showers may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.
 3. Continuously weld intermediate support to grab bar.
 4. Swing Up Bars: Manually operated; designed to prevent bar from falling when in raised position.
- E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:
1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1 inch) thick, maximum 79 mm (3-1/8 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with minimum three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
 2. Insert grab bar through center of flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.

3. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab bar may be welded to back plate covered with flange.

F. Flange for Exposed Mounting:

1. Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, maximum 79 mm (3-1/8 inch) diameter.
2. Insert grab bar through flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to backside of flange.
3. Where mounted on toilet dressing shower partitions, provide three equally spaced, countersunk holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter bolts.
4. Where mounted on floor, provide four equally spaced holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, maximum 5 mm (3/8 inch) from edge of flange.

G. Back Plates:

1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
2. Fabricate in one piece, maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.
3. Provide spreaders, through bolt fasteners, and cap nuts, where grab bars are mounted on partitions.

H. Grab bars in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units: Provide units complying with accessibility standards, but preventing materials from being threaded between bar and wall as possible anchor point.

2.8 SHOWER CURTAIN RODS

- A. Stainless steel tubing, minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inch) wall thickness, 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) outside diameter.
- B. Flanges, stainless steel rings, 66 mm (2.6 inch) minimum outside diameter, with 2 holes opposite each other for 6 mm (1/4 inch) stainless steel fastening bolts. Provide set screw within curvature of each flange for securing rod.
- C. Intermediate Support: For rods over 1800 mm (72 inches) long. Provide adjustable ceiling flanges with set screws, tubular hangers and stirrups.
- D. Shower curtain rods in Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units:
 1. Chrome plated plastic rods capable of supporting 22.6 kg (50 pounds) before pulling free of wall flanges.

2. Option: Ceiling mounted hospital cubicle curtain tracks as specified in Section 10 21 23, CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS, with break-away pendant chain hooks. Chain hooks located at 2000 mm (79 inches) above floor.

2.9 CLOTHES HOOKS, ROBE OR COAT

- A. Fabricate hook units from chromium plated brass with satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to thickness of metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.
- B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.
- C. Clothes Hooks Used In Mental Health And Behavioral Patient Care Units: Provide units free of anchor points and secured to the wall using tamper resistant hardware.

2.10 TOWEL BARS

- A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, Bar, Surface mounted; Class 1, towel.
- B. Stainless steel, or chromium plated copper alloy.
- C. Bar Length: 450 and 600 mm (18 and 24 inches) as shown.
- D. Finish brackets and supports to match bar.
- E. Towel Bars Used in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units: Design units to support maximum 1 kg (2 lbs.).

2.11 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS

- A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; chromium finished steel, anodized aluminum, or stainless steel .
- B. Mirror Glass:
 1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.
- C. Frames:
 1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
 2. Metal Thickness 0.9 mm (0.035 inch).
 3. Filler:
 - a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers contoured to conceal void between back of mirror and wall surface.
 - b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as mirror frame.
 4. Attached Shelf for Mirrors:
 - a. Fabricate shelf of same material and finish as mirror frame.

- b. Make shelf maximum 150 mm (6 inches) in depth, and extend full width of mirror.
 - c. Close ends and front edge of shelf to same thickness as mirror frame width.
 - d. Form shelf for aluminum framed mirror as integral part of bottom frame member.
 - e. Form stainless steel shelf with concealed brackets to attach to mirror frame.
- D. Back Plate:
1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging from zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame.
 2. Provide set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.
- E. Mounting Bracket:
1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
 2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.
- F. Metal Framed Mirrors used in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units: Provide shatter proof glass or polished stainless steel units.

2.12 MEDICINE CABINETS

- A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type III Medicine cabinets, Style R, Recessed.
1. Mirror Glass: Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick. Set mirror in protective vinyl glazing tape.
 2. Glass Shelves: Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, with bulb-edges at front. Support shelves on adjustable aluminum brackets. Provide three shelves for each cabinet.
 3. Cabinet Body: Fabricate from 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, with baked enamel finish, or 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick stainless steel. Form body in one piece, without seams, and with rounded inside corners.
- B. Hinged Door:
1. Swing door.
 2. Fabricate mirror door approximately 400 by 560 mm (16 by 22 inches).
 3. Cabinet concealed when doors are closed.
 4. Mirror Door Frame: Channel shape, 15 mm (0.060 inch) thick chromium plated brass, or 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick stainless steel.

5. Provide door with full length stainless steel piano hinge, magnetic or friction catches, rubber bumpers, and 90 degree restraining arm with spring type stop.

C. Sliding Door:

1. Slide door.
2. Fabricate sliding doors for approximately 660 by 560 mm (26 by 22 inch) opening.
3. Provide nylon glides in stainless steel tracks, door pulls and rubber bumpers.
4. Entire contents of cabinet concealed when doors closed.

D. Medicine Cabinets in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units:

Provide shatter proof glass or polished stainless steel units.

2.13 FOOT OPERATED SOAP DISPENSER

- A. Wall mounted, liquid soap dispenser, designed with adjustable needle valve allowing dispensing of two milliliters of liquid with each depression of foot pump.
- B. Connect foot pump by 1800 mm (6 foot) air tube, to 1 liter (34 ounce) liquid container. Provide air intake tube with feature to prevent liquid from dripping after release of pedal.
- C. Operate pump by slip resistant, rubber padded, pedal.
- D. Provide complete unit not adversely affected by liquid soap, aseptic detergent, or hexachlorophene solutions.
- E. Provide removable gummed label, attached to container, stating soap or detergent is acceptable in dispensers.

2.14 SOAP DISHES

- A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type VI, Holder.
- B. Class 1, Soap, Surface Mounted:
 1. One piece with provisions for exposed fasteners.
 2. Fabricate from chromium plated brass approximately 115 by 95 mm (4 1/2 by 3-3/4 inches) overall size with drainage openings at bottom.
- C. Soap, Recessed:
 1. One piece seamless shell and flange with provisions for concealed fasteners.
 2. Fabricate from 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel or chromium plated brass.
 3. Form surface of soap tray with raised ridges or patterned dimples to provide gripping surface for soap bar, or provide flush soap tray

with a retaining lip. Plastic soap trays or tray inserts are not acceptable.

- D. Soap Dishes in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units: Provide recessed units.

2.15 PAPER CUP DISPENSER

- A. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- B. Provide door with concealed stainless steel pivoting rod or piano hinge, and spring tension cam lock, or tumbler lock, keyed alike when more than one accessory unit is provided, and with cup level refill sight slot in door front.
- C. Fabricate for flat bottom cups.
- D. 90 Milliliters (3 ounce) Dispenser Unit:
1. Surface mounted single stack dispenser unit having a capacity of maximum one hundred fifty cups.
 2. Form door from one piece to cover front and sides warp free.
- E. 120 Milliliters (4 ounce) Dispenser Unit:
1. Recessed type single stack dispenser unit having a capacity of Maximum one hundred cups.
 2. Form face frame in one piece.
 3. Fabricate door double-pan warp free.
- F. Combination 90 to 180 Milliliters (3 to 6 ounce) Dispenser and Disposal Unit:
1. Recessed type, having a capacity of Maximum 170 cups.
 2. Fabricate as twin stack dispenser unit with adjustable dispensing mechanism to dispense any size cup.
 3. Fabricate face frames in one piece and doors double pan warp free.
 4. Fabricate recessed disposal unit with removable waste receptacle having a capacity of minimum 11 L (3.1 gallons).

2.16 MOP RACKS

- A. Minimum 1016 mm (40 inches) long with five holders.
- B. Clamps:
1. Minimum of 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick stainless steel bracket retaining channel with hard rubber serrated cam; pivot mounted to channel.
 2. Clamps to hold handles from 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum to 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) maximum diameter.
- C. Support:

1. Minimum 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick stainless steel hat shape channel to hold clamps away from wall as indicated.
2. Drill wall flange for 3 mm (1/8 inch) fasteners above and below clamp locations.

D. Secure clamps to support with oval head machine screws or rivets into continuous reinforcing back of clamps.

2.17 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES (TYPE 44)

A. Shelves:

1. Fabricate shelves of 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet to size and design indicated on Drawings.
2. Fabricate shelves of hollow metal type construction, forming a depressions indicated, with closed fronts, backs, ends and bottoms. Reinforce shelves with 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick sheet steel hat channel stiffeners, full depth, welded to underside of top at bracket locations.
3. Miter cuts, where made at corners of shelves, continuously welding.

B. Form brackets of 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick steel as shown. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.

C. Weld or Screw brackets to shelves.

2.18 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES(TYPES 45, 45C)

A. Fabricate shelves and brackets to design shown of 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick stainless steel.

B. Round and finish smooth projecting corners of shelves and edge corners of brackets. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.

C. Screw or weld brackets to shelves.

2.19 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES AT WHEELCHAIR LAVATORY

A. Side wall mounted:

1. Fabricate to size and shape indicated of 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick sheet.
2. Turn up edges and weld corners closed.
3. Fabricate brackets and weld to shelf. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.

B. Back wall mounted:

1. Fabricate to size and shape shown of plate and tube.
2. Turn up edges and weld corners of shelf.
3. Weld tube to back plate and shelf, weld back plate to shelf, filler plate to tube, and corners of shelf with continuous welds.
4. Drill back plate for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.

2.20 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
- B. Grind, dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.
- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Hot-dip galvanized steel or stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
- H. Shop assemble accessories and package with components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- I. Key items alike.
- J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements.
- K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

2.21 FINISH

- A. Steel Paint Finish:
 - 1. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat finish system consisting of the following:
 - a. One coat primer.
 - b. One coat thermosetting topcoat.
 - c. Dry-film Thickness: 0.05 mm (2 mils) minimum.
 - d. Color: Refer to construction documents for details.
- B. Nylon Coated Steel: Nylon coating powder formulated for fluidized bonding process to steel to provide hard smooth, medium gloss finish, minimum 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick, rated as self-extinguishing when tested according to ASTM D635.
- C. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.
- D. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
 - 1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
 - 2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
- E. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.

2.22 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners:

1. Fasteners in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units: Tamper resistant hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel.
2. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
3. Concealed Fasteners:
 - a. Shower, Bath Tubs, and High Moisture Areas: Stainless steel.
 - b. Other Locations: Steel, hot-dipped galvanized.
4. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
5. Sex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.
6. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic for solid masonry and concrete substrate as recommended by accessory manufacturer to suit application.
7. Screws:
 - a. ASME B18.6.4.
 - b. Fed. Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
1. Verify blocking to support accessories is installed and located correctly.
- B. Verify location of accessories with Contracting Officer's Representative.
- C. Provide labor or prep as required for VA-furnished and contractor installed or VA-furnished and installed components.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings .
1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install grab bars according to ASTM F446.
- C. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated, parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface. Install accessories plumb, level, free of rack and twist.

- D. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions and hollow masonry. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
- E. Install accessories to function as designed. Perform maintenance service without interference with performance of other devices.
- F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance.
- G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.
- H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

- I. Install accessories in Mental Health and Behavioral Units with tamper resistant screws that are flush mounted so that they will not support a rope or material for hanging.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After installation, clean toilet accessories according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect accessories from damage until project completion.

3.5 SCHEDULE OF ACCESSORIES

Item	Description	Mounting	Material

- - E N D - -

SECTION 10 44 13
FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Acrylic glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D4802-15 Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic
Sheet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

Recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.

B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.

1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.

2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.

3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

2.3 FINISH

A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.

B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC

Project #508-349

Contract #36C77622R0059

Carrollton GA 30117

08-01-18

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinet so that the extinguisher height within meets the requirements of NFPA 10

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 44 16
FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers and the following:
 - 1. Portable fire extinguishers shall be as specified here-in and shall be the appropriate size and type for the potential fire hazard in any given area as dictated by NFPA 10 or local codes and standards.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 104413 "Fire Protection Cabinets."
 - 2. Section 233100 "Fire Detection and Alarm" for alarm devices not specified in this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to fire extinguishers including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Prepare submittals per requirements of Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. For each type of fire extinguisher. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
 - 2. Site drawings shall be submitted and shall include extinguisher location, extinguisher size and type, extinguisher mounting information (cabinet, bracket, etc.).
- C. Product Schedule: Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Manufacturer shall be experienced in the manufacture and design of fire extinguisher and have a minimum of five years' experience.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- C. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and interface fire extinguisher to comply with the requirements of NFPA 75, "Standard for the Fire Protection of Information Technology Equipment."
- D. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratory (UL) or Factory Mutual (FM) for type, rating, and classification.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at the project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to fire extinguishers including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.6 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI A117.1, Accessibility and Useable Buildings and Facilities 2009 Edition
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - 1. NFPA 10 Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
 - 2. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code
- C. VA Fire Protection Design Manual

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Fire Extinguisher Manufacturer's installation, operation and maintenance manual shall be supplied upon completion of the installation.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. The portable fire extinguisher shall be defined and supplied in accordance with NFPA Standard 10 and as manufactured and tested to current Underwriters Laboratories and/or Underwriters Laboratories Canada including applicable ANSI standards as defined by the aforementioned independent testing laboratories or an independent third-party testing laboratory which is approved as an equal.
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers, fire-protection cabinets, and accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
- E. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
- F. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Annex B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- G. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4A:80B:C, 20-lb (9.1-kg) nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container for Healthcare Finished Spaces.
- H. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 10A:120B:C, 20-lb (9.1-kg) nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container for Mechanical Equipment Rooms.
- I. Wet-Chemical Type: UL-rated 2-A:K, 2.5-gal. (9.5-L) nominal capacity, with potassium acetate-based chemical in stainless-steel container; with pressure-indicating gage for the Cooking Area.

- J. Carbon Dioxide Type: UL-rated 40-B:C, 20-lb (9.1-kg) nominal capacity, with carbon dioxide in manufacturer's standard enameled-metal container for Electrical Rooms.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.
 - 1. Source Limitations: Obtain mounting brackets and fire extinguishers from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 - 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
 - a. Orientation: Vertical.

2.4 COLORS AND TEXTURES

- A. Colors and Textures: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing fire-protection specialties.
- B. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated on Architecture Drawings and in compliance with requirements of the Charlotte Fire Department and all authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Mounting Brackets: Top of fire extinguisher to be at 42 inches (1067 mm) above finished floor.

2. Fire extinguishers shall be conspicuously located, along normal paths of travel, including exits from areas. Extinguishers shall not be obstructed or obscured from view.

C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

D. Indicated on the architecture and fire detection contract drawings are the locations of the fire extinguishers; where, the fire extinguishers are located within a fire extinguisher cabinet, and the travel distance between each fire extinguisher is 75 feet to all portions of the building on each floor.

E. Verify that the extinguisher operating instructions face outward.

3.3 SIGNAGE

A. Identify bracket-mounted extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to wall surface.

B. Provide individual fire extinguisher identification complying with NFPA 10, "Standard of Portable Fire Extinguisher", specifically, Chapter 4, "General Requirements."

---END---

SECTION 11 26 00
UNIT KITCHENS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The unit would have a regular cabinet base.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Showing construction material types and thickness, methods of anchoring, and plumbing and electrical connections.
- C. Manufacturers Literature and Data: Instruction manuals and service manuals, including parts list. Proof of appliances being Energy Star qualified.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- AA-R-00211H.....Refrigerators, Mechanical, Household
(Electrical, Self Contained)
- QQ-S-698.....Steel, Sheet And Strip, Low Carbon
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- A112.18.1-11.....Plumbing Fixture Fittings
- A112.19.3-00 (R2009)....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Residential)
- E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-2011.....National Electric Code - 2008 Edition
- G. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):
- Standard No. 2-10.....Food Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: Fed. Spec. QQ-S-698, commercial quality for cabinets (except stainless steel cabinets).

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167.

2.2 CABINET FABRICATION

- A. General: Construct cabinets of 1 mm (0.0359 inch) thick stainless steel with a No. 4 finish. Aluminized steel of the same thickness may be used where not visible when the cabinets are in place and where not otherwise specified.
- B. Countertop: stainless steel, reinforced. Spray underside of sink and cooking top with sound-deadening material. Weld sink integrally with top with invisible flush seams. Provide curb at front edge of counter.
- C. Base Unit:
 - 1. Storage Compartments: Two compartments, provide adjustable shelves. Stainless steel doors may be either sliding or hinged.
 - 2. Drawers: Fabricate storage drawer from 1 mm (0.0359 inch) thick stainless steel. The drawer shall be removable. Equip with nylon rollers and stop, and stainless steel channels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

- A. Before installation check the location, and fittings for services to the unit. Coordinate this work with the plumbing and electrical trades.

3.2 FASTENINGS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Fastenings and anchorage for securing cabinets, except as otherwise specified, to adjoining construction shall be by toggle or expansion bolts, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) in diameter, or other appropriate size and type of fastenings as required for each specific type of installation. Space fastenings approximately 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- B. Where type, size of spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
- C. Fastenings and anchorage for cabinets attached to metal stud partitions shall be as detailed on the drawings.
- D. Cabinets shall not be anchored to wood ground strips.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 114000 - FOOD SERVICE

EQUIPMENT PART 1 - GENERAL

REQUIREMENTS

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The Food Facility Consultant (FFC) for this project is Reitano Design Group. In the event it is necessary to communicate questions, clarifications and comments, from prior to bid award through final purchase, contact the FFC at the following:

Reitano Design Group
748 East Bates Street, Suite 200
Indianapolis, Indiana 46202
Phone: 317-637-3204
- B. Kitchen Equipment Contractor (KEC) means the company or corporation who will contract completion of work specified herein.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Furnish – supply and deliver to project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- B. Install (set in place) – operations at project site including actual unloading, unpacking, assembly, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations; ready for final utility connections by other divisions as appropriate.
- C. Provide – furnish and install complete, ready for intended use.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. FFC – Food Facility Consultant
- B. KEC – Kitchen Equipment Contractor

1.04 LAWS, ORDINANCES, REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS

- A. Comply with the following;
 - 1. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (A.R.I.): applicable regulations and references of the latest edition of standards for remote refrigeration system(s), components and installation.
 - 2. American Gas Association (A.G.A.): standards for gas heated equipment, and provide equipment with the A.G.A. seal. Automatic safety pilots to be provided on all equipment, where available. (Canada Gas Association or alternate testing lab's seals accepted if acceptable to local code jurisdictions.)
 - 3. American National Standards Institute (A.N.S.I.): Z21-Series for gas-burning equipment. Provide labels indicating name and testing agency.
 - 4. American National Standards Institute (A.N.S.I.): B57.1 for compressed gas cylinder connections, and with applicable standards of the Compressed Gas Association for compressed gas piping.
 - 5. American National Standards Institute (A.N.S.I.): A40.4 and A40.6 for water connection air gaps and vacuum breakers.
 - 6. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (A.S.H.R.A.E.): applicable regulations and references of the latest edition of standards for remote refrigeration system(s), components and installation.
 - 7. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (A.S.M.E.): Boiler Code requirements for steam generating and steam heated equipment, and provide A.S.M.E. inspection stamp and registration with National Board.
 - 8. American Society for Testing and Materials (A.S.T.M.): C1036 for flat glass.
 - 9. American Society for Testing and Materials (A.S.T.M.): C1048 for heat-treated flat glass – Kind HS, Kind FT coated and uncoated glass.

10. American Society for Testing and Materials (A.S.T.M.): F232-03 for pre-rinse spray units, and in compliance with Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPAAct).
11. American Welding Society (A.W.S.): D1.1 structural welding code.
12. Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPAAct 2005): water savings pre-rinse spray valves.
13. National Electric Code (N.E.C.); N.F.P.A. Volume 5 for electrical wiring and devices included with foodservice equipment, A.N.S.I. C2 and C73, and applicable N.E.M.A. and N.E.C.A. standards.
14. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (N.E.M.A.): LD3 for high-pressure decorative laminates.
15. National Fire Protection Association (N.F.P.A.): applicable sections for exhaust hoods, ventilators, duct and fan materials, hoods fire suppression systems, wheel placement systems, construction and installation; in addition to local codes and standards.
16. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF): latest Standards and Revisions, and as accredited by ANSI, IAS, NELAC, ISO, OSHA and SCC. Provide NSF Seal of Approval on all standard manufactured items included in this project and listed in any NSF Certified Food Equipment Products Category, and on all items of custom fabricated work included in this project. (UL Sanitation approval and seal accepted if acceptable to local code jurisdictions).
17. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (S.M.A.C.N.A.): latest edition of guidelines for seismic restraint of kitchen equipment, as applicable to project location.
18. Underwriters Laboratories (U.L.): as applicable for electrical components and assemblies. Provide either U.L. labeled products or, where no labeling service is available, "recognized markings" to indicate listing in the U.L. "Recognized Component Index". (Canadian Standards Association or alternate testing lab's seals accepted if acceptable to local code jurisdictions.)
19. UL 300 Standard: for wet chemical fire suppression systems for exhaust hoods/ventilators.
20. American with Disabilities Act (ADA): as applicable to this project.
21. Refrigeration Service Engineers Society (R.S.E.S.): applicable regulations and references of the latest edition of standards for remote refrigeration system(s), components and installation.
22. All refrigerants used for any purpose is to comply with the 1995 and 2010 requirements of the Montreal Protocol Agreement, and subsequent revisions and amendments. No CFC or HCFC refrigerants will be permitted on this project.
23. All refrigeration components installation, repairs, and/or associated work on any refrigeration system, is to be performed by a Certified Refrigeration Mechanic thoroughly familiar with this type commercial foodservice installation.
24. ETL and other national and international recognized Testing and Listing Agencies labels and certifications are acceptable in lieu of Listing Agencies indicated in these documents, if acceptable to the local code jurisdictions.
25. All applicable local codes, standards and regulations.
26. All special local codes, standard, and regulations; such as (examples only) California Energy Commissions Regulations, Dade County requirements for walk-in cooler(s) and/or freezer(s).
27. For detention facilities projects (as applicable): applicable Correctional Standards. Verify the level of security and construction required with the Architect, and provide all items in compliance.

1.05 BIDDING

- A. This specification and the accompanying contract drawings must be considered together. Any work called for in one or on the other, together with such work as can reasonably be considered a part of the installation and necessary to complete same, shall be included.
- B. KEC is responsible for verifying and coordinating all items provided in this section, with the drawings, specifications, manufacturer's requirements, submittals, actual site conditions, adjacent items, and associated (Sub-) Contractors; to assure that there are no discrepancies or conflicts. This is to include, but not be limited to, quantities, dimensions, clearances required, direction of operation, door swings, utilities, fabrication details and methods, installation requirements, etc.
- C. The submitting of a bid shall constitute full evidence that the KEC has viewed and examined the site and all contract documents necessary pertaining to same and that the KEC is therefore, fully cognizant of the conditions under which the work must be conducted.

- D. Where discrepancies are discovered between the drawings and the specifications, regarding quality or quantity, the higher quality or the greater quantity is to be included in the Bid Proposal. KEC to notify the Architect and FFC, in writing, of any discrepancies discovered; and await written clarification prior to proceeding with the items or areas in question.
- E. Unless otherwise instructed by Division 1 bidding instructions, the Bidder shall provide pricing, listing quantity, manufacturer and model number on the attached unit price form with separate total prices for delivery and installation. Any and all city, state, occupational and government taxes, which are applicable to this project, shall be included and added as a separate charge. KEC shall be bound to supply the manufacturer and model number listed on their bid form. Bids shall be valid for thirty (30) days after bid deadline date, and shall indicate same. Failure to comply with the above may be cause for rejection of the bid. Owner reserves the right to delete any item from the bid form.

1.06 APPROVED SUBSTITUTIONS AND/OR LISTED ALTERNATES

- A. The basis of design for all drawings, specifications, and detail references is the first manufacturer and model listed. If another listed manufacturer is chosen by the KEC, it is the responsibility of the KEC to provide a model that is equal in production capabilities, capacity, and performance to the first manufacturer and model listed. The KEC is also to verify, coordinate, and allow for proper installation of equipment; taking into account possible revisions for utility connections, loads, and physical sizes. In the event there are any additional costs or change orders by other trades as a result of the KEC submitting another listed manufacturer, those charges shall be the sole responsibility of the KEC.
- B. The successful contractor will be bound to furnish equipment in strict accordance with the specifications. Where a single manufacturer is listed, it is not the intention to discriminate against any equal product of another manufacturer, but is intended that a definite stringent standard be established.
- C. Any request for substitution of a manufacturer not listed in the specifications shall be submitted at least ten (10) business days prior to the bid opening. Requests are required to be submitted in writing to the Architect with an additional copy sent to the FFC for review. The request shall include complete information with the manufacturer's name, model number, utility information, and all other appropriate data. If approved, the Architect will issue an addendum to all bidders of record.
- D. Should a request for substitution be accepted and the substitute item proves to be defective or otherwise unsatisfactory for the service intended, the KEC shall replace the item with the product that was originally specified. This shall be with no cost to the Owner.
- E. Substitution of non-approved items on the base bid may constitute grounds for rejection of bid.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. General Note: KEC to submit rough-in drawings, equipment brochure books, and manufacturers shop drawings at one time. The submittals will be reviewed as a complete package.
- B. Provide all submittals for review by the FFC per one of the following options:
 - 1. Electronic Format: FFC will print one (1) hardcopy for their records and will return reviewed submittals electronically through the proper channels.
 - 2. Hardcopy Format: KEC to submit five (5) sets of submittals and FFC will keep one (1) set for their records and will return the balance of the reviewed submittals through the proper channels.
- C. KEC to review all submittals for compliance with the Contract Documents prior to submitting to the FFC for review.
- D. Equipment Plan and Rough-In Drawings:
 - 1. Submit 1/2" scale drawings. These drawings are to include complete information on the work included in this contract, with references to equipment as provided by others; and are to provide sufficient information for associated trades, contractors, and/or sub-contractors to complete their division of work associated with food service equipment included in this contract. They are to be dimensioned; showing locations of ducts, stubs, floor and wall sleeves, for ventilation, plumbing, steam, electrical, refrigeration lines, and concrete base and curb dimensions, as required for equipment so supported, and any additional information pertinent to the installation of this equipment.
 - 2. Drawings to also include equipment plan(s) with detailed equipment list, similar to Foodservice Equipment Plans included in the Contract Documents. Item numbers are to be the same as shown in the contract documents, and are to include spare numbers and associated items as provided by others.
- E. Product Data Submittal Manuals:

1. Equipment brochure books shall be provided in a 3-ring binder or GBC bound and shall include the KEC's name, address, phone number, e-mail address, project name and location.
 2. Each project item shall be referenced and accounted for in the equipment brochure book regardless of utility requirements and supplier, and shall include:
 - a. Manufacturers catalog sheet
 - b. Line drawings as available
 - c. Plumbing and/or wiring schematics as available
 - d. Data sheet showing:
 - (1) Item number
 - (2) Manufacturer
 - (3) Model number
 - (4) All plumbing information
 - (5) All electrical information
 - (6) All ventilating information
 - (7) All accessories.
 3. All refrigerated devices shall include:
 - a. Data sheet showing:
 - (1) BTUH
 - (2) Type of refrigerant
 - (3) Amount of charge
- F. Shop Drawings:
1. Submit shop drawings for items of custom fabrication included in this contract. Shop drawings are to be submitted at $\frac{3}{4}$ " and/or 1-1/2" scale and are to show dimensions, materials, details of construction, installation and relation of adjoining work requiring cutting or close fitting. Shop drawings are to also indicate reinforcements, anchorage and related work required for the complete installation of fixtures.
 2. Submit shop drawings for any equipment requiring field assembly, including but not limited to, cooking suite assemblies, pulper/extractor assemblies, remote refrigeration systems, walk-in coolers and/or freezers, exhaust hoods/ventilators, fire suppression system, utility distribution systems, pot/utility/ware washing assemblies/machines and conveyors.
 3. Before proceeding with the fabrication or manufacture of any item, KEC is responsible for verifying and coordinating all dimensions and details, with site dimensions, conditions, and adjacent equipment.
- G. FFC's review of submittal drawings, shop details, product data brochures, and operation and maintenance manuals is for general conformance with the design concept and contract documents. Review markings or comments are not to be construed as relieving the KEC from compliance with the contract documents, or departures there from. The KEC remains responsible for details and accuracy, confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions, selecting fabrication processes, techniques of assembly, and performing their work in a safe, satisfactory, and professional manner.
- H. Commencement of purchasing or fabrication by the KEC, of any item(s) included in this contract, prior to receipt of reviewed submittals from the FFS, shall be at the KEC's own risk; unless specifically instructed to do so in writing by the Owner, including the specific item numbers requested.

1.08 OPERATION & MAINTENANCE DATA MANUALS

- A. Three (3) bound sets of manuals are to be furnished for items of standard manufacture on/or before the date of the first event to occur of the following: demo/start-up, start-up for intended use by the Owner/Operator, completion of installation of kitchen equipment contract package, or final acceptance of installation by Owner. Manuals are to be in alphabetical order according to manufacturer and are to include each individual piece of equipment's serial number as applicable. Manufacturer's info is to include Technical Services telephone number, e-mail, and web site address, where available.
- B. Provide a complete list of authorized local service agencies for included manufacturers, complete with address, telephone number, e-mail and web site addresses, where available. List to include warranty information per each piece of equipment.
- C. Provide video tapes and/or CD's for maintenance, training, operation, etc., where available from the manufacturer.

1.09 AS-BUILT / RECORD DOCUMENTS (WHEN APPLICABLE TO PROJECT)

- A. Maintain one (1) record set of Foodservice Equipment plans with any related corrections, revisions, additions, deletions, changes, etc. noted during construction and installation. Provide an "as-built" set in reproducible transparency form and electronic computer disk form.
- B. Provide one (1) final set of Product Data Submittal Manual with any related corrections, revisions, additions, deletions, changes, etc. noted during construction and installation as a specifications record set.
- C. These documents are to be provided at the same time as the O&M Data Manuals.

1.10 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials (except bulk materials) in manufacturer's containers, fully identified with manufacturer's name, trade name, type, class, grade, size, color, item number, area, etc.
- B. KEC is responsible for receiving and warehousing equipment and fixtures, until ready for installation. Store materials, equipment and fixtures in sealed containers, where possible. Store off the ground and under cover, protected from damage.
- C. KEC to verify and coordinate conditions at the building site, particularly door and/or wall openings, and passages, to assure access for all equipment. Pieces too bulky for existing facilities are to be hoisted or otherwise handled with apparatus as required. All special handling equipment charges will be arranged for and paid for by the KEC.

1.11 PRODUCT PROTECTION

- A. To the best of their abilities, KEC is to protect their equipment against theft or damage, until final acceptance by the Owner.
- B. Use all means reasonable to protect the materials of this section before, during, and after installation; and to protect the associated work and materials of the other trades.
- C. Pre-fabricated walk-in coolers/freezers are not to be used as general storage; and should be locked before leaving the site daily. Damage and theft resulting from failure to secure units will be repaired or replaced at the KEC's expense.
- D. No architectural walls, ceilings, décor, structural components or any other details may be physically attached to, into, or rest on any walk-in wall, ceiling panel(s), or component thereof. KEC is responsible for coordinating this requirement with other Contractors.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Unless otherwise noted in Related Divisions / Work by Other Trades (Section 1.02), items furnished are to be fully guaranteed against defects in workmanship, materials, and functionality for one (1) full year from final acceptance.
 - 1. Date of regular operation is defined as the first full day of operation for this food service facility.
 - 2. Full warranty shall cover all parts, labor, and travel expenses.
 - 3. There shall be no cost to the Owner on matters that are "under warranty".
 - 4. Manufacturer warranties that extend longer than one (1) year shall be started on the date of regular operation and extend for the full term as prescribed by their specific warranty policy.
- B. Additional Refrigeration Warranty: in addition to one-year warranty requirements as stated above, provide start-up and parts and labor for the first year; plus additional four-year extended warranty on compressors. Extended warranty is for provision of replacement compressor, determined to be defective by a certified refrigeration mechanic. However verification of defective compressor, installation of replacement compressor, recharging and repairs of system will be the responsibility of the Owner. This includes all items with built-in or remote refrigeration system.
- C. Periodic routine maintenance, servicing, adjustments, cleaning, etc., as required by the manufacturers included in this project, are the responsibility of the Owner.
- D. Any and all parts or requirements for manufacturer's warranties to be in effect, whether or not noted in the itemized specifications, are to be provided or complied with by the KEC. This is to include, but not be limited to, particular parts, accessories, or installation; installation supervision, start-up, and/or follow-up inspections required by factory trained certified, and/or authorized personnel. Factory training, certification, and/or authorization are to be in effect at the time of bidding, installation, start-

up, and warranty period of this project.

- E. Manufacturer's warranties which comply with the requirements of this warranty article 1.13 are to be provided in lieu of KEC's own warranties, where available. Copies of the written warranties are to be included in the O&M Manuals.
- F. The KEC shall be the Owner's only contact for any service on any equipment under warranty.
- G. Owner shall have use of defective item until the KEC can deliver and install a replacement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Metals:

- 1. Stainless steel shall be type 304/302, extra low carbon, nonmagnetic, austenitic, corrosion-resisting alloy steel. Composition to be minimum of 18% chromium, minimum 8% nickel and maximum 0.2% carbon. Mill finish of not less than 150 grit on one side and not less than 80 grit on the backside. All stainless steel sheets shall bear manufacturer trademark, designation of type and heat number and shall be stretcher leveled.
- 2. Galvanized iron shall be an approved grade of either low carbon steel or copper bearing steel. Zinc coating shall be applied after fabrication (brake or die forming, drilling, fitting, welding or other operations). Finish of galvanized iron to be two coats of epoxy based gray hammer tone paint on prime undercoat over thoroughly cleaned surfaces.
- 3. All gauges for sheet iron and sheet steel shall be U.S. standard gauges and shall not vary from standard thickness by more than 5%.

B. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD3, Type 2, 0.050" thick, except Type 3, 0.042" for post-forming smooth (non- textured). Color and texture as selected by Architect/Interior Designer and/or Owner.

- 1. Comply with N.S.F. Standard No. 35.
- 2. Veneered with approved waterproof and heat proof cement. Rubber base adhesives are no acceptable.
- 3. Applied directly over close grained plywood, such as solid Mahogany or solid Birch, of selected, smooth, sanded stock to ensure a smooth ripple-free laminated surface; or commercial grade furniture particle board, Cortron or equal.
- 4. Exposed faces and edges are to be faced with 1/16" thick material. Corresponding backs are to be covered with approved backing and balancing sheet material.

C. Millwork: No unfinished millwork, plywood/particle board or wood framing (including backs, undersides, and all surfaces concealed from view) will be permitted. All unfinished surfaces or openings cut through finished surfaces are to be sealed to be water resistant; with excess plastic laminate material, Cortron (Melamine) material, backing materials, sealers, primers, finish paint, etc., to blend with specified finish materials.

D. Hardwood Work Surfaces: Laminated edge grained hard maple (Acer saccharum), NHLA First Grade with knots, holes and other blemishes culled out, kiln dried at 8 percent or less moisture, waterproof glue, machined, sanded, and finished with N.S.F. approved oil-sealer.

E. Solid Surface Material (SSM): As indicated, provide DuPont Corian ½" thick 100% homogeneous filled acrylic material meeting ANSI Z124.6 Type 6; or DuPont Zodiaq ¾" thick 100% quartz material, unless otherwise specified or selected. Colors and patterns as selected by Architect/Interior Designer and/or Owner. The following guidelines and general requirements apply to DuPont SSM, in addition to granite, marble, or any other solid surface materials specified or selected; except fabricator and installer are to be thoroughly experienced and certified in commercial foodservice installation of granite, marble, or other solid surface material specified or selected.

- 1. Comply with N.S.F. Standard No. 51.
- 2. Acrylic adhesive is to be used for all joints.
- 3. Install directly over ¾" thick (minimum) substrate of close grained plywood, such as solid Mahogany or solid Birch, of selected, smooth, sanded stock to ensure a smooth ripple-free surface; or commercial grade furniture particle board, Cortron or equal. Additional bracing and support to be provided as required by the SSM manufacturer.
- 4. Fabricator to be trained by DuPont factory authorized training personnel and certified as a Commercial Corian/Zodiaq Fabricator; or equivalent by other SSM manufacturers. If no commercial certification program is available from other manufacturer specified or selected, then fabricator is to be certified as Commercial Corian/Zodiaq Fabricator.
- 5. Installer to be trained by DuPont factory authorized training personnel and certified as a

Commercial Corian/Zodiaq Installer; or equivalent by other SSM manufacturers. If no commercial certification program is available from other manufacturer specified or selected, then installer is to be certified as Commercial Corian/Zodiaq Installer.

6. All fabrication and installation of Corian/Zodiaq, and all components attached to or installed in or through Corian/Zodiaq is to be in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and the DuPont Corian/Zodiaq Commercial Food Service Installation bulletins. Of particular concern are the sections, details, and instructions on the installation of drop-in or built-in hot or cold components. The DuPont Corian/Zodiaq Food Service Installation bulletins requirements are to also apply to any other SSM, in addition to that manufacturer's instructions.
7. KEC to verify and coordinate overhead heat lamps and/or food warmers to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations over solid surface materials and solid surface materials manufacturer's recommendations.
8. All surfaces are to be non-porous or cleaned and sealed, in compliance with local health codes; such as with 511 Impregator by Miracle Sealants for granite.

2.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. It is required that all fabricated equipment described in specifications and designated on drawings shall be manufactured by one equipment manufacturer which has engineering personnel and plant facilities to design, detail and fabricate the highest quality equipment in strict compliance with appropriate standards of National Sanitation Foundation.
- B. All exposed surfaces shall be free from bolt, screw and rivet heads. When bolts are required they shall be of concealed type and be of similar composition as the metal to which they are applied. Where bolt or screw threads on the interior of fixtures are visible or may come in contact with heads or wiping cloth they must be capped with a stainless steel acorn nut with a stainless steel lock washer.
- C. Where screw threads are not visible or readily accessible, they may be capped with a standard lock washer and steel nut treated to prevent rusting or corroding. Where bolts or screws are welded to the underside of trim or tops, the reverse side of the weld shall be neatly finished uniform with the adjoining surface of the trim or the top. Depressions at these points will not be acceptable. Rivets shall not be used as a method of fastening in any location.
- D. All welds, bolts, screws, nuts, washers, and rivets shall be steel except where brass or stainless steel is fastened, in which case they shall be brass or stainless steel respectively. Where dissimilar metals are fastened, the fastenings shall be of higher grade metal. Spacing and extend of welds, bolts, screws and rivets shall insure suitable fastenings and prevent bulging of metals fastened.
- E. All exposed, welded joints shall be suitably ground flush with adjoining material and neatly finished to harmonize therewith. Wherever material has been sunken or depressed by welding operation, such depressions shall be suitable hammered and peened flush with the adjoining surface and, if necessary, again ground to eliminate low spots. In all cases the grain of rough grinding shall be removed by successive fine polishing operations. All stainless steel shall have a No. 4 finish on all exposed surfaces and a No. 2 finish on all concealed surfaces.
- F. All unexposed welded joints on undershelves of tables or counters in stainless steel construction shall be suitable coated at the factory by means of metallic base paint to prevent possible corrosion at such locations.
- G. After galvanized iron members have been welded, all welds and areas where galvanizing has been damaged shall be re-coated to prevent oxidation. Submit a sample of re-coated area complete with a detailed explanation of the method to be used for approval before proceeding.
- H. Butt joints and contract joints, wherever they occur, shall be close fitting and shall not require solder as filler. Wherever break bends occur they shall be free of undue extrudence and shall not be flaky, scaly or cracked in appearance of the material all such marks shall be removed by suitable grinding, polishing and finishing. Wherever sheared edges occur they shall be free of burrs, fins or irregular projections and shall be finished to obviate all danger of cutting or laceration when the hand is drawn over such sheared edges. In no case are overlapping materials to be acceptable where miters of bull-nosed corners occur.
- I. The grain of polishing shall run in the same direction on all horizontal and on all vertical surfaces of each individual item of fabricated equipment, except in the case where table or sink tops join at right angles, where the finish of the horizontal sections of each terminating in a mitered edge shall be acceptable. Where sinks and adjacent drainboards are equipped with splashback, the grain of polishing shall be consistent in direction throughout the length of the splashback and sink compartment.

- J. Where stainless steel surfaces are distributed by the fabricating process, such surfaces shall be finished to match the adjoining surfaces.
- K. Final Polishing: At the completion of the installation work, all stainless steel shall be gone over with a portable polishing machine and buffed to perfect surfaces. All painted surface shall be carefully gone over and retouched as required.

2.03 FABRICATION COMPONENTS

A. Hardware :

- 1. General: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than ANSI 156.9 Type 2 (institutional), satin finish stainless steel or dull chrome finish on brass, bronze, or steel.
- 2. Metal Hinged Door Hardware: Doors to be mounted on Component Hardware Group model M75-5003, or equal, stainless steel, heavy duty, lift-off flag hinge that is 3" long and NSF approved with a swedged knuckle design. Door to be fitted with Component Hardware Group model P63-1012, or equal, stainless steel full grip type with frame beveled edge pull. Catches to be heavy-duty magnetic type, except as otherwise indicated.
- 3. Sliding Door Hardware: Doors to be mounted on large, quiet ball bearing rollers in 14 gauge stainless steel overhead tracks, and be removable without the use of tools. Bottom of cabinet to have stainless steel guide- pins and not channel tracks for doors.
- 4. Millwork Hinged Door Hardware: Doors to be mounted with Blum 95 degree CLIP top thick door all metal hinges, nickel plated, with 3 dimensional adjustment, or equal; or as per individual itemized specifications.
- 5. Drawer Hardware: Slides to be Component Hardware Group series S52, or equal, with 200 pounds minimum capacity per pair, 201 or 300 series stainless steel, full extension, side-mounting, self-closing type, with stainless steel ball-bearings, and positive stops. Drawer front to be fitted with Component Hardware Group model P63-1012, or equal, stainless steel full grip type with frame beveled edge pull.
- 6. All hardware to be identified with manufacturer's name and number, so that broken or worn parts may be replaced.

B. Casters:

- 1. Type and size as recommended by caster manufacturer, N.S.F. approved for the type and weight of equipment supported; normally 5" diameter heavy-duty, ball-bearing, solid or disc wheel with non-marking grease proof rubber, neoprene or polyurethane tire; unless otherwise specified. Minimum width of tread to be 1-3/16". Minimum capacity per caster to be 250 pound, unless otherwise noted in itemized specifications.
- 2. Solid material wheels to be provided with stainless steel rotating wheel guard.
- 3. To be sanitary, have sealed wheel and swivel bearings and polished plate finish per N.S.F.
- 4. Unless otherwise indicated, equip each item with two (2) swivel-type casters and two (2) fixed casters, with foot brakes on two (2) casters.
- 5. Unless item is equipped with another form of all-around protective bumper, provide circular rotating bumper above each caster, 5" diameter tire of light grey synthetic rubber (hollow or closed-cell) on cadmium-plated disc.

C. Plumbing Fittings, Trim & Accessories:

- 1. General: Where exposed or semi-exposed, provide bright chrome plated brass or polished stainless steel units. Provide copper or brass where not exposed.
- 2. Vacuum Breakers: Provide with foodservice equipment as listed in the itemized specifications.
- 3. Water Outlets: At sinks and at other locations where water is supplied (by manual, automatic or remote control), furnish commercial quality faucets, valves, dispensers or fill devices, of the type and size indicated, and as required to operate as indicated.
- 4. Waste Fittings: Except as otherwise indicated, furnish 2" NPS twist handle drain with overflow assembly and crumb cup strainer, similar to Component Hardware Group #D53-7215.
- 5. Also refer to article 2.04 for additional information.

D. Electrical Materials:

- 1. General: Provide standard materials, devices and components as recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator, selected and installed in accordance with N.E.M.A. standards and recommendations; and as required for safe and efficient use and operation of the foodservice equipment, without sanitation problems.
- 2. Components to bear the U.L. label or be approved by the prevailing authority.
- 3. Where light fixtures are specified or detailed as part of counters, cases or fixtures; light fixtures

with lamps to be furnished and installed. Warm white lamps to be provided, unless otherwise specified. If fluorescent light fixtures are specified, ballasts and tubes to be provided. Shields to be provided for all light fixtures.

4. Convenience and Power Outlets: Make cutouts and install appropriate boxes or outlets in fabricated fixtures, complete with wiring, conduit, outlet and stainless steel cover plate. Outlets and plugs to conform to N.E.M.A. standards. Electrical outlets and devices to be first quality "Specification Grade". GFCI outlets to be furnished where adjacent to sink compartments, as per the National Electrical Code.
5. Plugs & Cords: Where cords and plugs are provided, they are to comply with N.E.M.A. requirements. Indicate N.E.M.A. configuration for each applicable item.
6. Power Characteristics: Refer to Electrical Divisions specifications for project power characteristics. Also, refer to individual equipment requirements for loads and ratings.
7. All electrical components (J-boxes, conduit, outlets, switches, cover plates, light fixtures, panels, etc.) built into or on any equipment provided by the KEC, other than standard buy-out factory manufactured equipment, are to be vapor or water tight type. Provide buy-out equipment with vapor or water tight electrical components wherever available.

2.04 FABRICATED PRODUCTS

A. General Fabrication Requirements:

1. Except as otherwise indicated, provide framing of minimum 1" pipe-size round pipe or tube members, with mitered and welded joints and gusset plates, ground smooth. Provide 14 gauge stainless steel tube for exposed framing, and galvanized steel pipe for concealed framing.
2. Reinforce metal at locations of hardware, anchorages and accessory attachments wherever metal is less than 14 gauge, or requires mortised application. Conceal reinforcements to the greatest extent possible. Weld in place, on concealed faces.
3. Provide removable panels for access to mechanical and electrical service connections, which are concealed behind or within foodservice equipment, buy only where access is not possible and not indicated through other work.
4. Where ends of fixtures, splashbacks, shelves, etc., are open, fill by forming the metal or welding sections, if necessary, to close entire opening flush to walls or adjoining fixtures.
5. Rolled edges are to be as detailed, with corners bullnosed, ground and polished.
6. Equipment to have $\frac{3}{4}$ " or larger radius coves in horizontal and vertical corners, and intersections, per N.S.F. standards.

B. Metal & Gauges:

1. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate exposed metalwork of stainless steel; and fabricate the following components from the gauge of metal indicated, and other components from not less than 20 gauge metal:
 - a. Table & counter tops: 14 gauge
 - b. Sinks & drainboards: 14 gauge
 - c. Shelves: 16 gauge
 - d. Front drawer & door panels: 18 gauge (double-pan type)
 - e. Single pan doors and drawer fronts: 16 gauge
 - f. Enclosed base cabinets: 16 gauge
 - g. Enclosed wall cabinets: 16 gauge
 - h. Exhaust hoods & ventilators: 18 gauge
 - i. Pan-type insets & trays: 16 gauge
 - j. Removable covers & panels: 18 gauge
 - k. Skirts and enclosure panels: 18 gauge
 - l. Closure & trim strips over 4" wide: 18 gauge
 - m. Hardware reinforcement: 12 gauge
 - n. Gusset plates: 10 gauge

C. Worktable Tops:

1. Construct worktable of 14 gauge stainless steel, one-piece, welded construction, including field joints.
2. Secure to a full perimeter, 4"x1"x 12 gauge, galvanized steel channel frame with channel running front to back at each leg. Two (2) channels lengthwise on worktables up to 30" wide and channels spaced no more than 18" on center for over 30" wide. Fasten top with stud bolts and combination of zinc plated locknut with rubber seal.

3. Where worktables abut wall or other equipment, backsplash or sidesplashes shall be 6" high, with return to wall of 1" and turn down of 1", unless otherwise specified. Secure backsplash to wall with "Z" clips and enclosed all exposed ends.
- D. Dishtable Tops:
 1. Construct dishtables of 14 gauge stainless steel with all intersections meeting in a spherical section.
 2. Secure to a full perimeter, 4"x1"x 12 gauge, galvanized steel channel frame with channel running front to back at each leg. Two (2) channels lengthwise on dishtables up to 30" wide and channels spaced no more than 18" on center for over 30" wide. Fasten top with stud bolts and combination of zinc plated locknut with rubber seal.
 3. Where dishtables abut wall or other equipment, backsplash or sidesplashes shall be 10" high with 45 degree return to wall of 2" and turn down of 1", unless otherwise specified. Secure backsplash to wall with "Z" clips and enclose all exposed ends.
 4. Slope dishtables to dishmachine, sinks, troughs, cones or drainers at a minimum of 1/8" per foot. Where dishtables lip into dishmachine fasten securely with stainless steel fasteners and seal to insure no water leakage.
 5. Where applicable to project, pass thru shelves, sills or other configurations are to be welded and constructed integral to dishtable.
- E. Edges & Corners: (See detail on first page of elevations)
 1. Edges to be die-formed and integral with top.
 2. Where indicated, flange rear and end edges up to form splashes integrally with top, with vertical and horizontal corners coved of not less than 3/4" radius, die formed. Turn back splashes 1" to wall across top and ends with rounded edge on break, unless otherwise specified.
 3. For standard flat edge, turn down 1-1/2" on outside and back at 45 degree angle another 1/2" along return.
 4. For marine splash edge, turn up 1/2" at a 45 degree angle, out 1", turn down 2" and back at a 45 degree angle another 1/2" along return.
 5. For rolled rim edge, turn up 3" with 3/4" coved radius and roll out semi-circle to 3/4" radius.
 6. For rolled edge, roll down semi-circle to 3/4" radius.
 7. For rounded corners, form to 1" radius, weld, and polish to original finish.
- F. Field Joints: For any field joint required because of size of fixture; butt-joint, reinforce on underside with angles of same material, bolt together with non-corrosive bolts and nuts, field weld, grind and polish.
- G. Pipe Bases: Construct pipe bases of 1-5/8" diameter 18 gauge stainless steel tubing. Fit legs with polished stainless steel sanitary adjustable bullet feet to provide for adjustment of approximately 1-1/2", without exposing threads. Space legs to provide ample support for tops; precluding any possibility of buckling or sagging, and in no case more than 6'-0" centers.
- H. Legs & Crossrails:
 1. Equipment legs and crossrails to be 1-5/8", 16 gauge stainless steel tubing.
 2. Welds at crossrails to be continuous and ground smooth. Tack welds will not be acceptable. Top of crossrail to be 10" above finished floor.
 3. Bottom of legs to be swedged inward and fitted with a stainless steel bullet-type foot with not less than 2" adjustment.
 4. Free standing legs to be pegged to floor with 1/4" stainless steel rod, or provided with bolt down type flanged feet anchored to the floor; depending on expected severity of use and/or abuse
 5. Components:
 - a. Stainless Steel Gusset: Stainless steel exterior to fit 1-5/8" tubing, with Allen screw for fastening and adjustment. Not less than 3" diameter at top and 3-3/4" long. Outer shell 16 gauge stainless steel, reinforced with 12 gauge mild steel insert welded interior shell, or approved equal.
 - b. Stainless Steel Low Counter Legs: Stainless steel exterior 5-3/4" minimum, 7" maximum length with stainless steel 3-1/2" square plate with four counter-sunk holes, welded to top for fastening.
 - c. Stainless Steel Adjustable Foot: Stainless steel 1-1/2" diameter tapered at bottom to 1" diameter, fitted with threaded cold rolled rod for minimum 1-1/2" diameter x 3/4" threaded bushing plug welded to legs, or approved equal. Push-in foot not acceptable.
 6. Legs to be fastened to equipment with gussets as follows:

- a. Sinks: Reinforced with bushings and set screw.
 - b. Metal Top Tables & Dish Tables: Welded to galvanized steel channels, 14 gauge or heavier, anchored to top with screws through slotted holes.
 - c. Wood Top Tables: Welded to stainless steel channels, 14 gauge or heavier, anchored to top with screws through slotted holes.
- I. Shelves:
1. Construct solid shelves under pipe base tables of 16 gauge stainless steel, with 1-1/2" turned down and back 1/2" at 45 degree angle on exposed sides, and 2" turn up against walls or equipment. Fully weld to pipe legs at 10" above finished floor.
 2. In fixtures with enclosed bases, turn up shelves on back and sides with 1/4" (minimum) radius and feather slightly to ensure a tight fit to enclosure panels.
 3. Construct wall shelves of 14 gauge stainless steel, with 1-1/2" turned down and back at 45 degree angle on exposed sides, and 1-1/2" turn up against walls or equipment. Support wall shelves with 14 gauge stainless steel triangle brackets secured to wall with stainless steel fasteners.
- J. Sinks:
1. Construct sinks of 14 gauge stainless steel with No. 4 finish inside and outside.
 2. Form back, bottom and front of one piece, with ends and partitions welded into place. Partitions: double thickness, 1" minimum space between walls. Multiple compartments to be continuous on the exterior, without applied facing strips or panels.
 3. Cove interior vertical and horizontal corners of each tub not less than 3/4" radius, die formed. Outer ends of drainboards to have roll rim risers not less than 3" high.
 4. Drill faucet holes in splashes 2-1/2" below top edge. Verify center spacing with faucet specified.
 5. Sink inserts to be drawn of 14 gauge, or heavier, polished stainless steel. Weld into sink drainboards with 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 14 gauge stainless steel angle brackets; securely welded to sinks and galvanized cross angles spot welded to underside of drainboards to form an integral part of the installation.
 6. The bottom of each compartment is to be creased such as to ensure complete drainage to waste opening. Slope bottom of sink bowls toward outlet.
- K. Drains, Wastes & Faucets:
1. Furnish and install Component Hardware Group #D63-4590, or equal, twist handle box pattern drain with overflow assembly, with chrome finish, in die-drawn inset type sinks and bain marie sinks.
 2. Other custom fabricated sinks to be furnished with Component Hardware Group #D53-7215, or equal, twist lever handle waste outlet with overflow assembly and crumb cup strainer. Waste connection to have 2" external thread size, with 1-1/2" internal thread size.
 3. Twist Lever Handle: Of sufficient length to extend to front edge of sink. No riveting, screws or soldering permitted to fit drains to sinks, with all parts of drains easily removable for servicing and replacement. Furnish stainless steel twist lever handle support for each drain.
 4. All faucets furnished with equipment included in this Section to be lead free and comply with N.S.F. Standard #61, Section #9; such as manufacturer by Fisher, Chicago or T&S Brass.
 5. Faucets and pre-rinse spray assemblies furnished with equipment included in this Section, are to have a maximum GPM flow rate in compliance with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPAct) and later updates; or local requirements, whichever is lower. EPAct / local requirements are to be applicable to all faucets and pre-rinses, except for pre-rinse type assemblies used at glass icing/fill stations, fill hose/faucet assemblies at high water usage cooking equipment such as kettles, tilt fry pans, etc., and fill faucets at high volume/usage sinks such as pot and prep sinks, etc. are to have flow rates of approximately 5 gpm flow minimum.
 6. All flex hose type faucet assemblies, such as pre-rinses, kettle fill hoses, etc. to have an inline pressure type back flow preventer in the hose assembly, as required by local codes.
 7. All equipment provided by the KEC, which discharges liquid waste exceeding 140 degrees F, is to be provided with a cold water drain tempering assembly per local codes.
- L. Workmanship:
1. Best quality in the trade. Field verify dimensions before fabricating; conform all items to dimensions of building; neatly fit around pipes, offsets and other obstructions.
 2. Fabricate only in accordance with approved shop drawings, showing pipes, obstructions to be built around, and location of utilities and services.
- M. Casework:
1. Enclosure: except as otherwise indicated, provide each unit of casework (base, wall,

- overhead and free- standing) with a complete-enclosure metal cabinet, including fronts, backs, tops, bottoms, and sides.
- 2. Bases to be made of 16 gauge stainless steel sheets reinforced by forming the metal.
- 3. Unexposed backs and structural members may be galvanized, unless otherwise noted.
- 4. Vertical ends and partitions to be stainless steel, fully enclosed and completely vermin proof with a 2" face and $\frac{3}{4}$ " return.
- 5. Sides and through partitions are flush with bottom rail, welded at intersections.
- 6. Shelves: Provide adjustable standards for positioning and support of shelves in casework; except bottom shelf of cabinet mounted on legs or as specified. Turn back of shelf units up 2" and hem. Turn other edges down to form open channel. Reinforce shelf units to support 40 pounds per square foot loading, plus 100 percent impact loading.
- 7. Bottom front rail of bases set on masonry platform to be continuously closed and sealed to platform.
- N. Doors:
 - 1. Metal doors to be double-cased stainless steel. Outer pans to be 18 gauge stainless steel and inner pans to be 20 gauge stainless steel fitted tightly into outer pan with a sound deadening, moisture proof, fire proof, and vermin proof material used as a core. The two pans to be tack welded together and joints solder fitted. All corners to be welded, ground smooth and polished.
 - 2. Metal doors to finish approximately $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick and be fitted with Component Hardware Group #P63-1012, or equal, stainless steel full grip type with frame beveled edge door pull.
 - 3. Hinged doors to be mounted on Component Hardware Group #M75-5003, or equal, stainless steel heavy duty lift-off flag hinge. Hinge to be 3" long, NSF approved with swedged knuckle design.
 - 4. All doors to be furnished with stainless steel faced, disc tumbler, utility lock. All locks to be keyed alike.
 - 5. All doors to be easily removable without the use of tools.
- O. Drawer Assemblies:
 - 1. Assemblies to consist of removable drawer body mounted in a ball bearing slide assembly with fully enclosed housing. Assembly to have unibody fully welded construction throughout.
 - 2. Slide assembly consists of one pair of 200 pound capacity stainless steel roller bearing full extension slides, with side and back enclosure panels, front spacer angle, two drawer carrier angles, secured to slides and stainless steel front.
 - 3. Drawers intended for tools and general non-food products storage are to have 20" x 20" x 5" deep, 18 gauge minimum stainless steel drawer pans.
 - 4. Drawers intended to hold food products are to have 12" x 20" x 5" deep, 18 gauge stainless steel food pans.
 - 5. All drawer pans to be easily removable without tools or disassembly of any drawer assembly components.
 - 6. Drawer fronts are double cased, $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick, with 16 gauge stainless steel welded and polished front pan. Steel back pan is tightly fitted and tack welded. Sound deaden with rigid insulation material.
 - 7. Provide drawers with replaceable soft neoprene bumpers or for refrigerated drawers, a full perimeter replaceable refrigerator gasket.
 - 8. All drawers to be finished with stainless steel faced, disc tumbler, utility lock. All locks to be keyed alike.
- P. Closed Base: Where casework is indicated to be located on a raised-floor base, prepare casework for support without legs, and for anchorage and sealant application, as required for a completely enclosed and concealed base.
- Q. Support from Floor: Equip floor supported mobile units with casters, and equip items indicated as roll-out units, with manufacturer's standard one-directional rollers. Otherwise, and except for closed-base units, provide pipe or tube legs, with adjustable bullet-design feet for floor supported items of fabricated metalwork. Provide 1-1/2" adjustment of feet (concealed threading).
- R. Shop Painting:
 - 1. Clean and prepare metal surfaces to be painted; remove rust and dirt. Apply treatment to zinc coated surfaces, which have not been mill phosphatized. Coat welded and abraded areas of zinc coated surfaces, with galvanize repair paint.
 - 2. Apply 1.5 mil (dry film thickness) metal primer coating, followed by 2, 1.0 mil (dry film thickness) metal enamel finish coatings.
 - 3. Bake primer and finish coatings in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions for a

baked enamel finish.

S. Sound Deadening:

1. Sound deaden underside of metal tops, drainboards, undershelves, cabinet interior shelves, etc., above the underbracing/reinforcing/framing only.

2.05 MILLWORK

- A. All products shall be of first or best quality and conform to "custom grade" as specified by The Architectural Woodwork Institute.
- B. Flame spread rating of Class II per the ASTM e-84 where specified.
- C. Plastic laminate cabinets to conform to Custom Grade per Section 400b AWI unless otherwise specified.
 1. Cabinet body to be $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick plywood with plastic laminate on all exposed interior and exterior surfaces.
 2. Doors and drawer fronts to be $\frac{3}{4}$ " plywood with plastic laminate on all exposed interior and exterior surfaces. Drawer box to have $\frac{1}{2}$ " hardwood sides. Drawer bottom to be $\frac{1}{4}$ " plywood with plastic laminate where exposed. Drawer corners to be lock shoulder joined, glued and screwed. Drawer bottom set in groove cut into all side pieces and glued. Attach drawer box to front with screws from box side, independent of drawer pulls.
 3. Shelves to be adjustable on Knappe and Vogt KV255AL/KV256AL standards and supports and constructed of $\frac{3}{4}$ " plywood with plastic laminate on all surfaces.
 4. Hinges to be Grass System #1200 or equal. Pulls to be polished chrome wire. Drawer slides to be full extension, ball bearing 75#/pair capacity Knappe and Vogt #1300 or equal.
 5. Counter tops shall be fabricated of $\frac{3}{4}$ " plywood with plastic laminate or solid polymer surface as specified. Edges shall be 1-1/2" high and covered with matching finish surface material as laminate tops. Edges of solid polymer tops shall be chemically attached to top with adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer, sanded smooth for an invisible joint and of the size shown. Backsplash where shown also to be covered with a finish matching top surface material.
 6. Counters to be fabricated of one piece unless top is larger than can be cut from a standard sheet of material. Where splines are required, joints shall touch throughout the length and be flush to within tolerance of .005". Field assemble with bolt-up type fasteners. Splines shall not be made at cutouts.
 7. Provide material samples and/or mock-up as required.
 8. General construction to be of AWI grade birch hardwood framing and $\frac{3}{4}$ " APA A-B hardwood or marine grade plywood. Fiberboard, pressboard or equal will not be acceptable.
 9. Plastic laminate to be suede or matte finish high wear .050 general purposes as manufactured by Formica, Wilson-Art, and Nevamar or as specified.
- D. Adhesive as recommended by manufacturer. Solid polymer to be cast, filled acrylic (not coated, laminated or of composite construction) meeting ANSI Z-124-1980 Type 6, of thickness as specified and manufactured by E.I. DuPont de Nemours and Company/Corian, Wilson Art International/Gibraltar or Formica/Surrell. Fabricator certified in writing by the solid polymer material manufacturer shall do fabrication and installation. Work to be done in such a manner as to ensure compliance with the manufacturer's warranty and assure a quality installation. Utilize manufacturer's two part joint adhesive kit to create inconspicuous, non-porous joints.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS & FABRICATION

- A. Nameplates: Whenever possible, locate nameplates and labels on manufactured items, in accessible position, but not within customer's normal view. Do not apply name plates or labels on custom fabricated work, except as required for compliance with governing regulations, insurance requirements, or operator performance.
- B. Manufactured Equipment Items: Furnish items as scheduled or herein specified. Verify dimensions, spaces, rough-in and service requirements, and electrical characteristics, before ordering. Provide trim, accessories and miscellaneous items for complete installation.
- C. Insert Pans:
 1. General: Cut-outs, openings, drawers, or equipment specified or detailed to hold stainless steel insert pans to be provided with a full complement of pans as follows:
 - a. One (1) stainless steel, 20 gauge minimum, solid insert pan for each space, sized per plans, details, or specifications.
 - b. Where pan sizes are not indicated in plans, details, or specifications, provide one full-size

- pan for each opening.
- c. Provide maximum depth pan to suit application and space.
- 2. Provide 18 gauge removable stainless steel adapter bars where applicable.
- 3. All cut-outs and openings, or equipment specified or detailed to hold stainless steel insert pans, shall be provided with a hinged stainless steel removable night cover.
- D. Tray Slides: Before fabrication of counters with tray slides, verify:
 - 1. Size and shape of tray with Owner/Operator. Edge of tray should not overhang outer support/slider by more than 2". If edge of tray exceeds this dimension, notify Architect, in writing, for evaluation and adjustment, if necessary.
 - 2. Configuration of corners, turns, and shape of tray slides for proper support and safe guidance of trays.
 - 3. Tray slide to be capable of supporting 200 pounds per linear foot, live load.
- E. Self-leveling Dispensers: Verify type, make dimensions and weight of ware with Owner/Operator; and submit to the dispenser manufacturer, for proper sizing and calibration of dispensers.
- F. Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Equipment: Where equipment requires connection with compressed CO2 cylinder for operation, provide 2-cylinder manifold and control system (integral with equipment) with proper connectors for Department of Transportation (DOT) approved type cylinders, complete with cylinder safety devices and supports. Applicable to projects with CO2 equipment included in Contractor's specified equipment.
- G. Reasonable quietness of operation of equipment is a requirement, and Contractor will be required to replace or repair any equipment producing out-of-the-ordinary intolerable noise. This also includes providing and installing bumpers and gaskets for doors and drawers on fabricated and standard manufactured items and sound insulation where feasible.
- H. Gas Pressure Regulator: All gas fired equipment included with this Section is to be provided with a gas pressure regulating valve with a built-in vent limiting device. Contractor is responsible for coordinating this requirement with their manufacturers and suppliers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SUPERVISION

- A. A competent supervisor, representing the KEC, is to be present at all times during progress of the KEC's work.
- B. The KEC is responsible for coordinating all general and specific requirements included in Parts 1, 2, and 3 of this Section 114000 general condition, with their manufacturers, fabricators, and suppliers.

3.02 SITE EXAMINATION

- A. Verify site conditions under the provisions of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and applicable provisions of Division 1 Sections. Notify the Architect, in writing, of unsatisfactory conditions for proper installation of foodservice equipment.
- B. Verify wall, column, door, window, and ceiling locations and dimensions. Fabrication and installation should not proceed until dimensions and conditions have been verified and coordinated with fabrication details.
- C. Verify that wall reinforcement or backing has been provided, and is correct for wall supported equipment. Coordinate placement dimensions with wall construction section.
- D. Verify that ventilation ducts are of the correct characteristics, and in the required locations.
- E. Verify that utilities are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the required locations.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Sequence installation and erection to ensure correct mechanical and electrical utility connections are achieved.
- B. Install items in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Set each item of non-mobile and non-portable equipment securely in place, leveled and adjusted to correct height. Anchor to supporting substrate where indicated, and where required for sustained operation and use without shifting or dislocation. Conceal anchorages wherever possible. Adjust counter tops and other work surfaces to a level tolerance of 1/16" (maximum offset, and plus or minus on dimension, and maximum variation in 24" run from level or indicated slope). Provide

anchors, supports, bracing, clips, attachments, etc., as required to comply with the local seismic restraint requirements. The Guidelines For Seismic Restraint Of Kitchen Equipment, as prepared for the Sheet Metal Industry Fund of Los Angeles and endorsed by S.M.A.C.N.A., is to be followed.

- D. Complete field assembly joints in the work (joints which cannot be completed in the shop) by welding, bolting- and-gasketing, or similar methods as indicated and specified. Grind welds smooth and restore finish. Set or trim flush, except for "T" gaskets as indicated.
- E. Provide closure plates and strips where required, with joints coordinated with units of equipment.
- F. Provide sealants and gaskets all around each unit to make joints airtight, waterproof, vermin-proof, and sanitary for cleaning purposes.
- G. Joints up to 3/8" wide, to be stuffed with backer rod, to shape sealant bead properly, at 1/4" depth.
- H. At internal corner joints, apply sealant or gaskets to form a sanitary cover, of not less than 3/8" radius.
- I. Shape exposed surfaces of sealant slightly concave, with edges flush with faces of materials at joint.
- J. Provide sealant filled or gasketed joints up to 3/8" joint width. Wider than 3/8", provide matching metal closure strips, with sealant application each side of strips. Anchor gaskets mechanically, or with adhesives to prevent displacement.
- K. Treat enclosed spaces, inaccessible after equipment installation, by covering horizontal surfaces with powdered borax at a rate of 4 ounces per square foot.
- L. Insulate to prevent electrolysis between dissimilar metals.
- M. Cut and drill components for service outlets, fixtures, piping, conduit, and fittings.
- N. Verify and coordinate the mounting heights of all wall shelves and equipment, with equipment located below them, for proper clearances.
- O. Coordinate with Plumbing and Electrical Divisions, and provide holes in food service equipment for plumbing and electrical service to and through the fixtures, as required. This includes welded sleeves, collars, ferrules, or escutcheons. These services are to be located so that they do not interfere with intended use and/or servicing of the fixture.
- P. All equipment provided by this Section, which requires light bulb(s), are to be provided with heavy-duty, energy efficient, extra-long life bulbs with a minimum life expectancy of 5000 hours, and as required by the local Jurisdictions. All light bulbs in and/or above foodservice equipment and/or areas are to be coated or provided with shields in compliance with local health codes.
- Q. All equipment provided by this Section, shall include any and all parts, components, options, accessories, etc. necessary to provide a completely functional item for its intended use under normal conditions; and if appropriate, after the final utility connections are completed by other Divisions. This shall generally apply to equipment such as soda systems, beer systems, and remote refrigeration systems, any type remote system or equipment, or ice machines; but shall also apply to any equipment provided by this Section.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Test and adjust equipment, controls and safety devices to ensure proper working order and conditions.
- B. Repair or replace equipment which is found to be defective in its operation, including units which are below capacity or operating with excessive noise or vibration.

3.05 CLEANING AND RESTORING FINISHES

- A. After completion of installation, and completion of other major work in foodservice areas, remove protective coverings and clean foodservice equipment, internally and externally.
- B. Restore exposed and semi-exposed finishes, to remove abrasions and other damages; polish exposed metal surfaces and touch-up painted surfaces. Replace work, which cannot be successfully restored.
- C. Polish glass, plastic, hardware and accessories, fixtures and fittings.
- D. Wash and clean equipment, and leave in a condition ready for the Owner to sanitize and use.

3.06 TESTING, START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Delay the start-up of equipment until service lines have been tested, balanced, and adjusted for pressure, voltage and similar considerations; and until water and steam lines have been cleaned and treated for sanitation.
- B. Prior to demonstration, the KEC shall arrange for every item to be started-up, checked out, properly calibrated and adjusted by an authorized service agency.

- C. Make arrangements for demonstration of foodservice equipment operation and maintenance, in advance with the Owner/Operator. KEC shall notify the FFC and Architects so that they may be present.
- D. Demonstrate foodservice equipment, to familiarize the Owner and the Operator on operation and maintenance procedures, including periodic preventative maintenance measures required. Include an explanation of service requirements and simple on-site service procedures, as well as, information concerning the name address and telephone number of qualified local source of service. The individual(s) performing the demonstration are to be knowledgeable of operating and service aspects of the equipment. KEC to be onsite for all demonstrations.
- E. Provide a written report of the demonstration, to the Owner, outlining the equipment demonstrated and any malfunctions or deficiencies noted. Indicate individuals present at the demonstration. Notify the FFC and Architect in writing that demonstrations/instructions have been completed with statement from Owner and the Operator that proper demonstrational instruction has satisfactorily been completed. Once this has been completed final jobsite inspection will be performed.
- F. Final Cleaning: After testing and start-up, clean the foodservice equipment, and leave in a condition ready for the Owner to sanitize and use.
- G. All keys for all locks provided with equipment provided under this Section, are to be gathered up, individually tagged with the equipment they belong to, put into a single box, and handed over to the Owner's authorized representative. A list of the keys and their associated equipment item numbers is to be provided with the O&M Manuals, along with a copy of the list, signed by the Owner's representative, acknowledging receipt of the keys.

3.07 CLEAR AWAY

- A. Throughout the progress of their work, the KEC is to keep the working area free from debris, and remove rubbish from premises resulting from work being done by them. At the completion of their work, the KEC is to leave the premises in a clean and finished condition.

3.08 ITEMIZED SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Refer to the following pages for specific specification information on each item included in this section.

ITEMIZED NON-CATEGORY EQUIPMENT SPECIFICATIONS

Note: Per 1.07 'A' of this section the basis of design for all drawings, specifications, and detail references is the first manufacturer and model listed. If another listed manufacturer is chosen by the KEC, it is the responsibility of the KEC to provide a model that is equal in production capabilities, capacity, and performance to the first manufacturer and model listed. The KEC is also to verify, coordinate, and allow for proper installation of equipment; taking into account possible revisions for utility connections, loads, and physical sizes. In the event there are any up charges or change orders by other trades as a result of the KEC submitting another listed manufacturer, those charges shall be the sole responsibility of the KEC.

ITEM #1 Dry Storage Shelving
QTY: Four (4) ea.

Provide and set-in place four (4) shelving units per plan. Consisting of:

- a. Five (5) ea. 48"W x 21"D (3 units total) and Five (5) ea. 60"W x 21"D (1 unit total)
removable polymer shelf mats, epoxy-coated frame, built-in Microban product protection, split sleeves, attach to round posts, NSF
- b. Twenty Four (24) ea. 74" H epoxy-coated posts.
- c. Twelve (12) ea. casters.
- d. Twelve (12) ea. casters with brakes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 40 11
CUSTOM FABRICATED FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the custom-fabricated food service equipment.
- B. Refer to drawing sheet K101 specifically for Item #2 Three Compartment Sink; #3 Wall Shelf; #3.1 Slanted Rack Shelf; #5 Hand Sink; #6 Worktable w/ Sinks; #7 Wall Cabinet; #10 Mobile Worktable; #14 Serving Counter.
- C. Refer to drawing sheet K600 and K601 for elevations and section drawings of these items

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Metal Supports: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Warewashing Equipment: Section 11 48 00, CLEANING AND DISPOSAL EQUIPMENT.
- C. Plumbing Connections: Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING, Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING, Section 22 05 33, HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING, Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION, Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING.
- D. Mechanical/plumbing work to include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Rough-in all required services for all equipment specified and shown on drawings.
 - 2. Furnish and install all piping, traps, tailpieces, vents, stops, valves and other related items necessary for final connections.
 - 3. Install all items provided loose by the KEC per specifications such as, but not limited to, faucets, vacuum breakers, solenoid valves and control panels.
 - 4. Final mechanical and ventilating connections to equipment.
- E. Electrical Connections: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS
- F. Electrical work to include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Rough-in all required services for all equipment specified and shown on drawings.
 - 2. Furnish and install all disconnects, conduit, wire, cover plates, starters, cord sets and other related items necessary for final connections.
 - 3. Install all items provided loose by the KEC per specifications such as, but not limited to, control panels, starters and disconnects.
 - 4. Final electrical connections to equipment.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved by NSF International (NSF) for manufacturing items indicated.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Experienced in food service equipment installation or supervised by an experienced food service equipment installer.
 - 1. Where required to complete equipment installation, electrician and plumber shall be licensed in jurisdiction where project is located.
- C. NSF Compliance: Equipment bears NSF Certification Mark or UL Classification Mark indicating compliance with NSF/ANSI 2.
- D. Electrical Components: Listed by UL and marked for intended use.
- E. Plumbing Fixture Fittings: Comply with ASME A112.18.1.
- F. In-Use Service: At least one factory-authorized service agency for equipment shall be located in the geographical area of the installation and shall have the ability to provide service within 24 hours after receiving a service call.
- G. It is required that all fabricated equipment described in specifications and designated on drawings shall be manufactured by one equipment manufacturer which has engineering personnel and plant facilities to design, detail and fabricate the highest quality equipment in strict compliance with appropriate standards of National Sanitation Foundation.
- H. All exposed surfaces shall be free from bolt, screw and rivet heads. When bolts are required, they shall be of concealed type and be of similar composition as the metal to which they are applied. Where bolt or screw threads on the interior of fixtures are visible or may come in contact with heads or wiping cloth they must be capped with a stainless steel acorn nut with a stainless steel lock washer.
- I. Where screw threads are not visible or readily accessible, they may be capped with a standard lock washer and steel nut treated to prevent rusting or corroding. Where bolts or screws are welded to the underside of trim or tops, the reverse side of the weld shall be neatly finished uniform with the adjoining surface of the trim or the top. Depressions at these points will not be acceptable. Rivets shall not be used as a method of fastening in any location.
- J. All welds, bolts, screws, nuts, washers, and rivets shall be steel except where brass or stainless steel is fastened, in which case they shall be brass or stainless steel respectively. Where dissimilar metals are fastened, the fastenings shall be of higher grade metal. Spacing and extend of welds, bolts, screws and rivets shall insure suitable fastenings and prevent bulging of metals fastened.
- K. All exposed, welded joints shall be suitably ground flush with adjoining material and neatly finished to harmonize therewith. Wherever material has been sunken or depressed by welding operation, such depressions shall be suitable hammered and peened flush with the adjoining surface and, if necessary, again ground to eliminate low spots. In all cases the grain of rough

grinding shall be removed by successive fine polishing operations. All stainless steel shall have a No. 4 finish on all exposed surfaces and a No. 2 finish on all concealed surfaces.

- L. All unexposed welded joints on undershelves of tables or counters in stainless steel construction shall be suitable coated at the factory by means of metallic base paint to prevent possible corrosion at such locations.
- M. After galvanized iron members have been welded, all welds and areas where galvanizing has been damaged shall be re-coated to prevent oxidation. Submit a sample of re-coated area complete with a detailed explanation of the method to be used for approval before proceeding.
- N. Butt joints and contract joints, wherever they occur, shall be close fitting and shall not require solder as filler. Wherever break bends occur they shall be free of undue extrudence and shall not be flaky, scaly or cracked in appearance of the material all such marks shall be removed by suitable grinding, polishing and finishing. Wherever sheared edges occur they shall be free of burrs, fins or irregular projections and shall be finished to obviate all danger of cutting or laceration when the hand is drawn over such sheared edges. In no case are overlapping materials to be acceptable where miters of bull-nosed corners occur.
- O. The grain of polishing shall run in the same direction on all horizontal and on all vertical surfaces of each individual item of fabricated equipment, except in the case where table or sink tops join at right angles, where the finish of the horizontal sections of each terminating in a mitered edge shall be acceptable. Where sinks and adjacent drainboards are equipped with splashback, the grain of polishing shall be consistent in direction throughout the length of the splashback and sink compartment.
- P. Where stainless steel surfaces are distributed by the fabricating process, such surfaces shall be finished to match the adjoining surfaces.
- Q. Final Polishing: At the completion of the installation work, all stainless steel shall be gone over with a portable polishing machine and buffed to perfect surfaces. All painted surfaces shall be carefully gone over and retouched as required.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show dimensions, method of assembly, installation and conditions relating to adjoining work which requires cutting or close fitting, reinforcement, anchorage, and other work required for complete installation.
- C. Submit shop drawings for items of custom fabrication included in this contract. Shop drawings are to be submitted at scale and are to show dimensions, materials, details of construction, installation and relation of adjoining work requiring cutting or close fitting. Shop drawings are to also indicate reinforcements, anchorage and related work required for the complete installation of fixtures.

- D. Submit shop drawings for any equipment requiring field assembly, including but not limited to, cooking suite assemblies, pulper/extractor assemblies, remote refrigeration systems, walk-in coolers and/or freezers, exhaust hoods/ventilators, fire suppression system, utility distribution systems, pot/utility/ware washing assemblies/machines and conveyors.
- E. Before proceeding with the fabrication or manufacture of any item, KEC is responsible for verifying and coordinating all dimensions and details, with site dimensions, conditions, and adjacent equipment.
- F. Operating Instructions: In accordance with requirements in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Warrant food service equipment to be free from defects in materials and workmanship in accordance with requirements of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASME International (ASME):
A112.18.1-11.....Plumbing Fixture Fittings
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (A.S.T.M.): F232-03 for pre-rinse spray units, and in compliance with Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPAAct).
- D. American Welding Society (A.W.S.): D1.1 structural welding code.
- E. Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPAAct 2005): water savings pre-rinse spray valves.
- F. National Electric Code (N.E.C.); N.F.P.A. Volume 5 for electrical wiring and devices included with foodservice equipment, A.N.S.I. C2 and C73, and applicable N.E.M.A. and N.E.C.A. standards.
- G. ASTM International (ASTM):
A554-10.....Welded Stainless Steel Mechanical Tubing
A666-10.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip,
Plate, and Flat Bar
- H. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06 Metal Finishes Manual
- I. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF): latest Standards and Revisions, and as accredited by ANSI, IAS, NELAC, ISO, OSHA and SCC. Provide NSF Seal of Approval on all standard manufactured items included in this project and listed in any NSF Certified Food Equipment Products Category, and on all items of custom fabricated work included in this project. (UL Sanitation approval and seal accepted if acceptable to local code jurisdictions).
- J. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA): Kitchen Ventilation Systems and Food Service Equipment Fabrication and Installation Guidelines, 2001

- K. Underwriters Laboratories (U.L.): as applicable for electrical components and assemblies. Provide either U.L. labeled products or, where no labeling service is available, "recognized markings" to indicate listing in the U.L. "Recognized Component Index". (Canadian Standards Association or alternate testing lab's seals accepted if acceptable to local code jurisdictions.)

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

- A. Stainless steel shall be type 304/302, extra low carbon, nonmagnetic, austenitic, corrosion-resisting alloy steel. Composition to be minimum of 18% chromium, minimum 8% nickel and maximum 0.2% carbon. Mill finish of not less than 150 grit on one side and not less than 80 grit on the backside. All stainless steel sheets shall bear manufacturer trademark, designation of type and heat number and shall be stretcher leveled.
- B. Galvanized iron shall be an approved grade of either low carbon steel or copper bearing steel. Zinc coating shall be applied after fabrication (brake or die forming, drilling, fitting, welding or other operations). Finish of galvanized iron to be two coats of epoxy based gray hammer tone paint on prime undercoat over thoroughly cleaned surfaces.
- C. All gauges for sheet iron and sheet steel shall be U.S. standard gauges and shall not vary from standard thickness by more than 5%.

2.2 COMPONENTS, GENERAL

- A. Hardware:
1. General: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than ANSI 156.9 Type 2 (institutional), satin finish stainless steel or dull chrome finish on brass, bronze, or steel.
 2. Metal Hinged Door Hardware: Doors to be mounted on Component Hardware Group model M75-5003, or equal, stainless steel, heavy duty, lift-off flag hinge that is 3" long and NSF approved with a swedged knuckle design. Door to be fitted with Component Hardware Group model P63-1012, or equal, stainless steel full grip type with frame beveled edge pull. Catches to be heavy-duty magnetic type, except as otherwise indicated.
 3. Sliding Door Hardware: Doors to be mounted on large, quiet ball bearing rollers in 14 gauge stainless steel overhead tracks and be removable without the use of tools. Bottom of cabinet to have stainless steel guide-pins and not channel tracks for doors.
 4. Millwork Hinged Door Hardware: Doors to be mounted with Blum 95 degree CLIP top thick door all metal hinges, nickel plated, with 3 dimensional adjustment, or equal; or as per individual itemized specifications.
 5. Drawer Hardware: Slides to be Component Hardware Group series S52, or equal, with 200 pounds minimum capacity per pair, 201 or 300 series stainless steel, full extension, side-mounting, self-closing type, with stainless steel ball-bearings, and positive stops. Drawer front

- to be fitted with Component Hardware Group model P63-1012, or equal, stainless steel full grip type with frame beveled edge pull.
6. All hardware to be identified with manufacturer's name and number, so that broken or worn parts may be replaced.
- B. Casters:
1. Type and size as recommended by caster manufacturer, N.S.F. approved for the type and weight of equipment supported; normally 5" diameter heavy-duty, ball-bearing, solid or disc wheel with non-marking grease proof rubber, neoprene or polyurethane tire, unless otherwise specified. Minimum width of tread to be 1-3/16". Minimum capacity per caster to be 250 pound, unless otherwise noted in itemized specifications.
 2. Solid material wheels to be provided with stainless steel rotating wheel guard.
 3. To be sanitary, have sealed wheel and swivel bearings and polished plate finish per N.S.F.
 4. Unless otherwise indicated, equip each item with two (2) swivel-type casters and two (2) fixed casters, with foot brakes on two (2) casters.
 5. Unless item is equipped with another form of all-around protective bumper, provide circular rotating bumper above each caster, 5" diameter tire of light grey synthetic rubber (hollow or closed-cell) on cadmium-plated disc.
- C. Plumbing Fittings, Trim & Accessories:
1. General: Where exposed or semi-exposed, provide bright chrome plated brass or polished stainless steel units. Provide copper or brass where not exposed.
 2. Vacuum Breakers: Provide with foodservice equipment as listed in the itemized specifications.
 3. Water Outlets: At sinks and at other locations where water is supplied (by manual, automatic or remote control), furnish commercial quality faucets, valves, dispensers or fill devices, of the type and size indicated, and as required to operate as indicated.
 4. Waste Fittings: Except as otherwise indicated, furnish 2" NPS twist handle drain with overflow assembly and crumb cup strainer, similar to Component Hardware Group #D53-7215.
 5. Also refer to article 2.04 for additional information.
- D. Electrical Materials:
1. General: Provide standard materials, devices and components as recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator, selected and installed in accordance with N.E.M.A. standards and recommendations; and as required for safe and efficient use and operation of the foodservice equipment, without sanitation problems.
 2. Components to bear the U.L. label or be approved by the prevailing authority.
 3. Where light fixtures are specified or detailed as part of counters, cases or fixtures; light fixtures with lamps to be furnished and installed. Warm white lamps to be provided, unless

- otherwise specified. If fluorescent light fixtures are specified, ballasts and tubes to be provided. Shields to be provided for all light fixtures.
4. Convenience and Power Outlets: Make cutouts and install appropriate boxes or outlets in fabricated fixtures, complete with wiring, conduit, outlet and stainless steel cover plate. Outlets and plugs to conform to N.E.M.A. standards. Electrical outlets and devices to be first quality "Specification Grade". GFCI outlets to be furnished where adjacent to sink compartments, as per the National Electrical Code.
 5. Plugs & Cords: Where cords and plugs are provided, they are to comply with N.E.M.A. requirements. Indicate N.E.M.A. configuration for each applicable item.
 6. Power Characteristics: Refer to Electrical Divisions specifications for project power characteristics. Also, refer to individual equipment requirements for loads and ratings.
 7. All electrical components (J-boxes, conduit, outlets, switches, cover plates, light fixtures, panels, etc.) built into or on any equipment provided by the KEC, other than standard buy-out factory manufactured equipment, are to be vapor or water tight type. Provide buy-out equipment with vapor or water tight electrical components wherever available.
- E. Pot Washers: As specified in Section 11 48 00, CLEANING AND DISPOSAL EQUIPMENT.

2.3 FABRICATED PRODUCTS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements:
1. Except as otherwise indicated, provide framing of minimum 1" pipe-size round pipe or tube members, with mitered and welded joints and gusset plates, ground smooth. Provide 14 gauge stainless steel tube for exposed framing, and galvanized steel pipe for concealed framing.
 2. Reinforce metal at locations of hardware, anchorages and accessory attachments wherever metal is less than 14 gauge or requires mortised application. Conceal reinforcements to the greatest extent possible. Weld in place, on concealed faces.
 3. Provide removable panels for access to mechanical and electrical service connections, which are concealed behind or within foodservice equipment, but only where access is not possible and not indicated through other work.
 4. Where ends of fixtures, splash backs, shelves, etc., are open, fill by forming the metal or welding sections, if necessary, to close entire opening flush to walls or adjoining fixtures.
 5. Rolled edges are to be as detailed, with corners bull-nosed, ground and polished.
 6. Equipment to have $\frac{3}{4}$ " or larger radius coves in horizontal and vertical corners, and - intersections, per N.S.F. standards.
- B. Metal & Gauges:
1. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate exposed metalwork of stainless steel; and fabricate the following components from the gauge of metal indicated, and other components from not less than 20 gauge metal:

- a. Table & counter tops: 14 gauge
- b. Sinks & drainboards: 14 gauge
- c. Shelves: 16 gauge
- d. Front drawer & door panels: 18 gauge (double-pan type)
- e. Single pan doors and drawer fronts: 16 gauge
- f. Enclosed base cabinets: 16 gauge
- g. Enclosed wall cabinets: 16 gauge
- h. Exhaust hoods & ventilators: 18 gauge
- i. Pan-type insets & trays: 16 gauge
- j. Removable covers & panels: 18 gauge
- k. Skirts and enclosure panels: 18 gauge
- l. Closure & trim strips over 4" wide: 18 gauge
- m. Hardware reinforcement: 12 gauge
- n. Gusset plates: 10 gauge

C. Worktable Tops:

1. Construct worktable of 14 gauge stainless steel, one-piece, welded construction, including field joints.
2. Secure to a full perimeter, 4"x1"x 12 gauge, galvanized steel channel frame with channel running front to back at each leg. Two (2) channels lengthwise on worktables up to 30" wide and channels spaced no more than 18" on center for over 30" wide. Fasten top with stud bolts and combination of zinc plated locknut with rubber seal.
3. Where worktables abut wall or other equipment, backsplash or side splashes shall be 6" high, with return to wall of 1" and turn down of 1", unless otherwise specified. Secure backsplash to wall with "Z" clips and enclosed all exposed ends.

D. Dishtable Tops:

1. Construct dishtables of 14 gauge stainless steel with all intersections meeting in a spherical section.
2. Secure to a full perimeter, 4"x1"x 12 gauge, galvanized steel channel frame with channel running front to back at each leg. Two (2) channels lengthwise on dishtables up to 30" wide and channels spaced no more than 18" on center for over 30" wide. Fasten top with stud bolts and combination of zinc plated locknut with rubber seal.
3. Where dishtables abut wall or other equipment, backsplash or side splashes shall be 10" high with 45 degree return to wall of 2" and turn down of 1", unless otherwise specified. Secure backsplash to wall with "Z" clips and enclose all exposed ends.
4. Slope dishtables to dishmachine, sinks, troughs, cones or drainers at a minimum of 1/8" per foot. Where dishtables lip into dishmachine fasten securely with stainless steel fasteners and seal to insure no water leakage.

5. Where applicable to project, pass thru shelves, sills or other configurations are to be welded and constructed integral to dishtable.
- E. Edges & Corners: (See detail on first page of elevations)
 1. Edges to be die-formed and integral with top.
 2. Where indicated, flange rear and end edges up to form splashes integrally with top, with vertical and horizontal corners coved of not less than $\frac{3}{4}$ " radius, die formed. Turn back splashes 1" to wall across top and ends with rounded edge on break, unless otherwise specified.
 3. For standard flat edge, turn down 1-1/2" on outside and back at 45 degree angle another $\frac{1}{2}$ " along return.
 4. For marine splash edge, turn up $\frac{1}{2}$ " at a 45 degree angle, out 1", turn down 2" and back at a 45 degree angle another $\frac{1}{2}$ " along return.
 5. For rolled rim edge, turn up 3" with $\frac{3}{4}$ " coved radius and roll out semi-circle to $\frac{3}{4}$ " radius.
 6. For rolled edge, roll down semi-circle to $\frac{3}{4}$ " radius.
 7. For rounded corners, form to 1" radius, weld, and polish to original finish.
- F. Field Joints: For any field joint required because of size of fixture; butt-joint, reinforce on underside with angles of same material, bolt together with non-corrosive bolts and nuts, field weld, grind and polish.
- G. Pipe Bases: Construct pipe bases of 1-5/8" diameter 18 gauge stainless steel tubing. Fit legs with polished stainless steel sanitary adjustable bullet feet to provide for adjustment of approximately 1-1/2", without exposing threads. Space legs to provide ample support for tops, precluding any possibility of buckling or sagging, and in no case more than 6'-0" centers.
- H. Legs & Cross rails:
 1. Equipment legs and cross rails to be 1-5/8", 16 gauge stainless steel tubing.
 2. Welds at cross rails to be continuous and ground smooth. Tack welds will not be acceptable. Top of cross rail to be 10" above finished floor.
 3. Bottom of legs to be swedged inward and fitted with a stainless steel bullet-type foot with not less than 2" adjustment.
 4. Free standing legs to be pegged to floor with $\frac{1}{4}$ " stainless steel rod, or provided with bolt down type flanged feet anchored to the floor, depending on expected severity of use and/or abuse
 5. Components:
 - a. Stainless Steel Gusset: Stainless steel exterior to fit 1-5/8" tubing, with Allen screw for fastening and adjustment. Not less than 3" diameter at top and 3-3/4" long. Outer shell 16 gauge stainless steel, reinforced with 12 gauge mild steel insert welded interior shell, or approved equal.

- b. Stainless Steel Low Counter Legs: Stainless steel exterior 5-3/4" minimum, 7" maximum length with stainless steel 3-1/2" square plate with four counter-sunk holes, welded to top for fastening.
 - c. Stainless Steel Adjustable Foot: Stainless steel 1-1/2" diameter tapered at bottom to 1" diameter, fitted with threaded cold rolled rod for minimum 1-1/2" diameter x 3/4" threaded bushing plug welded to legs, or approved equal. Push-in foot not acceptable.
 - 6. Legs to be fastened to equipment with gussets as follows:
 - a. Sinks: Reinforced with bushings and set screw.
 - b. Metal Top Tables & Dish Tables: Welded to galvanized steel channels, 14 gauge or heavier, anchored to top with screws through slotted holes.
 - c. Wood Top Tables: Welded to stainless steel channels, 14 gauge or heavier, anchored to top with screws through slotted holes.
- I. Shelves:
 - 1. Construct solid shelves under pipe base tables of 16 gauge stainless steel, with 1-1/2" turned down and back 1/2" at 45 degree angle on exposed sides, and 2" turn up against walls or equipment. Fully welded to pipe legs at 10" above finished floor.
 - 2. In fixtures with enclosed bases, turn up shelves on back and sides with 1/4" (minimum) radius and feather slightly to ensure a tight fit to enclosure panels.
 - 3. Construct wall shelves of 14 gauge stainless steel, with 1-1/2" turned down and back at 45 degree angle on exposed sides, and 1-1/2" turn up against walls or equipment. Support wall shelves with 14 gauge stainless steel triangle brackets secured to wall with stainless steel fasteners.
- J. Sinks:
 - 1. Construct sinks of 14 gauge stainless steel with No. 4 finish inside and outside.
 - 2. Form back, bottom and front of one piece, with ends and partitions welded into place. Partitions: double thickness, 1" minimum space between walls. Multiple compartments to be continuous on the exterior, without applied facing strips or panels.
 - 3. Cove interior vertical and horizontal corners of each tub not less than 3/4" radius, die formed. Outer ends of drainboards to have roll rim risers not less than 3" high.
 - 4. Drill faucet holes in splashes 2-1/2" below top edge. Verify center spacing with faucet specified.
 - 5. Sink inserts to be drawn of 14 gauge, or heavier, polished stainless steel. Weld into sink drainboards with 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 14 gauge stainless steel angle brackets; securely welded to sinks and galvanized cross angles spot welded to underside of drainboards to form an integral part of the installation.
 - 6. The bottom of each compartment is to be creased such as to ensure complete drainage to waste opening. Slope bottom of sink bowls toward outlet.

K. Drains, Wastes & Faucets:

1. Furnish and install Component Hardware Group#D63-4590, or equal, twist handle box pattern drain with overflow assembly, with chrome finish, in die-drawn inset type sinks and bain marie sinks.
2. Other custom fabricated sinks to be furnished with Component Hardware Group #D53-7215, or equal, twist lever handle waste outlet with overflow assembly and crumb cup strainer. Waste connection to have 2" external thread size, with 1-1/2" internal thread size.
3. Twist Lever Handle: Of sufficient length to extend to front edge of sink. No riveting, screws or soldering permitted to fit drains to sinks, with all parts of drains easily removable for servicing and replacement. Furnish stainless steel twist lever handle support for each drain.
4. All faucets furnished with equipment included in this Section to be lead free and comply with N.S.F. Standard #61, Section #9; such as manufacturer by Fisher, Chicago or T&S Brass.
5. Faucets and pre-rinse spray assemblies furnished with equipment included in this Section, are to have a maximum GPM flow rate in compliance with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPAAct) and later updates; or local requirements, whichever is lower. EPAAct / local requirements are to be applicable to all faucets and pre-rinses, except for pre-rinse type assemblies used at glass icing/fill stations, fill hose/faucet assemblies at high water usage cooking equipment such as kettles, tilt fry pans, etc., and fill faucets at high volume/usage sinks such as pot and prep sinks, etc. are to have flow rates of approximately 5 gpm flow minimum.
6. All flex hose type faucet assemblies, such as pre-rinses, kettle fill hoses, etc. to have an inline pressure type back flow preventer in the hose assembly, as required by local codes.
7. All equipment provided by the KEC, which discharges liquid waste exceeding 140 degrees F, is to be provided with a cold water drain tempering assembly per local codes.

L. Workmanship:

1. Best quality in the trade. Field verify dimensions before fabricating; conform all items to dimensions of building; neatly fit around pipes, offsets and other obstructions.
2. Fabricate only in accordance with approved shop drawings, showing pipes, obstructions to be built around, and location of utilities and services.

M. Casework:

1. Enclosure: except as otherwise indicated, provide each unit of casework (base, wall, overhead and free-standing) with a complete-enclosure metal cabinet, including fronts, backs, tops, bottoms, and sides.
2. Bases to be made of 16 gauge stainless steel sheets reinforced by forming the metal.
3. Unexposed backs and structural members may be galvanized, unless otherwise noted.
4. Vertical ends and partitions to be stainless steel, fully enclosed and completely vermin proof with a 2" face and 3/4" return.

5. Sides and through partitions are flush with bottom rail, welded at intersections.
6. Shelves: Provide adjustable standards for positioning and support of shelves in casework; except bottom shelf of cabinet mounted on legs or as specified. Turn back of shelf units up 2" and hem. Turn other edges down to form open channel. Reinforce shelf units to support 40 pounds per square foot loading, plus 100 percent impact loading.
7. Bottom front rail of bases set on masonry platform to be continuously closed and sealed to platform.

N. Doors:

1. Metal doors to be double-cased stainless steel. Outer pans to be 18 gauge stainless steel and inner pans to be 20 gauge stainless steel fitted tightly into outer pan with a sound deadening, moisture proof, fireproof, and vermin proof material used as a core. The two pans to be tack welded together and joints solder fitted. All corners to be welded, ground smooth and polished.
2. Metal doors to finish approximately $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick and be fitted with Component Hardware Group #P63-1012, or equal, stainless steel full grip type with frame beveled edge door pull.
3. Hinged doors to be mounted on Component Hardware Group #M75-5003, or equal, stainless steel heavy duty lift-off flag hinge. Hinge to be 3" long, NSF approved with swedged knuckle design.
4. All doors to be furnished with stainless steel faced, disc tumbler, utility lock. All locks to be keyed alike.
5. All doors to be easily removable without the use of tools.

O. Drawer Assemblies:

1. Assemblies to consist of removable drawer body mounted in a ball bearing slide assembly with fully enclosed housing. Assembly to have unibody fully welded construction throughout.
2. Slide assembly consists of one pair of 200 pound capacity stainless steel roller bearing full extension slides, with side and back enclosure panels, front spacer angle, two drawer carrier angles, secured to slides and stainless steel front.
3. Drawers intended for tools and general non-food products storage are to have 20" x 20" x 5" deep, 18 gauge minimum stainless steel drawer pans.
4. Drawers intended to hold food products are to have 12" x 20" x 5" deep, 18 gauge stainless steel food pans.
5. All drawer pans to be easily removable without tools or disassembly of any drawer assembly components.
6. Drawer fronts are double cased, $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick, with 16 gauge stainless steel welded and polished front pan. Steel back pan is tightly fitted and tack welded. Sound deaden with rigid insulation material.
7. Provide drawers with replaceable soft neoprene bumpers or for refrigerated drawers, a full perimeter replaceable refrigerator gasket.

8. All drawers to be finished with stainless steel faced, disc tumbler, utility lock. All locks to be keyed alike.

P. Closed Base

1. Where casework is indicated to be located on a raised-floor base, prepare casework for support without legs, and for anchorage and sealant application, as required for a completely enclosed and concealed base.

Q. Support from Floor

1. Equip floor supported mobile units with casters, and equip items indicated as roll-out units, with manufacturer's standard one-directional rollers. Otherwise, and except for closed-base units, provide pipe or tube legs, with adjustable bullet-design feet for floor supported items of fabricated metalwork. Provide 1-1/2" adjustment of feet (concealed threading).

R. Sound Deadening:

1. Sound deaden underside of metal tops, drainboards, undershelves, cabinet interior shelves, etc., above the underbracing/reinforcing/framing only.

2.4 WORKTABLES

A. Worktables with Sinks:

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	COMPONENTS
Item #2	Three Compartment Sink	Refer to equipment plan and elevations for size, configuration and material for fabrication. Sink should have rolled rim edge, 28"x20"x14" deep fully welded two big-flo splash mounted faucets with check valves, three twist lever outlets with overflow assembly and crumb cup strainer, lowered front edge at sink section, two 24"L drainboards integral to top.
Item #3	Wall Shelf	Provide Stainless-Steel Wall Shelves per plan. Stainless Steel Wall Shelves constructed per Fabrication Section 2.04. Refer to equipment plan, elevations and sections for size and configuration.
Item #3.1	Slant Rack	Refer to equipment plan and elevations for size, configuration and material. Stainless steel bar type slant rack shelf to accommodate user group's glass racks.
Item #5	Hand Sink	Refer to equipment plan and elevations for size, configuration and material. Unit to be ADA compliant and to include ADA compliant electronic hands free faucet. Wall mounted, single hole deck mount, 10"H backsplash, 14"W x 16" front-to-back x 4" deep bowl, non-drip marine edges, front apron with rear flange & "Z" strip, 16/304 stainless steel construction, ADA Compliant, NSF
Item #6	Prep Table w/ Sink Bowls	Refer to equipment plan and elevations for size, configuration and fabrication material. Requires standard flat edge, 2 18"x20"x10" deep fully welded sinks integral to top, one mixing faucet with 12" swing nozzle, deck mounted with 8" centers on sink faucet with 1/2" IPS eccentric flanged female inlets and lever handles, aerator with non-splash 55/64"-27 female aerator threads, 2 twist lever box pattern drain with overflow assembly and 2" NPS, 3-1/2" sink opening, nickel plated bronze waste outlet and stainless steel removable basket assembly, open under storage with stationary bottom shelf.
Item #7	Wall Cabinet	Refer to equipment plan and elevations for size, configuration and fabrication material. Cabinet, wall mount, enclosed design with (4) hinged doors, 72"W x 15"D, with single intermediate shelf, stainless steel construction, NSF. Door lock, one required for each hinge door or for each set of sliding doors. Additional fixed mid-shelf for wall mounted cabinet.
Item #10	Mobile Worktable	Refer to equipment plan and elevations for size, configuration and fabrication material. Unit to be 34" to work height and include (4) ea. lockable casters and stainless steel undershelf.

Item #14	Serving Counter	Refer to equipment plan and elevations for size, configuration and fabrication material. Storage Cabinet base, 14 gauge 304 stainless steel top with 5"H backsplash, (4) fully enclosed NSF drawers, enclosed cabinet base with (8) hinged doors, stainless steel legs with adjustable hex feet. Additional fixed mid-shelf for enclosed base table.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install custom-fabricated equipment level and plumb; arranged for safe and convenient operation; with access clearances required for maintenance and cleaning.
- B. Interconnect equipment to service utilities.

3.2 CLEAN-UP

- A. At completion of the installation, clean and adjust custom-fabricated equipment as required to produce ready-for-use condition.
- B. Where stainless-steel surfaces are damaged during installation procedures, repair finishes to match adjoining undamaged surfaces.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Instruct personnel and transmit operating instructions in accordance with requirements in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

--- E N D ---

SECTION 11 41 00
FOOD STORAGE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies self-contained refrigeration equipment as follows:

1. Reach-In Refrigerators and Freezers

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Electrical Connections.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Installer Qualifications: Factory-trained refrigeration technicians and experienced with food service refrigeration equipment installation or supervised by an experienced food service equipment installer.
- B. NSF Compliance: Equipment bears NSF Certification Mark or UL Classification Mark:
 1. Refrigerators and Freezers: Evaluated according to NSF/ANSI 7.
- C. UL Listing: Equipment is listed and labeled by UL:
 1. Refrigerators and Freezers: Evaluated according to UL 471.
- D. In-Use Service: At least one factory-authorized service agency for equipment shall be located in the geographical area of the installation and shall have the ability to provide service within 24 hours after receiving a service call.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Include manufacturer's address and telephone number.
 2. Include catalog or model numbers and illustrations and descriptions of refrigeration equipment and accessories.
 3. Proof of appliances being Energy Star qualified.
- C. Installation Drawings: Show dimensions, details of installation, coordination with plumbing and electrical work, and other work required for a complete installation.
- D. Operating Instructions: In accordance with requirements in.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Warrant food service equipment to be free from defects in materials and workmanship in accordance with requirements of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except warranty period for refrigeration compressors shall be five years.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. NSF International/American National Standards Institute (NSF/ANSI):
7-09 Commercial Refrigerators and Freezers
12-09 Automatic Ice Making Equipment
- C. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA): Publication 1767
Kitchen Ventilation Systems & Food Service Equipment Fabrication and Installation Guidelines,
2001.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
471-10 Commercial Refrigerators and Freezers, 8th Edition: Revised
2004

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REFRIGERATORS, FREEZERS, AND DUAL-TEMPERATURE UNITS, REACH-IN AND PASS-THROUGH

- A. General Requirements:
1. Exterior Finish: Stainless steel, door, sides, and top.
 2. Interior Finish: Stainless steel.
 3. Doors: Full height with door locks.
 4. Door Hinge: As shown on drawings.
 5. Refrigeration System: Self-contained, air cooled, top mounted.
 6. Accessories:
 - a. 152 mm (6 inch) high casters.
 - b. Cord and plug.
 - c. Stainless-steel back.
 7. Provide Energy Star qualified appliances.
- B. Shelves: Five chrome-plated wire shelves per full section.
- C. Temperature:
1. Normal: 1.6 degrees C (35 degrees F).
 2. Low: -23.3 degrees C (-10 degrees F).
- F. Reach-in and Pass-Through Refrigerator, Freezer Units:

SYMBOL	TEMPERATURE	STYLE	SIZE	FOOD STORAGE
K1018	Normal	Reach-in	1.3 cubic meters (45 cubic feet) Two sections	Shelves

SYMBOL	TEMPERATURE	STYLE	SIZE	FOOD STORAGE
K1019	Low	Reach-in	1.3 cubic meters (45 cubic feet) Two sections	Shelves

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install self-contained refrigeration equipment level and plumb; arranged for safe and convenient operation; with access clearances required for maintenance and cleaning; and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install seismic restraints for equipment.

3.2 CLEAN-UP

- A. At completion of the installation, clean and adjust self-contained refrigeration equipment as required to produce ready-for-use condition.
- B. Where stainless-steel surfaces are damaged during installation procedures, repair finishes to match adjoining undamaged surfaces.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Instruct personnel and transmit operating instructions in accordance with requirements in.

--- E N D ---

SECTION 11 44 00
FOOD COOKING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies food service cooking equipment as follows:
 - 1. Combination Oven/Steamers, Electric
 - 2. Heavy Duty Range, Gas

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Plumbing Connections: Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING, Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING, Section 22 05 33, HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING, Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION, and Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING.
- B. Mechanical/plumbing work to include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Rough-in all required services for all equipment specified and shown on drawings.
 - 2. Furnish and install all piping, traps, tailpieces, vents, stops, valves and other related items necessary for final connections.
 - 3. Install all items provided loose by the KEC per specifications such as, but not limited to, faucets, vacuum breakers, solenoid valves and control panels.
 - 4. Final mechanical and ventilating connections to equipment.
- C. Electrical Connections: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- D. Electrical work to include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Rough-in all required services for all equipment specified and shown on drawings.
 - 2. Furnish and install all disconnects, conduit, wire, cover plates, starters, cord sets and other related items necessary for final connections.
 - 3. Install all items provided loose by the KEC per specifications such as, but not limited to, control panels, starters and disconnects.
 - 4. Final electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Electrical Disconnect Switches: Section 26 29 21, ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Installer Qualifications: Experienced in food service equipment installation or supervised by an experienced food service equipment installer:

1. Where required to complete equipment installation, the electrician and plumber shall be licensed in jurisdiction where project is located.
- B. NSF Compliance: Equipment bears NSF Certification Mark or UL Classification Mark indicating compliance with NSF/ANSI 4E.
- C. UL Listing: Equipment is listed in UL "Heating, Cooling, Ventilating and Cooking Equipment Directory" and is labeled for intended use.
 1. Electric Cooking Equipment: Evaluated according to UL 197.
- D. Steam-Generating Equipment: Fabricated and labeled to comply with ASME BPVC.
- E. In-Use Service: At least one factory-authorized service agency for equipment shall be located in the geographical area of the installation and shall have the ability to provide service within 24 hours after receiving a service call.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Include manufacturer's address and telephone number.
 2. Include catalog or model numbers and illustrations and descriptions of cooking equipment.
 3. Proof of appliances being Energy Star qualified where applicable.
- C. Installation Drawings: Show dimensions, details of installation, coordination with plumbing and electrical work, and other work required for a complete installation.
- D. Operating Instructions: In accordance with requirements in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Warrant food service equipment to be free from defects in materials and workmanship in accordance with requirements of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASME International (ASME):
BPVC-11 Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code
- C. NSF International/American National Standards Institute (NSF/ANSI):
4E-09.....Commercial Cooking, Rethermalization, and Powered Hot Food
Holding and Trans Equipment

- D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA): Publication 1767
Kitchen Ventilation Systems and Food Service Equipment Fabrication and Installation Guidelines,
2001
- E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
197-10 Commercial Electric Cooking Appliances UL Heating, Cooling,
Ventilating and Cooking Equipment Directory

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 COMBINATION OVEN/STEAMERS, ELECTRIC

2.1 HEAVY DUTY RANGE W/ OVEN, GAS

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	COMPONENTS
Item #12	Range w/ Griddle and Ovens	Restaurant Range, gas, 60", (6) 35,000 BTU burners with lift-off burner heads, (1) 24" manual griddle, 3/4" thick, 4" wide front grease trough, (1) standard oven base (left), (1) convection oven base (right), stainless steel front, sides, backriser & high shelf, fully MIG welded frame, 278,000 BTU, CSA Flame, CSA Star, casters, one additional oven rack, stainless steel front and front ledge and sides, counter weight door hinges. Manual rotary ignitor with flame safety device, for open top burner, griddle, & oven pilots. Stainless steel backriser & lift-off high shelf, extra oven rack, 20", guides are included, casters, 5" (set of 4) (2 with locks) (quantity of 2 required)
Item #13	Combi Oven/Steamer	Electric, counter model, graphic based controls for steam, convection, combi & retherm, programmable menu stores up to 99 recipes, auto reversing fan design, temperature probe, multi-shelf timer, boiler free flash stream, automatic cleaning, (5) 12" x 20" full size hotel or (10) 18" x 13" half size sheet pan capacity, retherm mode, moisture injection, 6 browning levels, reduced energy levels, steam venting, delayed start time, shelf timer and USB port, integrated catalytic converter allows for ventless operation, includes: hand sprayer kit, (2) shelves, stainless steel construction, adjustable bullet legs. Include Installation Kit, for combi ovens, rated up to 30.0 amps, per oven Chicken Rack, (6) chicken capacity, stainless steel, fits inside full-size hotel pan, Grilling Grate, 12" x 20", Fry Basket, 12" x 20", Equipment Stand, lower shelf, with feet

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cooking equipment level and plumb; arranged for safe and convenient operation; with access clearances required for maintenance and cleaning; and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Interconnect cooking equipment to service utilities.

3.2 CLEAN-UP

- A. At completion of the installation, clean and adjust cooking equipment as required to produce ready-for-use condition.
- B. Where stainless-steel surfaces are damaged during installation procedures, repair finishes to match adjoining undamaged surfaces.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Instruct personnel and transmit operating instructions in accordance with requirements in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

--- E N D ---

SECTION 11 48 00
CLEANING AND DISPOSAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies food service ware washing equipment as follows:
 - 1. Undercounter dish machine, electric.
- B. Refer to drawing sheet K101 specifically for Item #4, Undercounter Dish machine.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Plumbing Connections: Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION and Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING.
- B. Mechanical/plumbing work to include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Rough-in all required services for all equipment specified and shown on drawings.
 - 2. Furnish and install all piping, traps, tailpieces, vents, stops, valves and other related items necessary for final connections.
 - 3. Install all items provided loose by the KEC per specifications such as, but not limited to, faucets, vacuum breakers, solenoid valves and control panels
- C. Electrical Connections: Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- D. Electrical work to include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Rough-in all required services for all equipment specified and shown on drawings.
 - 2. Furnish and install all disconnects, conduit, wire, cover plates, starters, cord sets and other related items necessary for final connections.
 - 3. Install all items provided loose by the KEC per specifications such as, but not limited to, control panels, starters and disconnects.
 - 4. Final electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Electrical Disconnect Switches: Section 26 29 21, ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Installer Qualifications: Experienced in food service equipment installation or supervised by an experienced food service equipment installer:
 - 1. Where required to complete equipment installation, electrician and plumber shall be licensed in jurisdiction where project is located.

- B. NSF Compliance: Equipment bears NSF Certification Mark or UL Classification Mark indicating compliance with NSF/ANSI 4E.
- C. UL Listing: Equipment has been evaluated according to UL 921, is listed and labeled by UL.
- D. In-Use Service: At least one factory-authorized service agency for equipment shall be located in the geographical area of the installation and shall have the ability to provide service within 24 hours after receiving a service call.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Include the manufacturer's address and telephone number.
 - 2. Include catalog or model numbers, and illustrations and descriptions of ware washing equipment and accessories.
 - 3. Proof of appliance being Energy Star qualified.
- C. Installation Drawings: Show dimensions; method of assembly; and details of installation, adjoining construction, coordination with plumbing and electrical work, and other work required for a complete installation.
- D. Operating Instructions: Comply with requirements in Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Warrant food service equipment to be free from defects in materials and workmanship in accordance with requirements of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. NSF International/American National Standards Institute (NSF/ANSI):
 - 3-2010 Commercial Warewashing Equipment
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
 - 921-06 Commercial Electric Dishwashers, including revision through and including March 16, 2000

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 RACK TYPE CONVEYOR DISH MACHINE, ELECTRIC

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	COMPONENTS
Item#4	Undercounter Dish Machine	Undercounter dish machine with 17" door opening height, 208-240v/60/3ph, accommodates optional two-level racking accessory, high temperature sanitizing, Steam elimination and Energy Recovery, 24 Racks/Hour (48 racks / hour with second level rack), Fresh Water Rinse, .62 gal/rack, Automatic Delime with Automatic Dispensing and Booster Assurance, 3 selectable cycles - light, normal, heavy (Pot & Pan cycle on heavy cycle), smart touchscreen controls, Service Diagnostics, Detergent, Chemical Pumps. Door interlock switch, energy saver mode, stainless steel enclosure panels around perimeter. Include drain water tempering kit, table limit switch, water shock absorber, and factory mounted circuit breakers.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install ware washing equipment, including controls and accessory equipment, arranged for safe and convenient operation and maintenance.
- B. Install ware washing equipment to prevent backflow of polluted water or waste into water supply system or into the ware washing equipment.
- C. Install and interconnect electrical controls and switches.

3.2 CLEAN-UP

- A. At completion of the installation, clean, lubricate, and adjust ware washing equipment as required to produce ready-for-use condition.
- B. Where stainless-steel surfaces are damaged during ware washing equipment installation procedures, repair finishes to match adjoining undamaged surfaces.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Instruct personnel and transmit operating instructions in accordance with requirements in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

--- E N D ---

SECTION 11 73 00
CEILING MOUNTED PATIENT LIFT SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems for the transfer of physically challenged patients are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for pre-test of equipment.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic requirements for non-structural equipment.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General Electrical Requirements and items, which are common to sections of Division 26.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Certification for compliance is required for Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems. Certifications shall be provided by the manufacturer who will conduct testing to ensure that the ceiling lift and charging system are safe and in compliance with ISO 10535 & UL 60601-1.
- B. Inspection of equipment after installation is required prior to use for patient movement. Inspection shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation checklist and the facilities installation checklist (Patient Safety Alert AL14-07).
- A. Certification of compliance with VA requirements shall be provided by an independent third party, Inspector of Record (IOR), who will observe installation and manufacturer's testing to ensure that the ceiling structure, ceiling lift, and charging system is safe and compliance with shop drawings, structural calculations, specifications, ISO 10535 requirements, and code requirements. IOR shall be a registered structural engineer in the state of installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
 - 1. Shop drawings shall show structural supports to the underside of structure. Structural calculations for the support of the track and its attachment to ceiling structure shall be submitted. Shop drawings used in the quoting phase shall be PDFs, and either 2D CAD files or 3D BIM files showing structural support to underside of

08-01-20

- structure. Shop drawings shall also provide general room layout with bed position and all obstructions to ceiling lift.
2. Once the purchase order is accepted by the vendor, a set of stamped drawings shall be provided by the vendor. Shop drawings and structural calculations shall be signed and stamped by a registered structural engineer, and shall meet all code requirements in the jurisdiction having authority. Structural engineer shall ensure ceiling minimum structure capacity shall support the loads specified in the shop and installation drawings and be in compliance with local structural and seismic codes.
 3. Shop drawings shall show obstructions such as curtains, lights and sprinklers, and coordinate their relocation.
 4. Manufacturer shall provide BIM (Building Information Model) for clash detection on the request of the COR, VA Construction Agent, or General Contractor.
- B. Certificates of Compliance from Manufacturer
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Lifting Capacity
 2. Lifting Speed
 3. Vertical Axis Motor
 4. Emergency Brake
 5. Emergency Lowering Device
 6. Emergency Stopping Device
 7. Electronic Soft-Start and Soft-Stop Motor Control
 8. Current Limiter for Circuit Protection
 9. Strap Length
 10. All equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity of the structural support, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed.
- D. Individual Room layouts showing location of lift system installation shall be approved before proceeding with installation of lifts.
- E. Manufacturer's Checklist for after installation inspection.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are listed in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
10535-06.....Hoist for the Transfer of Disabled Persons-
Requirements and Test Methods
- C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
60601-1(2003).....Medical Electrical Equipment: General
Requirements for Safety
94-2013.....UL Standards for Safety Test for Flammability
of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and
Appliances-Fifth Edition
- D. International Electromagnetic Commission (IEC):
60601-1-2(2015).....Medical electrical equipment - Part 1-2:
General requirements for basic safety and
essential performance - Collateral Standard:
Electromagnetic disturbances - Requirements and
tests.
- E. VA Patient Safety Alert AL14-07

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING TRACK SYSTEM

- A. The Ceiling Track shall be made from high strength extruded aluminum or VA approved equal. Provide anchor supports at ceiling substrate.
- B. Installed rail shall be security tested for 1.5 times greater than the motor's weight capacity and maximum allowable deflection of a horizontal rail is no more than 1mm (1/16th inch) per 200mm (7.87 inch) of track length. (As per ISO 10535 standards.)

2.2 LIFT UNIT

- A. The Lift Unit shall be constructed of a steel frame system driven by a gear reduced high torque motor or VA approved equal.
- B. The Lift system shall have the following features.
1. Lifting capacity: 550 lbs (249.476 kg) for non-bariatric lifts
 2. Electronic soft-start and soft-stop motor control
 3. Emergency lowering device
 4. Emergency stopping device
 5. Current limiter for circuit protection in case of overload.
 6. Safety device that stops the motor to lift when batteries are low.

- 7. Horizontal axis motor:
- 8. Emergency brake (in case of mechanical failure)
- 9. Strap length:
- 10. Cab: VO plastic-fire retardant, UL 94

2.3 MOTORS

- A. Vertical Movement-DC Motor

2.4 BATTERIES

- A. The life cycle (number of charging cycles) for batteries shall be in compliance with IEC 6100-1-2.
- B. Provide rechargeable batteries with up to 35 transfers with a load of 200lbs (74kg) (for repositioning) a minimum of 17 transfers with its maximum load.

2.5 CHARGER

- A. Charger

2.6 STRAPS AND SLING

- A. The straps shall meet ISO 10535 guidelines. The straps shall ensure the patient's safety by preventing the patient from falling out of the sling.
- B. The sling shall meet ISO 10535 guidelines. The sling shall cradle the body of the patient. Bariatric slings shall be rated to a minimum of 750 lbs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install ceiling mounted patient lift system as per manufacturer's instruction and under the supervision of manufacturer's qualified representative and as shown on drawings.
- B. If the distance in between the suspended ceiling and anchors is more than 12" consult with manufacturer to determine if lateral braces will be required.

3.2 INSTRUCTION AND PERSONNEL TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided for the required personnel to educate them on proper operation and maintenance for the lift system equipment.

3.3 TEST

- A. Conduct performance test, in the presence of the COR and/or Inspector of Record (IOR), and a manufacturer's field representative, to show that the patient lift system equipment and control devices operate properly and in accordance with design, specification, and code requirements.

3.4 INSPECTION

- A. Inspection of installed ceiling mounted patient lift systems shall be conducted in accordance with the manufacturer's installation checklist and the VA installation checklist (Patient Safety Alert AL14-07) prior to use for patient movement.
- B. Periodic Inspection shall be provided by the manufacturer on a yearly basis in compliance with ISO 10535.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 24 00
WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section includes cloth shades, vertical blinds and venetian blinds. Provide window shades complete, including brackets, fittings and hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Lightproof Shades: Section 12 24 21, LIGHTPROOF SHADES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualification: Submit evidence that the manufacture has a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing item of type specified, and that the blinds have performed satisfactorily on similar installations. Submit qualifications.
- B. Submit qualifications for installers who are trained and approved by manufacturer for installation of units provided.
- C. Electrical Requirements:
1. NFPA 70 Article 100.
 2. Listed and labeled in accordance with UL 325.
 3. Marked for intended use, and tested as a system.
 4. Individual testing of components is not acceptable in lieu of system testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
1. Shade cloth, each type, 610 mm (24 inch) square, including cord and ring, showing color, finish and texture.
 2. Vertical blind slats, 305 mm (12 inches) long, including chain and supporting channels, showing color and finish.
 3. Venetian blind slats, 305 mm (12 inches) long, including cord and tape, showing color and finish.
- C. Manufacturer's literature and data; showing details of construction and hardware for:
- Cloth and window shades
 - Vertical blinds
 - Venetian blinds

D. Shop Drawings: Provide fabrication and installation details for cloth shades, including shade cloth materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.

1. Motor-Operated Shades: Include details of installation and diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

E. Fire Testing: Submit report of flame spread and smoke developed during product material tests by independent testing laboratory.

F. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced to in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

AA-V-00200B.....Venetian Blinds, Shade, Roller, Window, Roller,
Slat, Cord, and Accessories

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel
Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels
and for General Applications

B221-14.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,
Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,
Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

G21-13.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric
Materials to Fungi

D. National Electric Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

ICS 6-93(R2006).....Industrial Control and Systems Closures

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

701-15.....Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles
and Films

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

325-06(R2013).....Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window
Operators and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLOTH SHADES:

- A. Light-Filtering Shade Cloth: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.
1. Type
 2. Weave: Mesh Basketweave.
 3. Thickness
 4. Weight: grams per square meter (ounces per square yard).
 5. Orientation on Shadeband: Up the bolt Railroaded.
 6. Openness Factor: 3 percent.
 7. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Submit report for testing of shade cloth materials identical to products provided.
 8. Drive-End Location: Right side of inside face of shade Left side of inside face of shade As indicated on construction documents.
 9. Shade Cloth Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' per ASTM G21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC9677, and ATCC9645.
 10. Cordless Shades: Provide roller containing spring operating mechanism sized to accommodate shade size indicated in construction documents. Provide with positive locking mechanism that can stop shade movement at each half-turn of roller and with manufacturer's standard pull.
 - a. Pole: Manufacturer's standard type in length required to make operation convenient from floor level and with hook for engaging pull.
 11. Motorized Operating System: Provide factory-assembled, shade-operator system of size and capacity and with features, characteristics, and accessories suitable for conditions indicated on construction documents, complete with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, power disconnect switch, enclosures protecting controls and operating parts, and accessories required for reliable operation without malfunction. Include wiring for motor controls to motors. Coordinate operator wiring requirements and electrical characteristics with building electrical system.
 - a. Electrical Components: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
 - b. Electric Motor: Manufacturer's standard tubular, enclosed in roller.

- 1) Electrical Characteristics: Single phase, 110 V, 60 Hz.
- c. Remote Control: Electric controls with NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure for surface recessed or flush mounting. Provide the following for control activation of shades:
 - 1) Wall mounted controls: key pads switches with hand held remote that are able to electronically set and reconfigure shade open and close limits, shade preset positions, system groups and system subgroups at the control without rewiring and without access to the Electronic Drive Unit.
 - 2) Sun Sensor Controls: Programmable system activated by LEDs detecting daylight intensity and responding by automatically adjusting shades.
 - 3) Radio Controls: Digital system consisting of code-compatible universal coaxial receiver, one (1) per shade and two (2) portable multiple-channel transmitters for operating up to 2 4 shades individually, each with a single button to open and close shades.
 - 4) Infrared Controls: System consisting of concealed receiver complete with external eye and connecting modular cable, and two (2) portable, multiple-channel transmitters with separate buttons to open and close up to 12 individual shades or groups of shades, to open and close all shades simultaneously, and to stop.
 - 5) Timer Controls: Clock timer, 24-hour 7 day programmable.
 - 6) Provide switches that are adjustable and interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop the shade at fully raised and fully lowered positions. Provide low voltage switching.
 - 7) Operating Function: Stop and hold shade at any position Stop and hold shade at open, midpoint, and closed positions Stop and hold shade at 3 predetermined positions including open, closed, and user-programmed position Stop and hold shade at 5 pre-determined positions including open, closed, and 3 user-programmed positions.
 - 8) Provide the following options: Group switching with integrated switch control; single face plate for multiple switch cut-outs. Capable of interface with audiovisual multi-room control

system Capable of accepting input from building automation control system Override switch Backup gear and crank operator for manual operation during power failures with detachable handle, 1.8 m (6 feet) long length required to make operation convenient from floor level Power failure memory for the life of the systems which protects presets.

2.2 VENETIAN BLINDS:

- A. Fed. Spec. AA-V-00200B, Type I, 51 mm (2 inch slat) Type II, 25 mm (1 inch slats) fabricated of aluminum. Pre-production sample is not required.
- B. Manual Lift-Operator and Tilt-Operator Locations: Manufacturer's standard Right side and left side of headrail, respectively, Left side and right side of headrail, respectively, as indicated on construction documents.

2.3 VERTICAL BLIND LOUVER BLADES:

- A. Provide vanes of manufacturer's standard PVC-coated fiberglass mesh PVC-coated polyester mesh free-hanging fabric with hemmed, nonraveling edges; stain and fade resistant.
- B. Provide louvers with a flame resistance rating complying with NFPA 701.

2.4 VENETIAN BLINDS AND SHADES ENCLOSED IN WINDOWS FOR MENTAL HEALTH AND BEHAVIORAL CARE UNITS:

- A. Provide internal shades or blinds between windows panes where indicated on construction documents.
- B. Operating cords or ropes are not acceptable.
- C. Provide hardware flush with window frame.
- D. Provide tamperproof hardware.

2.5 MATERIALS:

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
- B. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221M (B221).
- C. Cords for Venetian Blinds Cloth roller shades : No. 4 braided nylon or No. 4-1/2 braided cotton or #10 stainless steel chain having not less than 80 kg (175 pounds) breaking strength.

2.6 FASTENINGS:

- A. Zinc-coated or cadmium plated steel or stainless steel fastenings of length and type recommended by manufacturer. Except as otherwise specified, provide fastenings for installation with various structural materials as follows:

Type of Fastening	Structural Material
Wood screw	Wood
Tap screw	Metal
Case-hardened, self-tapping screw in pre-drilled hole	Solid masonry, concrete
Screw or bolt in expansion shields	Solid masonry, concrete
Toggle bolts	Hollow blocks, gypsum wallboard, plaster

2.7 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabricate cloth shades venetian blinds vertical blinds to fit measurements of finished openings obtained at site.
- B. Cloth Shades: Rolling type, constructed of shade cloth mounted on rollers. Provide shade cloth with plain sides, and with hem at bottom to accommodate weight bar.
 1. Provide separate shades for each individual sash within opening. Provide shade length that exceeds height of window by 305 mm (12 inches) measured from head to sill, in addition to material required to make-up hem:
 - a. Provide rollers with spindles, nylon bearings, tempered steel springs, and other related accessories required for positive action.
 - b. Provide rollers of diameter and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms, weights, and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection.
 - c. Provide rollers with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
 - d. Secure shade cloth to rollers to prevent wrinkling or folding, and on line parallel to axis of rollers so that shade hangs plumb.
 - e. Secure shade cloth with zinc-coated steel or stainless steel machine screws spaced not over 228 mm (9 inches) on centers.
 - f. Do not attach shade cloth to rollers with tacks.

- g. Provide hem bar of extruded aluminum for entire width of shade band. Heat seal hem bar on all sides to prevent removal.
 - h. Provide eyelets with clear openings large enough to accommodate cords, without cutting into cloth when set.
 - i. Provide cords of sufficient length to permit shades to be drawn to bottom of opening with ends looped and held with cord rings. Attach cords to hems through metal eyelets in center of slats in bottom hems.
- C. Venetian Blinds: Provide venetian blinds with 25 mm (1 inch) 51 mm (2 inch) width horizontal slats positioned within ladder tapes. Provide multiple blinds of same type in openings and divided at mullions.
 - 1. Provide head-rails that enclose operating mechanism on three sides and ends.
 - 2. Provide enclosed bottom rails that prevent contact of tapes and sill at underside.
 - 3. In lobbies, provide aluminum bottom rails and head boxes.
 - 4. Finish concealed metal work of head-rails including concealed mechanism, with one (1) shop coat of paint. Do not paint parts that have non-rusting finish, or parts where motion of friction occurs.
- D. Vertical Blinds: Provide traversing type with rotating louvers positioned between window head and sill rails. Include hardware, brackets, anchors, fastenings and accessories.
 - 1. Provide head and sill rails of one (1) piece, extruded aluminum, full length with capped ends.
 - 2. Finishes:
 - a. At concealed surfaces, apply manufacturer's standard finish.
 - b. At exposed surfaces, provide a baked-on enamel clear anodized color anodized finish.
 - 3. Provide carrier trucks for head and sill rails for each louver blade, with two (2) aluminum or steel ball bearing wheels, mounted on acetal resin axles.
 - a. Provide mechanism to hold louvers fixed until reset by control.
 - b. Provide stainless steel, full hard, flexible spacer links to space and stabilize each truck by passing smoothly between stabilizer guides on each truck.
 - c. Do not provide glides or sliders.
 - d. Provide louvers that traverse at any angle without binding.

4. Keep louvers taut between head and sill rails with a minimum of 0.45 Kg (1 pound), to a maximum of 1.13 Kg (2-1/2 pounds) of spring tension.
5. Provide traversing by split draw, accomplished by anodized aluminum, spiral lead screw extending the full length of the channel, actuating a lead nut, and controlled by a nickel plated brass or stainless steel bead chain.
 - a. Arrange blinds to pack when traversed to not more than 11 mm (7/16-inch) per louver plus space for end caps and end spacer tubes.
6. Overlap louvers not less than 10 mm (3/8-inch).
7. Manufacture louvers to operate manually in opposite direction from normal traverse, and fasten end louver by friction spacer or anti-creep pin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Measure openings before fabrication. Do not scale construction documents.
- B. Cloth Shades: Mount window shades on end of face brackets, set on metal gussets, or casing of windows as required. Provide extension face brackets where necessary at mullions. In existing buildings, provide brackets similar to those on existing windows.
 1. Locate rollers in level position as high as practicable at heads of windows.
 2. Install shades to prevent infiltration of light over rollers.
 3. Where extension brackets are necessary for alignment of shades, provide metal lugs, and rigidly anchor lugs and brackets.
 4. Place brackets and rollers so that shades do not interfere with window and screen hardware.
 5. Mount shades at wire mesh window guards on head rails of hinged frame.
 6. Mount shades at detention, or protection screens on room side of head rail hinged frame, with face brackets located approximately 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) from outside edges.
 7. Mount shade to allow clearances for window operation hardware.
 8. Electrical Connections: Connect motor-operated shade cloth roller shades to building electrical system.

9. Shade installation methods not specifically described, are subject to approval of Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. Venetian Blinds: Support blinds in level position by brackets and intermediate supports that -permit easy removal and replacement of units without damage to blind, or adjacent surfaces. Provide at least two (2) fasteners for each bracket or other support.

1. Install blinds between jambs on window openings with steel trim. Mount brackets on trim reveal, flush with face of trim and secure with steel screws.

2. Install blinds between jambs on window openings with wood trim. Mount brackets on trim or on wood plaster-mold set against plaster or other wall finish, and secure in place.

3. Mount brackets and intermediate supports of lobby blinds on face of trim members, and secure with stainless steel standard tap or thread-forming machine screws, or by cadmium-plated molley or toggle bolts. Penetrate screws and bolts through, and lock behind steel sub-frame.

4. Where blinds abut glass partitions of vestibules, extend head rails to trim at head of partition frame with slats sufficiently long to clear transom bars.

5. Furnish one (1) brush of an approved type for every 50 blinds provided, suitable for cleaning blinds.

C. Vertical Blinds:

1. Support blinds in level position that will permit easy removal and replacement of units without damage to blind or adjacent surfaces. Provide at least one (1) fastener for each 508 mm (20 inches) of width, with end screws maximum of 76 mm (3 inches) from end.

3.2 ADJUSTING:

A. Adjust and shades to operate smoothly, free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

A. Clean shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

- C. Replace damaged shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by COR before time of Substantial Completion.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION:

- A. Furnish services of factory-authorized service representative to train maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motorized shade operation systems.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 32 00
MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies plastic laminate casework as detailed on the construction documents, including related components and accessories required to form integral units. Wood casework items shown on the construction documents, but not specified below are to be included as part of the work under this section, and applicable portions of the specification are to apply to these items.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
B. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
C. Backing Plates for Wall Mounted Casework: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
D. Countertop Construction and Materials and Items Installed in Countertops: Section 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.
E. Plumbing Requirements Related to Casework: Division 22, PLUMBING.
F. Electrical Lighting and Power Requirements Related to Casework: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Locks for doors and drawers.
2. Adhesive cements.
3. Casework hardware.
C. Samples:
1. Wood Face Veneer or Hardwood Plywood.
2. Plastic laminate.
D. Shop Drawings (1/2 full size):
1. Each casework type, showing details of construction, including materials, hardware and accessories.
2. Fastenings and method of installation.
E. Certification:
1. Manufacturer's qualifications specified.

2. Installer's qualifications specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Approval by COR is required of manufacturer and installer based upon certification of qualifications specified.
- B. Manufacturer's qualifications:
 1. Manufacturer is regularly engaged in design and manufacture of modular plastic laminate casework, casework components and accessories of scope and type similar to indicated requirements for a period of not less than five (5) years.
 2. Manufacturer has successfully completed at least three (3) projects of scope and type similar to indicated requirements.
 3. Submit manufacturer's qualifications and list of projects, including owner contact information.
- C. Installer Qualifications:
 1. Installer has completed at least three (3) projects in last five (5) years in which these products were installed.
 2. Submit installer qualifications.

1.5 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
 - A1008/A1008M-13.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy
 - C1036-11E1 (R2012) Flat Glass
- C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
 - A156.1-13.....Butts and Hinges
 - A156.9-10.....Cabinet Hardware
 - A156.5-14.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
 - A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks
- D. Composite Panel Association (CPA):

A208.1-09.....Particleboard

A208.2-09.....Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior
Applications

E. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standards (Prod. Std):

PS 1-09.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

F. Hardwood, Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):

HP-1-09.....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

G. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):

Architectural Woodwork Standards, Edition 2 Certification Program -
2014

H. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.18.1-12.....Plumbing Fixture Fittings

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates

J. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

437-08(R2013).....Key Locks

K. Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (SEFA):

2.3-10.....Installation of Scientific Laboratory Furniture
and Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC LAMINATE:

A. NEMA LD 3.

B. Exposed decorative surfaces, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items
having plastic laminate finish. General purpose Type HGL.

C. Cabinet Interiors Including Shelving: Both of following options to
comply with NEMA LD 3 as a minimum.

1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particleboard, MDF (excluding
shelves).

2. Low pressure laminate (LPL).

D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops. Backer
Type BKL.

E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surface: Post forming Type HGP.

2.2 PLYWOOD, SOFTWOOD:

A. Prod. Std. PS1, five (5) ply construction from 13 mm to 28 mm (1/2 inch
to 1-1/8 inch) thickness, and seven (7) ply for 31 mm (1 1/4 inch)
thickness.

2.3 PARTICLEBOARD:

- A. CPA A208.1, Type 1, Grade M or medium density.

2.4 MEDIUM DENSITY FIBERBOARD (MDF) :

- A. Fully waterproof bond conforming to CPA A208.1 and CPA A208.2.
- B. vinyl interlayer, to a total overall thickness of 8 mm (5/16 inch).

2.5 HARDWARE:

A. Cabinet Locks:

1. Provide where locks are indicated on construction documents.
2. Locked pair of hinged doors over 915 mm (36 inches) high:
 - a. ANSI/BHMA A156.5, key one side.
 - b. On active leaf use three (3) point locking device, consisting of two (2) steel rods and lever-controlled cam at lock, to operate by lever having lock cylinder housed therein.
 - c. On inactive leaf provide dummy lever of same design.
 - d. Provide keeper holes for locking device rods and cam.
3. Door and Drawer: ANSI/BHMA A156.11 cam locks. Provide one (1) type for each condition as follows:
 - a. Drawer and Hinged Door up to 915 mm (36 inches) high: E07261.
 - b. Drawer and Hinged Door: Pin-tumbler, cylinder type lock with not less than four (4) pins or a UL 437 rated wafer lock with brass working parts and case.
 - c. Sliding Door: E07161.
4. Key locks differently for each type casework and master key for each service, such as Nursing Units.
 - a. Key drug locker inner door different from outer door.
 - b. Furnish two (2) keys per lock.
 - c. Furnish six (6) master keys per service or Nursing Unit.
5. Marking of Locks and Keys:
 - a. Name of manufacturer, or trademark which can readily be identified legibly marked on each lock and key change number marked on exposed face of lock.
 - b. Key change numbers stamped on keys.
 - c. Key change numbers to provide sufficient information for manufacturer to replace key.

B. Hinged Doors:

1. Provide doors 915 mm (36 inches) and more in height with three (3) hinges and doors less than 915 mm (36 inches) in height is to have

- two (2) hinges. Each door is to close against two (2) rubber bumpers.
 - 2. Concealed Hinges: BHMA A156.9, Type B01602, 170 degrees of opening, self-closing.
 - 3. Fasteners: Provide full thread wood screws to fasten hinge leaves to door and cabinet frame. Finish screws to match finish of hinges.
 - C. Door Catches:
 - 1. Friction or Magnetic type, fabricated with metal housing.
 - 2. Provide one (1) catch for cabinet doors 1220 mm (48 inches) high and under, and two (2) for doors over 1220 mm (48 inches) high.
 - D. Drawer and Door Pulls:
 - 1. Doors and drawers to have flush pulls, fabricated of either chromium-plated brass, chromium plated steel, stainless steel, or anodized aluminum. Drawer and door pulls to be of a design that can be operated with a force of 22.2 N (5 pounds) or less, with one (1) hand and not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist.
 - E. Drawer Slides:
 - 1. Full extension steel slides with nylon ball-bearing rollers.
 - 2. Slides to have positive stop.
 - 3. Equip drawers with rubber bumpers.
 - F. Sliding Doors:
 - 1. Each door to be supported by two ball bearing bronze or nylon rollers, or sheaves riding on a stainless-steel track at top or bottom, and to be restrained by a nylon or stainless steel guide at the opposite end.
 - 2. Plastic guides are not acceptable.
 - 3. Each door to have rubber silencers set near top and bottom of each jamb.
 - G. Shelf Standards (Except For Fixed Shelves):
 - 1. Bright zinc-plated steel for recessed mounting with screws, 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) high providing 13 mm (1/2 inch) adjustment, complete with shelf supports.
- 2.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS:**
- A. When two (2) or more units are required, use products of one (1) manufacturer.
 - B. Manufacturer of casework assemblies is to assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.

C. Provide products of a single manufacturer for parts which are alike.

2.7 FABRICATION:

- A. Casework to be of the flush overlay exposed face frame reveal overlay design and, except as otherwise specified, be of Premium Grade construction and of component thickness in conformance with AWI Quality Standards.
- B. Fabricate casework of plastic laminated covered plywood or particleboard as follows:
 - 1. Where shown, gates doors drawers shelves all semi-concealed surfaces to be plastic laminated.
 - 2. Horizontal and vertical reveals between doors and drawer for reveal overlay design to be 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown.
- C. Provide 1.2 mm (18 gage) sheet steel sloping tops for casework where shown on construction drawings. Fasten sloping tops with oval-head screws inserted from interior. Exposed ends of sloping tops to have flush closures fastened as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Support Members for Tops of Tables and Countertops:
 - 1. Construct as detailed on construction documents.
 - 2. Provide miscellaneous steel members and anchor as shown on construction drawings.
- E. Legs for Counters:
 - 1. Fabricate legs for counters of 1.6 mm (0.0635 inch) thick, 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) square tubular stainless steel.
 - 2. Secure legs to counter tops and provide legs at bottom with shoes not less than 25 mm (1 inch) in height.
 - 3. Fabricate shoes of stainless steel, aluminum or chromium plated brass.

2.8 PRODUCTS OF OTHER COMPONENTS DIRECTLY RELATED TO CASEWORK:

- A. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for work related to sealants used in conjunction with joints of countertops, casework systems, and adjacent materials.
- B. Refer to Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES for work related to rubber base adhered to casework systems.
- C. Refer to Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING for backing plates used in conjunction with wall assemblies for the attachment of casework systems.

- D. Refer to Section 12 36 11, COUNTERTOPS for work related to plastic laminate, acid-resistant plastic laminate, metal, molded resin, wood, and methyl methacrylic polymer countertops and/or shelving used in conjunction with casework systems. When countertop materials are provided by the casework manufacturer, they are to include the following features:
1. Capable of being suspended from vertical support rails or horizontal wall strips or service modules.
 2. Provided with rounded corners and impact resistant material on exposed edges.
 3. Capable of being easily relocated and installed without tools.
 4. Capable of being suspended and easily changed under counter mounted storage units.
 5. Provide leveling adjustment capability so units can be brought into a level position.
 6. Secured using fasteners. Show detail on shop drawings.
- E. Refer to Section 12 36 11, COUNTERTOPS for work related to and integral with countertop systems such as pegboards, funnel and graduate racks.
- F. Refer to Division 22, PLUMBING for the following work related to casework systems:
1. Sinks, faucets and other plumbing service fixtures, venting, and piping systems.
 2. Compressed air, gas, vacuum and piping systems.
- G. Refer to Division 26, ELECTRICAL for the following work related to casework systems:
1. Connections and wiring devices.
 2. Connections and lighting fixtures except when factory installed by the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION:

- A. Begin only after work of other trades is complete, including wall and floor finish completed, ceilings installed, light fixtures and diffusers installed and connected and area free of trash and debris.
- B. Verify location and size of mechanical and electrical services as required and perform cutting of components of work installed by other trades.

- C. Verify reinforcement of walls and partitions for support and anchorage of casework.
- D. Coordinate with other Divisions and Sections of the specification for work related to installation of casework systems to avoid interference and completion of service connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install casework in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and per SEFA 2.3 recommendations.
 - 1. Install in available space; arranged for safe and convenient operation and maintenance.
 - 2. Align cabinets for flush joints except where shown otherwise.
 - 3. Install with bottom of wall cabinets in alignment and tops of base cabinets aligned level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 3.2 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 96 inches).
 - 4. Install corner cabinets with hinges on corner side with filler or spacers sufficient to allow opening of drawers.
- B. Support Rails:
 - 1. Install true to horizontal at heights shown on construction documents; maximum tolerance for uneven floors is plus or minus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 2. Shim as necessary to accommodate variations in wall surface not exceeding 5 mm (3/16 inch) at fastener.
- C. Wall Strips:
 - 1. Install true to vertical and spaced as shown on construction documents.
 - 2. Align slots to assure that hanging units will be level.
- D. Plug Buttons:
 - 1. Install plug buttons in predrilled or prepunched perforations not used.
 - 2. Use chromium plate plug buttons or buttons finish to match adjacent surfaces.
- E. Seal junctures of casework systems with mildew-resistant silicone sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3 CLOSURES AND FILLER PLATES:

- A. Close openings larger than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide between cabinets and adjacent walls with flat, steel closure strips, scribed to required contours, or machined formed steel fillers with returns, and secured

with sheet metal screws to tubular or channel members of units, or bolts where exposed on inside.

- B. Where ceilings interfere with installation of sloping tops, omit sloping tops and provide flat steel filler plates.
- C. Secure filler plates to casework top members, unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
- D. Secure filler plates more than 152 mm (6 inches) in width top edge to a continuous 25 x 25 mm (1 x 1 inch) 0.889 mm (1/16 inch) thick steel formed steel angle with screws.
- E. Anchor angle to ceiling with toggle bolts.
- F. Install closure strips at exposed ends of pipe space and offset opening into concealed space.
- G. Finish closure strips and fillers with same finishes as cabinets.

3.4 FASTENINGS AND ANCHORAGE:

- A. Do not anchor to wood ground strips.
- B. Provide hat shape metal spacers where fasteners span gaps or spaces.
- C. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter toggle or expansion bolts, or other appropriate size and type fastening device for securing casework to walls or floor. Use expansion bolts shields having holding power beyond tensile and shear strength of bolt and breaking strength of bolt head.
- D. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter hex bolts for securing cabinets together.
- E. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) by minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) length lag bolt anchorage to wood blocking for concealed fasteners.
- F. Use not less than No. 12 or 14 wood screws with not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) penetration into wood blocking.
- G. Space fastening devices 305 mm (12 inches) on center with minimum of three (3) fasteners in 915 or 1220 mm (3 or 4 foot) unit width.
- H. Anchor floor mounted cabinets with a minimum of four (4) bolts through corner gussets. Anchor bolts may be combined with or separate from leveling device.
- I. Secure cabinets in alignment with hex bolts or other internal fastener devices removable from interior of cabinets without special tools. Do not use fastener devices which require removal of tops for access.
- J. Where units abut end to end, anchor together at top and bottom of sides at front and back. Where units are back to back, anchor backs together at corners with hex bolts placed inconspicuously inside casework.

- K. Where type, size, or spacing of fastenings is not shown on construction documents or specified, show on shop drawings proposed fastenings and method of installation.

3.5 ADJUSTMENTS:

- A. Adjust equipment to insure proper alignment and operation.
- B. Replace or repair damaged or improperly operating materials, components or equipment.

3.6 CLEANING:

- A. Immediately following installation, clean each item, removing finger marks, soil and foreign matter.
- B. Remove from job site trash, debris and packing materials.
- C. Leave installed areas clean of dust and debris.

3.7 INSTRUCTIONS:

- A. Provide operational and cleaning manuals and verbal instructions in accordance with Article INSTRUCTIONS, SECTION 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Provide in service training both prior to and after facility opening. Coordinate in service activities with COR.
- C. Commencing at least seven (7) days prior to opening of facility, provide one (1) four (4) hour day of on-site orientation and technical instruction on use and cleaning procedures application to products and systems specified herein.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 34 00
MANUFACTURED PLASTIC CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies interchangeable modular plastic casework system.
- B. System includes support components, storage units, accessories, electrical wiring chases, for wall hung, and island arrangements.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY: Custom Wood Casework.
- C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealants.
- D. Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING: Backing Plates for Wall Mounted Casework.
- E. Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES: Resilient Base.
- F. Section 12 31 00, MANUFACTURED METAL CASEWORK: Standard Manufactured Metal Casework.
- G. Section 12 32 00, MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK: Standard Manufactured Wood Casework.
- H. Section 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS: Countertop Construction and Materials and Items Installed in Countertops.
- I. Division 22, PLUMBING: Plumbing Requirements Related to Casework.
- J. Division 26, ELECTRICAL: Electrical Lighting and Power Requirements Related to Casework.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) is required of manufacturer and installer based upon certification of qualifications specified.
- B. Manufacturer's Qualifications:
 - 1. Manufacturer is regularly engaged in design and manufacture of modular plastic casework, casework components and accessories of scope and type similar to indicated requirements for a period of not less than five (5) years.
 - 2. Manufacturer has successfully completed at least three (3) projects of scope and type similar to indicated requirements.
 - 3. Submit manufacturer's qualifications and list of projects, including owner contact information.

C. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer has completed at least three (3) projects in last five (5) years in which these products were installed.
2. Submit installer qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable design submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as described in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
2. For composite wood products, documentation indicating product contains no added urea formaldehyde.

C. Product data:

1. Manufacturer's literature and other data showing compliance with the specification for materials.

D. Certification:

1. Manufacturer's qualifications specified.
2. Installer's qualifications specified.

E. Shop drawings:

1. Drawings complete, accurate and to scale.
2. Show:
 - a. Location of each component.
 - b. Dimensions and clearance as required.
 - c. Identify each component with both drawing identification and manufacturer's product number.
 - d. Details including cuts, holes, scribes, attachments and specialized construction requirements.
3. Installation procedures: Show dimensions, methods of assembly, anchorage, installation and conditions relating to adjoining work.
4. Placement Listing: Itemized listing by room number of components provided.
5. Complete listing of each component used.
6. Include the weight of each component.

F. Samples:

1. Support rail, 1219 mm (48 inches) long.
2. Wall strip two pieces each, 1219 mm (48 inches) long.
3. Storage unit, drawers with countertop each type.

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC
Contract #36C77622R0059
Carrollton GA 30117

Project #508-349

01-01-21

4. Storage unit, tambour door.
5. Process table.
6. Shelf unit, open.
7. Shelf unit, closed.
8. Mobile storage cart.
9. Typical service module.
10. Plastic laminate.
- G. Operational and Maintenance Manual.
- H. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver, store and handle to prevent damage and deterioration until final acceptance of project.
- B. Deliver and store materials in manufacturer's original, labeled containers after building is enclosed and wet work is complete and dry.
- C. Store materials in a secure, locked area.
- D. Repair or replace damaged items due to storage or handling.

1.6 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation.
- B. American Hardwood Association:
A135.4-12.....Basic Hardwood
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
A208.1-09.....Particleboard
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
A36/A36M-19.....Carbon Structural Steel
A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for
Pressure Vessels and for General
Applications
A283/A283M-18.....Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength
Carbon Steel Plates
A423/A423M-09 (R2014)....Seamless and Electric-Welded Low-Alloy
Steel Tubes

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC
Contract #36C77622R0059
Carrollton GA 30117

Project #508-349

01-01-21

- A568/A568M-19a.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Structural and
High-Strength, Low-Alloy Hot-Rolled and
Cold-Rolled, General Requirements
- A1008/A1008M-20.....Steel Sheet, Carbon Cold-Rolled,
Commercial Quality
- B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded
Bars, Rods Wire, Profiles and Tubes
- B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded
Bars, Rods Wire, Profiles and Tubes
(Metric)
- B456-17.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus,
Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus
Chromium
- D1201-13.....Polyester Thermosetting Molding Compound
- D4673-16).....Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS)
Molding and Extrusion Materials
- E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of
Plastics and Alloys Building Materials
- E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
- 40 CFR 59-2016.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content,
Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and
Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
(NAAMM):
- AMP 500 Series-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates
- H. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1/D1.1M-20.....Structural Welding Code Steel
- D9.1/D9.1M-18).....Sheet Metal Welding Code
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-20.....National Electric Code (NEC)
- J. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):
- PS1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
- K. Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (SEFA):
- 2.3-10.....Installation of Scientific Laboratory
Furniture and Equipment
- L. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide components which are alike by one (1) manufacturer with specified flexibility and interchangeability requirements.
- B. Components interchangeable to form flexible system which will accommodate change:
 - 1. Dimensions of products are nominal and shown on construction documents and schedules.
 - 2. Hanging components modular on same increments.
 - 3. Selectively removable and replaceable without disturbing adjacent components.
- C. Combustibility: Maximum flame spread rating of 25 and smoke development of 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. Basic Support Components:
 - 1. Service Modules:
 - a. Steel support frames designed to support storage assemblies and work surfaces, enclosed plumbing and electrical lines and hold fixtures.
 - b. Used to form work area configurations that are easily rearranged.
 - c. Modules maybe installed as wall-attached structures or in freestanding configurations.
 - d. Adjacent modules capable of being joined together.
 - e. Equip module with adjustable floor guides to compensate for uneven floors.
 - f. Modules equipped with stability accessories such as floor anchors and wall attachments brackets as required. Show details on shop drawings.
 - g. Provide access panels for easy access to interior of pipe chase areas. Access panels supported individually and not tied into each other.
 - h. Modules contain method to secure piping for fixtures, electrical outlets and sinks. Detail on shop drawing.
 - i. Enclose modules to floor with a removable panel.
 - j. Modules have end panels where noted. End panels capable of supporting storage assemblies.

- k. Modules shipped completely finished preassembled, ready for installation.
- 2. Vertical Wall Strips:
 - a. Fabricated of steel or aluminum.
 - b. Wall-mounted designed to suspend selected components that require vertical height adjustments.
 - c. Vertical adjustment 25 mm (1 inch) maximum.
 - d. Only one (1) wall strip is required between side by side suspended components.
 - e. Attach wall strips to walls or service modules by mechanical fasteners. Wall strips may be an integral part of service modules.
- 3. Horizontal Support Rail:
 - a. Fabricated of steel or aluminum.
 - b. Designed to suspend selected components in one place, allowing them to be removed and replaced in same or different location.
 - c. Rail designed to be supported from vertical rails or service modules.
 - d. Rail configuration able to receive each hanging component.
 - e. Rail able to be cut to any length using simple hand tool or applied to form continuous runs.
 - f. System designed to eliminate area of potential dust accumulation or bacteriological growth.
 - g. Attach rail to walls or service modules with mechanical fasteners to provide a permanent installation.
- 4. Panel Support System:
 - a. Steel hanger supports with slots of 25 mm (1 inch) intervals for suspension of casework or countertops.
 - b. Adjustable level or slides to provide uniform height on adjacent units.
 - c. Allow removal, replacement or relocation without removing adjacent panels.
 - d. Capable of installation on top of finished floor without use of fasteners to floors.
 - e. Have electrical channels as specified in electrical components with two (2) duplex outlets per panel side.

- f. Heights from 865 mm (34 inches) to 2032 mm (80 inches) standard with manufacturer.
- g. Widths from 305 mm (12 inches) to 1220 mm (48 inches) standard with manufacturer.
- h. Connectors to withstand weight of loaded components and stress of movement under loaded conditions, including a variety of panel configurations and panels of differing heights.

E. Process Tables:

- 1. Free-standing work surface same construction as countertops for work surface.
- 2. Have capability to suspend and easily change under table mounted storage units.
- 3. Locate support legs at work surface edges to maximize knee and storage unit space.
- 4. Equip legs with adjustable leveling feet.
- 5. Provide leveling adjustment capability so units can be brought into a level position to compensate for in-site floor conditions and excessive weight loads on surfaces.

F. Modular Storage Units:

- 1. Fabricate with no exterior cracks, crevices, joints corners or angles that may facilitate bacterial accumulation.
- 2. Design to accept drawers, shelves, tambour doors and other accessories as indicated in construction documents. Drawer and shelf guides integrally molded into unit. Provide for shelf adjustments or drawer adjustments.
- 3. Provide unit with a top or with the ability to accept a lid.
- 4. Capable of being assembled by simple hand action without tools, except for those components fastening to work surfaces.
- 5. Designed to be suspended from support rail or from countertops.
- 6. Units, when broken apart for periodic washing and sanitizing operations have inherent capability for easy draining.
- 7. Drawers available in sizes indicated in construction documents and meet following requirements:
 - a. Drawer body molded one (1) piece unit. Drawer front may be added to a molded one (1)-piece tray.

01-01-21

- b. Drawers capable of being suspended from horizontal support elements of storage unit without use of tool or additional pieces.
- c. Drawers capable of stacking.
- d. Drawers capability to accept snap-on labels.
- e. Drawers capability to accept dust cover.
- f. Provide quantity of sub-containers and dividers for drawers, as shown on construction documents with label flags for compartments.
- g. Drawer depth to be full depth of the base cabinet.

G. Shelves:

- 1. Continuous molded lip around perimeter designed to retain liquid spillage and retain container dividers.
- 2. Self-stacking for storage.
- 3. Capability to easily accept snap-on labels.
- 4. Provide container dividers, as indicated in construction documents.

H. Shelf Units - Open and Closed Type:

- 1. Rounded exposed surfaces free from sharp edges.
- 2. Attach and interchangeable on wall strips and service module.
- 3. Doors designed to allow maximum use of interior cubic space.
- 4. Provide for shelf adjustment on 25 mm (1 inch).
- 5. Readily installed, removed and relocated without disturbing adjacent units.

I. Miscellaneous Components:

1. Mobile Storage Carts:

- a. Capable of supporting six (6) full-loaded storage units.
- b. Equipped with minimum 127 mm (5 inch) diameter hard-rubber tire casters, with grease fittings for lubrication. Equip two (2) casters with brakes.
- c. Exposed and non-exposed surfaces capable of easily being cleaned and sanitized.

2. Sink Modules:

- a. Meet requirements of work services.
- b. Design to hang on support rail and service modules.
- c. Provide solid front and sides to conceal plumbing hardware.
- d. Provide backsplash.

3. Included in casework features that are part of the manufacturer's standards commercial product.

4. Keyboard Tray:

- a. Minimum of 558 mm (22 inches) wide by 254 mm (10 inches) deep.
- b. Designed to attach to underside of counter and roll out on supports.
- c. Fabricated as plastic laminate face unit with vinyl edge strip.

5. Transportation:

- a. Single unit capable of lifting large storage modules on and off storage rails providing a stable platform for transporting large storage modules to other locations without tipping over.
- b. Equipped with hard rubber tires wheels not less than 127 mm (5 inches) in diameter with grease fitting for lubrication to accommodate washing and cleaning.
- c. Design to be moved to insure safety to operator.

J. Assembly and Disassembly:

1. Mechanical interlock system that does not require tools. Positive locking system that prevents potential of accidental dislodged.
2. Use of standard hand tools where fasteners used, no special designed tools permitted.
3. Components of such size and weight that can easily be lifted or moved by one (1) person or with transportation designed for such purpose.

K. Live Load Capacity:

1. Loads in addition to weight of components supported.
2. Panel types; minimum of 130 kg (300 pounds) maximum of 500 kg (1100 pounds.) per panel per sides.
3. Open panel types: Minimum of 86 kg (190 pounds), maximum of 181 kg (400 pounds).
4. Roller Rails: 136 kg (300 pounds.) per linear foot.
5. Vertical wall strips: Minimum 272 Kg (600 pound.).
6. Service modules: frames: 998 kg (2200 pounds.).
7. Under counter storage units: 91 kg (200 pounds.).
8. Overhead Storage Units:

- a. 762 mm (30 inches) wide by 381 mm (15 inch) deep by 533 mm (21 inches) high, maximum of 32 kg (70 pounds.).
 - b. 1200 mm (48 inches) wide by 381 mm (15 inches) deep by 533 mm (21 inches) high maximum of 64 kg (140 pounds.)
 - c. Manufactures standard modular sizes acceptable.
9. Special Storage Units:
- a. 558 mm (22 inches) wide by 610 mm (24 inches) deep by 635 mm (25 inches) high maximum of 91 kg (200 pounds.).
 - b. 558 mm (22 inches) wide by 762 mm (30 inches) deep by 635 mm (25 inches) high: maximum of 91 kg (200 pounds.).
 - c. Pullout shelves or fixed shelves. Maximum of 23 kg (50 pounds.) each.
 - d. Manufacturers standard modular sizes acceptable
10. Drawers: 181 kg (400 pounds.) for drawers 101 mm (4 inches) deep.
- L. Finish:
1. Selected from manufactures standard colors, specification as specified in construction documents.
 2. More than one (1) color may be selected for units.
 3. Steel components finished with chemical resistant paint.

2.2 GLASS:

- A. ASTM C1048 Kind FT Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
- B. For Doors: 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick; except where laminated glass is shown on construction documents.
- C. For Shelves: 6 mm (1/4 inch) 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick.
- D. Laminated Glass: Fabricate of two (2) sheets of 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick clear ASTM C1172 Kind LT glass, laminated together with a 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick vinyl interlayer, to a total overall thickness of 8 mm (5/16 inch).
- E. Locks:
 1. Manufacturer's standard design.
 2. Drawers capable of locking into cabinets or lockable lids.
 3. Cabinets capable of locking.
- F. Cabinet Locks:
 1. Provide where locks are indicated on construction documents.
 2. Locked pair of hinged doors over 915 mm (36 inches) high:
 - a. ANSI/BHMA A156.5, key one side.

01-01-21

- b. On active leaf use three (3) point locking device, consisting of two (2) steel rods and lever controlled cam at lock, to operate by lever having lock cylinder housed therein.
- c. On inactive leaf provide dummy lever of same design.
- d. Provide keeper holes for locking device rods and cam.
- 3. Door and Drawer: ANSI/BHMA A156.11 cam locks. Provide one type for each condition as follows:
 - a. Drawer and Hinged Door up to 915 mm (36 inches) high: E07261.
 - b. Drawer and Hinged Door: Pin-tumbler, cylinder type lock with not less than four (4) pins or a UL 437 rated wafer lock with brass working parts and case.
 - c. Sliding Door: E07161.
- 4. Key locks differently for each type casework and master key for each service, such as Nursing Units, Psychiatric, Administrative, Pharmacy .
 - a. Key drug locker inner door different from outer door.
 - b. Furnish two (2) keys per lock.
 - c. Furnish six (6) master keys per service or Nursing Unit.
- 5. Marking of Locks and Keys:
 - a. Name of manufacturer, or trademark which can readily be identified legibly marked on each lock and key change number marked on exposed face of lock.
 - b. Key change numbers stamped on keys.
 - c. Key change numbers to provide sufficient information for manufacturer to replace key.

G. Hinged Doors:

- 1. Provide doors 915 mm (36 inches) and more in height with three (3) hinges and doors less than 915 mm (36 inches) in height is to have two (2) hinges. Each door is to close against two (2) rubber bumpers.
- 2. Hinges: Fabricate hinges with minimum 1.8 mm (0.072 inch) thick chromium plated steel leaves, and with minimum 3.5 mm (0.139 inch) diameter stainless steel pin. Hinges to be five (5) knuckle design with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) high leaves and hospital type tips.

01-01-21

3. Concealed Hinges: BHMA A156.9, Type B01602, 100 135 170
degrees of opening , self-closing .

4. Fasteners: Provide full thread wood screws to fasten hinge
leaves to door and cabinet frame. Finish screws to match
finish of hinges.

H. Door Catches:

1. Friction or Magnetic type fabricated with metal housing.
2. Provide one (1) catch for cabinet doors 1220 mm (48 inches)
high and under, and two (2) for doors over 1220 mm (48 inches)
high.

I. Drawer and Door Pulls:

1. Doors and drawers to have flush pulls, fabricated of either
chromium-plated brass, chromium plated steel, stainless steel, or
anodized aluminum. Drawer and door pulls to be of a design that
can be operated with a force of 22.2 N (5 pounds) or less, with
one (1) hand and not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting
of the wrist.

J. Drawer Slides:

1. Full extension steel slides with nylon ball-bearing rollers.
2. Slides to have positive stop.
3. Equip drawers with rubber bumpers.

K. Sliding Doors:

1. Each door to be supported by two ball bearing bronze or nylon
rollers, or sheaves riding on a stainless steel track at top
or bottom, and to be restrained by a nylon or stainless steel
guide at the opposite end.
2. Plastic guides are not acceptable.
3. Each door to have rubber silencers set near top and bottom of
each jamb.

L. Shelf Standards (Except For Fixed Shelves):

1. Bright zinc-plated steel for recessed mounting with screws, 16
mm (5/8 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) high providing 13 mm
(1/2 inch) adjustment, complete with shelf supports.

M. Gate Bolt:

1. Surface mounted barrel type with strike.

N. Hinged Gates:

1. Gates to have two (2) double-acting hinges pivots , size as
required for gate size and weight.

O. Casters:

1. Locking type rated for 79 kg (175 pounds.) each.

P. Floor Glides:

1. Non-skid material minimum 25 mm (1 inch) diameter with minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) height adjustment.

2.3 MATERIALS:

- A. Carbon Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M Type 302B with number 4 finish minimum.
- C. Steel plates: ASTM A283/A283M.
- D. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A568/A568M.
- E. Steel Tubes: ASTM A423/A423M.
- F. Aluminum: ASTM B221M (B221).
- G. ABS compounds: ASTM D4673.
- H. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD-3.
- I. Hardboard: AHA A135.4, Class 1, tempered.
- J. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1; no added urea formaldehyde.
- K. Plywood, Softwood: Prod. Std. PS1, five (5) ply construction from 13 mm to 28 mm (1/2 inch to 1-1/8 inch) thickness, and seven (7) ply for 31 mm (1-1/4 inch) thickness.
- L. Adhesive: Provide adhesive with VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

2.4 FABRICATION:

- A. Manufacturer's standard design of modular casework system meeting design requirements.
 - 1. Casework requirements specified are intended to establish minimum requirements.
 - 2. Dimensions of components shown on construction documents are nominal to represent module requirements.
 - 3. Provide components compatible with each other as to color, finish and hardware.
- B. Components of acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) compounds, ASTM D4673, with integral color throughout and molded to manufacturer's standard system design.
- C. Components stain and rust-resistant capable of withstanding washing temperatures up to 85 degrees C (185 degrees F) without distortion or physical imperfections.

- D. Storage modules, plastic laminate exposed surfaces including interiors conforming to and fabricated in accordance with LD3, over plywood conforming to PS1 or not less than 641 Kg/cubic meter (45 pounds. per cubic foot) particleboard conforming to ANSI A208.1.
- E. Storage modules of molded plastic:
 - 1. Fire-retardant thermoplastic or sheet-molding compound ASTM D1201, injection-molding, compression-molding or vacuum-forming technique.
 - 2. Constructed to achieve structural strength, durability and resistance to acids, stains, corrosion and heat.
 - 3. Color integral throughout plastic.
- F. Fabricate frames and rails of steel or aluminum as standard with modular casework manufacturer's system.
- G. Finish metals in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500-505 and plated steel in accordance with ASTM B456 as standard with modular casework manufacturer's system.
- H. Fabricate steel components of ASTM A36/A36M, ASTM A283/A283M, ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A568/A568M as standard with casework system manufacturer.
- I. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or AWS D9.1/D9.1M. Finish welds smooth and free of sharp edges where exposed.
- J. Plated Metal: Finish in accordance with ASTM B456 for steel products and NAAMM AMP 500-505.
- K. Painted Steel: Finish in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500-505
- L. Anodized Aluminum: Finish as standard with modular cabinet manufacturers system.

2.5 PRODUCTS OF OTHER COMPONENTS DIRECTLY RELATED TO CASEWORK:

- A. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for work related to sealants used in conjunction with joints of countertops, casework systems, and adjacent materials.
- B. Refer to Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES for work related to rubber base adhered to casework systems.
- C. Refer to Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING for backing plates used in conjunction with wall assemblies for the attachment of casework systems.
- D. Refer to Section 12 36 11, COUNTERTOPS for work related to plastic laminate, acid-resistant plastic laminate, metal, molded

01-01-21

resin, wood, and methyl methacrylic polymer countertops and/or shelving used in conjunction with casework systems. When countertop materials are provided by the casework manufacturer, include the following features:

1. Capable of being suspended from vertical support rails or horizontal wall strips or service modules.
 2. Provided with rounded corners and impact resistant material on exposed edges.
 3. Capable of being easily relocated and installed without tools.
 4. Capable of being suspended and easily changed under counter mounted storage units.
 5. Provide leveling adjustment capability so units can be brought into a level position.
 6. Secured using fasteners. Show detail on shop drawings.
- E. Refer to Section 12 36 11, COUNTERTOPS for work related to and integral with countertop systems such as pegboards, funnel and graduate racks.
- F. Refer to Division 22, PLUMBING for the following work related to casework systems:
1. Sinks, faucets and other plumbing service fixtures, venting, and piping systems.
 2. Compressed air, gas, vacuum and piping systems.
- G. Refer to Division 26, ELECTRICAL for the following work related to casework systems:
1. Connections and wiring devices.
 2. Connections and lighting fixtures except when factory installed by the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION:

- A. Begin only after work of other trades is complete, i.e. wall and floor finish completed, ceilings installed, light fixtures and diffusers installed and connected, and area is free of trash and debris.
- B. Verify location and size of mechanical and electrical services as required and perform cutting of components of work installed by other trades.
- C. Verify reinforcement of walls and partitions for support and anchorage of casework.

- D. Coordinate with other Divisions and Sections of the specification for work related to installation of casework systems to avoid interference and completion of service connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install casework in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and per SEFA 2.3 recommendations.
1. Install in available space; arranged for safe and convenient operation and maintenance.
 2. Align cabinets for flush joints except where shown otherwise on construction documents.
 3. Install with bottom of wall cabinets in alignment and tops of base cabinets aligned level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 3.2 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 96 inches).
 4. Install corner cabinets with hinges on corner side with filler or spacers sufficient to allow opening of drawers.
- B. Support Rails:
1. Install true to horizontal at heights shown on construction documents; maximum tolerance for uneven floors is plus or minus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 2. Shim as necessary to accommodate variations in wall surface not exceeding 5 mm (3/16 inch) at fastener.
- C. Wall Strips:
1. Install true to vertical and spaced as shown and spaced as shown on construction documents.
 2. Align slots to assure that hanging units will be level.
- D. Plug Buttons:
1. Install plug buttons in predrilled or prepunched perforations not used.
 2. Use chromium plate plug buttons or buttons finish to match adjacent surfaces.
- E. Seal junctures of casework systems with mildew-resistant silicone sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3 CLOSURES AND FILLER PLATES:

- A. Close openings larger than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide between cabinets and adjacent walls with flat, steel closure strips, scribed to required contours, or machined formed steel fillers with returns, secure with sheet metal screws to tubular or channel members of units, or bolts where exposed on inside.

- B. Where ceilings interfere with installation of sloping tops, omit sloping tops and provide flat steel filler plates.
- C. Secure filler plates to casework top members, unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
- D. Secure filler plates more than 152 mm (6 inches) in width top edge to a continuous 25 x 25 mm (1 x 1 inch) 0.889 mm (1/16 inch) thick steel formed steel angle with screws.
- E. Anchor angle to ceiling with toggle bolts.
- F. Install closure strips at exposed ends of pipe space and offset opening into concealed space.
- G. Finish closure strips and fillers with same finishes as cabinets.

3.4 FASTENINGS AND ANCHORAGE:

- A. Do not anchor to wood ground strips.
- B. Provide hat shape metal spacers where fasteners span gaps or spaces.
- C. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter toggle or expansion bolts, or other appropriate size and type fastening device for securing casework to walls or floor. Use expansion bolts shields having holding power beyond tensile and shear strength of bolt and breaking strength of bolt head.
- D. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter hex bolts for securing cabinets together.
- E. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) by minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) length lag bolt anchorage to wood blocking for concealed fasteners.
- F. Use not less than No. 12 or 14 wood screws with not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) penetration into wood blocking.
- G. Space fastening devices 305 mm (12 inches) on center with minimum of three (3) fasteners in 915 or 1220 mm (3 or 4 foot) unit width.
- H. Anchor floor mounted cabinets with a minimum of four (4) bolts through corner gussets. Anchor bolts may be combined with or separate from leveling device.
- I. Secure cabinets in alignment with hex bolts or other internal fastener devices removable from interior of cabinets without special tools. Do not use fastener devices which require removal of tops for access.
- J. Where units abut end to end, anchor together at top and bottom of sides at front and back. Where units are back to back, anchor

01-01-21

backs together at corners with hex bolts placed inconspicuously inside casework.

- K. Where type, size, or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified on construction documents, show proposed fastenings and method of installation on shop drawings.

3.5 ADJUSTMENTS:

- A. Adjust equipment to insure proper alignment and operation.
- B. Replace or repair damaged or improperly operating materials, components or equipment.

3.6 CLEANING:

- A. Immediately following installation, clean each item, removing finger marks, soil and foreign matter resulting from work of this section.
- B. Remove from job site trash, debris and packing materials resulting from work of this section.
- C. Leave installed areas clean of dust and debris resulting from work of this section.

3.7 INSTRUCTIONS:

- A. Provide operational and cleaning manuals and verbal instructions in accordance with Article INSTRUCTIONS, SECTION 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Provide in service training both prior to and after facility opening. Coordinate in service activities with COR.
- C. Commencing at least seven (7) days prior to opening of facility, provide one (1) four (4) hour day of on-site orientation and technical instruction on use and cleaning procedures application of products and systems specified herein.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 35 70.21
MEDICATION CABINET

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Medication cabinets with self-contained refrigerator and fixtures.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 08 80 00, GLAZING: Laminated Glass for Doors.
- B. Division 22, PLUMBING: Plumbing Connections.
- C. Division 26, ELECTRICAL: Electrical Connections and Power Characteristics.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- A112.18.1/CSA B125.1-18 Plumbing Supply Fittings.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A240/A240M-20 Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
- A463/A463M-15(2020)e1 ..Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by Hot-Dip Process.
- B209-14 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- B209M-14 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
- B221-14 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- B221M-13 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- D4802-16 Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet.
- D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- AA-R-211H Refrigerators, Mechanical, Household (Electrical Self-contained).
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-20 National Electrical Code.

F. UL LLC (UL):

Listed Online Certifications Directory.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
2. Show utility connection, sizes, and locations.
3. Show fastening methods and locations, including required blocking.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

D. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Medical cabinets.

E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Certificate signed by manufacturer that servicing of component parts can be made from front of cabinet.
2. Show cabinets are UL Listed for specified application.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer with project experience list .

G. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.
2. Start-up, maintenance, troubleshooting, emergency, and shut-down instructions for each operational product.
 - a. Show parts list with part number.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

B. Aluminum:

1. Alloys suitable for intended use.

- 2. Extrusions: ASTM B221.
- 3. Sheets and Plates: ASTM B209 ASTM B209M .
- C. Aluminum-Coated (Aluminized) Steel: ASTM A463/A463M.
- D. Acrylic Plastic: ASTM D4802.
- E. Glass: Laminated as specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- F. Plumbing Fittings and Trim: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1, except die-cast zinc alloy is not acceptable.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide medication cabinets from one manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components: UL Listed to suit application.

2.3 MEDICATION CABINETS

- A. Medication Cabinet: Open Recessed mounted cabinets provided with refrigerator, countertop with sink, shelves, narcotics locker, doors, drawers, storage compartment, waste compartment and accessories as indicated on drawings.
- B. Cabinet Dimensions:
 - 1. Size 1, Width: 900 mm (36 inch).
 - 2. Size 2, Width: 1200 mm (48 inch).
 - 3. Size 3, Width: 1500 mm (60 inch).
 - 4. Size 4, Width: 1800 mm (72 inch).
 - 5. Depth: 750 mm (30 inches) maximum.
 - 6. Height: 2400 (95 inches) maximum, excluding sloping top.
- C. Refrigerators:
 - 1. Self-defrosting type meeting the fabrication and performance requirements of Fed. Spec. AA-R-211, without ice-making compartment.
 - 2. Refrigerator Sizes:
 - a. Medication Cabinet Size 1: 0.07 cubic meter (2.5 cubic feet).
 - b. Other Medication Cabinet Sizes: 1.0 cubic meter (3.5 cubic feet).
 - 3. Shelves: One adjustable shelf or minimum two perforated stainless steel pans with stainless steel or 19 mm (3/4 inch) clear plastic hinged or sliding doors equipped with magnetic catches.
 - 4. Condensing Unit: Air cooled.
 - 5. Temperature Controls: Maintain temperature within range of 2 degrees C to 8 degrees C (36 degrees F to 46 degrees F).
 - 6. Thermometer: Accurate within 5 percent of actual temperature.

- D. Countertop: Full width countertop fabricated from 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick stainless steel with inverted "V" curbing at front edge and integral back splash.
- E. Sink: Form sinks integral with countertop.
 - 1. Width: Minimum 200 mm (8 inches), maximum 250 mm (10 inches).
 - 2. Length: Minimum 225 mm (9 inches), maximum 325 mm (13 inches).
 - 3. Depth: Minimum 150 mm (6 inches), maximum 200 mm (8 inches).
- F. Plumbing Fittings and Trim:
 - 1. Countertop Mounted Faucets: Compression type, chromium plated brass, separate hot and cold water valves, swing-spout gooseneck spout as indicated on drawings, elevated to clear handles.
 - a. Fittings: Elongated escutcheon for spout and handles, replaceable valve seats and four-arm or lever style indexed chromium plated handles; handles with without hood.
 - 2. Backsplash Mounted Faucets: Compression type, chromium plated brass, separate hot and cold water valves, swing-spout gooseneck spout as indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Fittings: Indexed chromium plated four-arm or lever handles and replaceable valve seats; handles with without hood.
 - 3. Drain: Cast brass Wrought brass Stainless steel .
 - a. Strainers:
 - 1) Cabinet Size 1B: Cup type.
 - 2) Other Cabinet Sizes: Flat type.
 - b. Brass Finish: Satin chromium plated.
 - 4. Trap: Cast brass.
- G. Cabinet Upper Section Shelves: Minimum two removable adjustable shelves one adjustable and one tiered shelf , as indicated on drawings, fabricated from minimum 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick stainless steel.
 - 1. Shelf Depth: 175 mm to 250 mm (7 to 10 inches).
- H. Cabinet Upper Section Narcotics Locker:
 - 1. Configuration: Single door with two locks. Two doors, outer and inner, with one lock each door.
 - 2. Shelves: One adjustable or tiered shelf, fabricated from minimum 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick stainless steel.
 - 3. Illuminate locker interior when door is open.

4. Warning Light: Mounted on cabinet front, lit when narcotics locker is not secured.
5. Locks: Tamperproof wardrobe type.
 - a. Single Door Lockers: Key locks differently.
 - b. Two Door Lockers: Key locks differently.
 - c. Key one lock of single door locker outer door lock of two door locker alike with other medication cabinet locks.
- I. Cabinet Upper Section Doors: Hinged, sliding double doors, or roll-up type doors, equipped with wardrobe or cylindrical type locks. Key locks alike.
 1. Roll-Up Doors: Aluminum construction, integral with cabinet, coil up into head box at top of cabinet. Add-on, surface mounted roll-up doors are not acceptable.
- J. Cabinet Lower Section Storage Compartment: Minimum one compartment.
 1. Shelf: One adjustable, removable, stainless steel.
 2. Doors: Hinged or sliding stainless steel.
- K. Cabinet Lower Section Waste Compartment:
 1. Waste Receptacle: Concealed stainless steel, aluminum, or rigid plastic.
 2. Receptacle Access Opening: Through cabinet front or through countertop.
- L. Accessories:
 1. Paper cup dispenser, designed to hold 200 g (7 ounce) cups.
 2. Paper towel dispenser.
 3. 24 card plastic medicine card rack.
- M. Closures: One of the following:
 1. Flat Closure Strips: 1.1 mm (43 mils) thick steel, closure strips scribed to required contours.
 2. Machined Closure Strips: 0.75 mm (30 mils) thick steel, formed with returns for fastening with sheet metal screws to tubular or channel members of cabinets or with bolts where exposed on inside.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Cabinets:
 1. Fabricate cabinets as single unit or sectional fabrication, constructed of steel angles or formed sheet metal panels and structural members welded into unitized assembly.

2. Enclose open mounted cabinets on sides with stainless steel panels 1 mm (40 mils) thick. Enclose backs and concealed sides with stainless steel or aluminized steel, 1 mm (40 mils) thick.
3. Recess base of cabinets on front to provide minimum 75 mm (3 inches) toe space.
4. Fabricate sloping tops from 1 mm (40 mils) thick stainless steel.

B. Doors:

1. Hinged Doors: Fabricate frames from stainless steel with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick laminated glass for glazing.
2. Sliding Doors: Fabricate from 9 mm (3/8 inch) clear plastic and ride in stainless steel track or channel. Fabricate and install track in a manner to prevent removal of doors when doors are locked.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by medication cabinet manufacturer to suit application.
1. Toggle or expansion bolts, minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
1. Verify blocking required for medication cabinet fastening is installed and located correctly.
- B. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install medication cabinets according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings .
1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install medication cabinets, square, plumb, and level.
- C. Anchor fixed components to adjacent construction as indicated on drawings. Do not fasten wood grounds or wood blocking.
1. Space fastenings maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- D. Closures:

1. Close openings larger than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide between medication cabinets and adjacent walls, and where indicated on drawings, with closures.
2. Where ceilings interfere with sloping tops, omit sloping tops and install closures.
 - a. Secure closures exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) in width at top edge and fasten by screws to continuous 25 mm by 25 mm (1 inch by 1 inch), 1.7 mm (68 mils) thick steel angle secured to ceiling with toggle bolts.
3. Paint closures to match adjacent walls.

E. Connect utilities and make fixtures and equipment operational.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer Services:

1. Examine anchorage, check operation of equipment and hardware, and examine finish for damage.
2. Submit report in writing installation is satisfactory and indicate minor adjustments and minor repairs required for final acceptance.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
- B. Polish exposed glass surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect medication cabinets from construction operations.
- B. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 12 36 00
COUNTERTOPS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies casework countertops with integral accessories.
- B. Integral accessories include:
 - 1. Sinks with traps and drains.
 - 2. Eye and Face Wash Units.
 - 3. Mechanical Service fixtures.
 - 4. Electrical Receptacles.
 - 5. Hot Plates (Range)
 - 6. Pegboards

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.
- B. DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.
- C. Equipment Reference Manual for SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings
 - 1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
 - 2. Show details of construction at a scale of ½ inch to a foot.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.
 - 2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
 - A135.4-95.....Basic Hardboard
- C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
 - A208.1-09.....Particleboard
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A112.18.1-12.....Plumbing Supply Fittings
 - A112.1.2-12.....Air Gaps in Plumbing System

A112.19.3-08(R2004).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for
Residential Use)

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength, Low Alloy

D256-10.....Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic

D570-98(R2005).....Water Absorption of Plastics

D638-10.....Tensile Properties of Plastics

D785-08.....Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical
Insulating Materials

D790-10.....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and
Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating
Materials

D4690-99(2005).....Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives

F. Federal Specifications (FS):

A-A-1936.....Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber

G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):

PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3.

1. Concealed backing sheet Type BKL.

2. Decorative surfaces:

a. Flat components: Type GP-HGL.

b. Post forming: Type PF-HGP.

3. Chemical Resistant Surfaces

a. Flat components: Type GP-HGL.

b. Post forming: Type PF-HGP.

c. Resistance to reagents:

- 1) Test with five 0.25 mil drops remaining on surface for 16
hours followed by washing off with tap water, then cleaned
with liquid soap and water, dried with soft cotton cloth and
then cleaned with naphtha.

11-01-23

- 2) No change in color, surface texture, and original protectability remaining from test results of following reagents:

98% Acetic Acid	Butyl Alcohol	Acetone
90% Formic Acid--	Benzine	Chloroform
28% Ammonium Hydroxide	Xylene	Carbon Tetrachloride
Zinc Chloride (Sat.)	Toluene	Cresol
Sodium Carbonate (Sat.)	Gasoline	Ether
Calcium Hypochlorite (Sat.)	Kerosene	Cottonseed Oil
Sodium Chloride (Sat.)	Mineral Oil	40% Formaldehyde
Methyl Alcohol	Ethyl Acetate	Trichlorethylene
Ethyl Alcohol	Amyl Acetate	Monochlorobenzine

- 3) Superficial effects only: Slight color change, spot, or residue only with original protectability remaining from test results of following reagents:

77% Sulfuric Acid	37% Hydrochloric Acid	85% Phenol
33% Sulfuric Acid	20% Nitric Acid	Furfural
85% Phosphoric Acid	30% Nitric Acid	Dioxane

- 4) Minimum height of impact resistance: 300 mm (12 inches).

B. Molded Resin:

1. Non-glare epoxy resin or furan resin compounded and cured for minimum physical properties specified:

Flexural strength	70 MPa (10,000 psi)	ASTM D790
Rockwell hardness	105	ASTM D785
Water absorption, 14 hours (weight)	.01%	ASTM D570

2. Material of uniform mixture throughout.

C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 304.

D. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold rolled, Class 1 finish, stretcher leveled.

E. Particleboard: CPA A208.1, Grade 2-M-2.

F. Plywood: PS 1, Exterior type, veneer grade AC not less than five ply construction.

G. Hardwood Countertop: Solid maple, clear grade except where otherwise specified.

H. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Type I, tempered, fire retardant treated, smooth surface one side.

I. Adhesive

1. For plastic laminate FS A-A-1936.
2. For wood products: ASTM D4690, unextended urea resin or unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.
3. For Field Joints:
 - a. Epoxy type, resistant to chemicals as specified for plastic laminate laboratory surfaces.
 - b. Fungi resistant: ASTM G-21, rating of 0.

J. Fasteners:

1. Metals used for welding same metal as materials joined.
2. Use studs, bolts, spaces, threaded rods with nuts or screws suitable for materials being joined with metal splice plates, channels or other supporting shape.

K. Solid Polymer Material:

1. Filled Methyl Methacrylic Polymer.
2. Performance properties required:

Property	Result	Test
Elongation	0.3% min.	ASTM D638
Hardness	90 Rockwell M	ASTM D785
Gloss (60° Gordon)	5-20	NEMA LD3.1
Color stability	No change	NEMA LD3 except 200 hour
Abrasion resistance	No loss of pattern Max wear depth 0.0762 mm (0.003 in) - 10000 cycles	NEMA LD3
Water absorption weight (5 max)	24 hours 0.9	ASTM D-570
Izod impact	14 N·m/m (0.25 ft-lb/in)	ASTM D256 (Method A)
Impact resistance	No fracture	NEMA LD-3 900 mm (36") drop 1 kg (2 lb.) ball
Boiling water surface resistance	No visible change	NEMA LD3
High temperature resistance	Slight surface dulling	NEMA LD3

3. Cast into sheet form and bowl form.

4. Color throughout with subtle veining through thickness.
5. Joint adhesive and sealer: Manufacturers silicone adhesive and sealant for joining methyl methacrylic polymer sheet.
6. Bio-based products will be preferred.

L. Laminar Flow Control Device

1. Smooth bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing.
2. Flow Control Restrictor:
 - a. Capable of restricting flow of 7.5 to 8.5 Lpm (2.0 to 2.2 gpm) for sinks provided in paragraph 2.2D.
 - b. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 175 and 550 kPa (25 and 80 psi).
 - c. Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment building up with self clearing action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

2.2 SINKS

A. Molded Resin:

1. Cast or molded in one piece with interior corners 25 mm (one inch) minimum radius.
2. Minimum thickness of sides and ends 13 mm (1/2 inch), bottom 16 mm (5/8 inch).
3. Molded resin outlet for drain and standpipe overflow.
4. Provide clamping collar permitting connection to 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) or 50 mm (2 inch) waste outlet and trap, making sealed but not permanent connection.

B. Stainless Steel:

1. ANSI/ASME A112.19.3, Type 304.
2. Self rim for plastic laminate or similar tops with concealed fasteners.
3. Flat rim for welded into stainless steel tops.
4. Ledge back or ledge sides with holes to receive required fixtures when mounted on countertop.
5. Apply fire resistant sound deadening material to underside.

C. Stainless steel circular or oval shaped bowl.

D. Sinks of Methyl Methacrylic Polymer:

1. Minimum 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick, cast into bowl shape with overflow to drain.
2. Provide for underhung installation to countertop.
3. Provide openings for drain.

2.3 TRAPS AND FITTINGS

- A. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.
- B. For Molded Resin Sinks:
 1. Chemical resisting P-traps and fittings for chemical waste service.
 2. Provide traps with cleanout plug easily removable without tools.
- C. For Stainless Steel Sinks:
 1. Either cast or wrought brass or stainless steel P-traps and drain fittings; ASME A112.18.1
 2. Flat strainer, except where cup strainer or overflow standpipe specified.
 - a. Provide cup strainer in cabinet type 1B.
 - b. Provide stainless steel overflow stand pipe to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of sink rim.
 3. Exposed surface chromium plated finish.
- D. Plaster traps:
 1. Cast iron body with porcelain enamel exterior finish.
 2. 50 mm (2 inch) female threaded side inlet and outlet.
 3. Removable galvanized cage having integral baffles and replaceable brass screens.
 4. Removable gasketed cover.
 5. Minimum overall dimensions: 350 x 350 x 400 mm high (14 x 14 x 16 inches) with 175 mm (7 inch) water seal.
 6. Non-siphoning and easily accessible for cleaning.
- E. Air Gap Fittings: ASME A112.1.2.
- F. Methyl Methacrylic Polymer Sink Traps:
 1. Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, off-set tail piece, adjustable 38 x 32 mm (1-1/2 x 1 1/4-inch) P trap.
 2. Chromium plated finish.

2.4 WATER FAUCETS

- A. ASME A112.18.1.
 1. Cast or forged brass, compression type with replaceable seat and stem assembly or replaceable cartridge.
 2. Indexed four-arm lever handles either with or without head.

3. Gooseneck minimum clearance above countertop of 190 mm (7-1/2 inches), bent 180 degrees for vertical discharge.
 4. Swing spouts elevated to clear handles.
 5. Exposed brass surfaces chromium plated.
 6. Cast combination hot and cold fixture with one piece body for multiple outlets.
 7. Adapter type connection which will permit field conversion of swing spouts to fixed or gooseneck grouts or vice versa.
 8. Pedestals Top for Laboratory or Pharmacy:
 - a. Modern design tapered to a round base, factory assembled and tested.
 - b. Brass shanks, locknuts and washers for attaching to top or curbs.
- B. Laminar flow control device on spouts.
- C. Automatic Controlled Faucets.
1. Infra-red photocell sensor and a solenoid valve to control water flow automatically.
 2. Breaking light beam activates water flow.
 3. Water stops when user moves away from light beam.
- C. Laboratory and Pharmacy Faucets:
1. Female 9 mm (3/8 inch) IPS threaded outlet for attachment of filter pumps, hose connectors, anti-hose nozzle, or laminar flow control device on spout end.
 2. Provide angle type vacuum breaker for fixture, designed for low flow, with built-in floating disk and renewable seat in vacuum breaker body.
- D. Distilled Deionized Water Fixture:
1. Deck mounted.
 2. Gooseneck spout with handle arranged for self closing and with hold open feature to open and close an inert silicone diaphragm valve.
 3. Faucet designed to be chemically inert and resistant to leaching of inorganic contaminants, enhancement of bacteria growth, and internal corrosion.
- E. Eye and Face Wash Unit Pull-Out-Type:
1. Deck mounted.
 2. Designed for vandal resistant push-down control valve and 6 foot hose.
 3. Eye and face wash head, provide a soft stream for flushing action.
 4. Valve, when opened; remain open until manually closed.

F. Eye and Face Bath, Counter Mounted:

1. Stainless Steel circular or oval shaped self rimmed sink, as shown on drawings.
2. Two fully enclosed rubber bound spray heads to provide an aerated flow of water simultaneously into both eyes and across face.
3. Push-pull hand operated valve.
4. Volume regulator for each spray.

G. Manifold, Tube-Washing:

1. Deck mounted
2. Three valved outlet, plus one bleeder outlet.
3. Vacuum breaker, and loose key stops with integral check valve.

H. Vanity or Lavatory Faucets in Methyl Methacrylic Polymer tops:

1. Extra long center set single lever handle control.
2. Cast or wrought copper alloy, vandal resistant.
3. Stainless steel ball type with replaceable non-metallic seats, stainless steel lined sockets.
4. Handle always returning to the neutral position or cartridge body construction.
5. Provide laminar flow control device.

2.5 FUEL GAS, LABORATORY AIR AND LABORATORY VACUUM FIXTURES

- A. Comply with criteria for faucets except as specified.
- B. Needle valves with stainless steel replaceable cone and valve seat.
- C. Provide valve with a bonnet with exterior packing and packing gland designed to permit valve to be repacked while under pressure.
- D. Valves withstand a minimum pressure of 700 kPa (100 psi) without leakage.
- E. Equip valves with four-arm handles and serrated hose ends. Do not provide laminar flow control device.
- F. Provide duplex fixtures except where otherwise shown.
- G. Factory assembled and tested.

2.6 FIXTURE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Code fixtures with full view plastic index buttons.
- B. Use following colors and codes:

SERVICE	COLOR	CODE	COLOR OF LETTERS
Cold Water	Dark Green	CW	White
Hot Water	Red	HW	White
Laboratory Air	Orange	AIR	Black

SERVICE	COLOR	CODE	COLOR OF LETTERS
Fuel Gas	Dark Blue	GAS	White
Laboratory Vacuum	Yellow	VAC	Black
Distilled Water	White	DW	Black
Deionized Water	White	DI	Black
Oxygen	Light Green	OXY	White
Hydrogen	Pink	H	Black
Nitrogen	Gray	N	Black
All Other Gases	Light Blue	CHEM.SYM.	Black

2.7 ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLES

- A. Hospital grade per electrical specifications.
- B. Curb Mounted Receptacles:
 - 1. NEMA 5-20R duplex in galvanized steel box.
 - 2. Chromium plated brass or steel face plate.
- C. Pedestal Mounted Receptacles:
 - 1. NEMA 5-20R duplex installed in double faces.
 - 2. Polished stainless steel or aluminum, or chromium plated brass pedestal.

2.8 ELECTRIC DROP-IN HOTPLATE (RANGE) UNITS

- A. Built-in type units in stainless steel exposed surfaces.
- B. Service.
- C. Smooth flat cooking surfaces.
- D. Metal sheath type heating units having removable heating elements and drip pans, protected terminals or lead wires with protected splices for connections and means for positive grounding.
 - 1. No open seams or holes in metal sheath and made of material that will not scale or crack at temperatures reached in service.
 - 2. Resistance wire: Uniformly spaced coil of nickel chromium alloy wire insulated from sheath by dense compaction of insulating material.
 - 3. Terminals or lead wires suitable for rating of units.
- E. Heating Units:
 - 1. Double units rated not less than 2600 watts per unit.
 - 2. Not more than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter.
 - 3. Capable of bringing four quarts of cold water to boil in six minutes.
- F. Separate Control Unit:

1. Suitably attached and prewired to range unit.
2. Separate switch for each heating unit.
 - a. Commercial quality, rotatable in either direction through 360 degrees.
 - b. At least three heat levels.
3. Operating dials for switches clearly marked to indicate control positions and easily visible in ordinary light.
4. Control unit front removable.
- G. Indicating light assembly
 1. Mounted on the Control Unit Front.
 2. Red lens and high brightness neon glow type lamp with resistor suitably for 25,000 hours average life.
- H. Fuses and Circuit Breakers:
 1. Easily accessible from front of cabinet.
 2. Do not locate at back of storage or where articles can be stored in the front.
- I. Range and Control Units Concealed Surfaces:
 1. Made of materials suitable for the intended use.
 2. Low carbon steel galvanized or other suitable corrosion resistant finish.
 3. Provide a solid 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick sheet steel barrier below the unit, located a minimum of nine inches below the unit top.

2.9 FILM VIEWER

- A. Designed for flush mounting in countertop.
- B. Translucent or opalescent panel 400 mm by 500 mm (16 inch by 20 inch).
- C. Minimum of three 15 watt or two 20 watt fluorescent tubes in UL listed enclosure.
- D. Provide "on-off" switch for fluorescent tube for front panel of cabinet.

2.10 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.
- B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.
- C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.
- D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices (except epoxy resin tops).

- E. Join edges in a chemical resistant waterproof cement or epoxy cement, except weld metal tops.
- F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.
- G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:
 - 1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
 - 2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
 - 3. Laboratories and pharmacy heights or where fixtures or outlets occur: Not less than 150 mm (6 inches) unless noted otherwise.
 - 4. Fabricate epoxy splash back in maximum lengths practical of the same material.
- H. Drill or cutout for sinks, and penetrations.
 - 1. Accurately cut for size of penetration.
 - 2. Cutout for VL 81 photographic enlarger cabinet.
 - a. Finish cutout to fit flush with vertical side of cabinet, allowing adjustable shelf to fit into cutout space of cabinet at counter top level. Finish cutout surface as an exposed edge.
 - b. Provide braces under enlarger space to support not less than 45 kg (100 pounds) centered on opening side along backsplash.
- I. Plastic Laminate Countertops:
 - 1. Fabricate plastic laminate on five-ply plywood or particleboard core 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick with plastic laminate backing sheet.
 - 2. Front edge over cabinets not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick except where plastic "T" insert is used, not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
 - 3. Exposed Surface and edges of decorative laminated plastic or laboratory chemical resistant surface.
 - a. Use chemical resistant surface on tops 6A, 6B, and 6C.
 - b. Use decorative surface tops when noted plastic laminate, for tops 10A, 10B and 10C.
- J. Metal Counter Tops:
 - 1. Fabricate up to 3600 mm (12 feet) long in one piece, including nosing, backs and ends.
 - 2. When counter tops exceed 3600 mm (12 feet) in length accurately fitted field joints are acceptable.
 - 3. Finish thickness at edges 32 mm (1-1/4 inch).
 - 4. Reinforced with minimum 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick hat channel stiffeners, minimum of two stiffeners for units without sinks and

three stiffeners for units with sinks welded or soldered to underside of top full length, except at sink openings.

5. Apply sound deadening material on underside.
6. Flange edges of tops down 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and reinforce with concealed hardwood or with a steel frame.
7. Grind welds smooth and finished on exposed surfaces to match finish specified.
8. Stainless Steel Counter or Sink Tops:
 - a. Where noted stainless steel except where specified for nourishment unit, unit kitchen, and medicine cabinet.
 - b. Use 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick stainless steel.
 - c. Depth of splash backs and splash ends 25 mm (one inch) and turned down at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) at wall. Where faucets are located in splash backs, fabricate depth of splash backs 50 mm (2 inches) with provision made to receive required fixture.
 - d. Where sinks occur fabricate top with 5 mm (3/16 inch) marine edge and fit flush with adjacent tops of other materials.
 - e. Weld sink flush to counter top and finish to appear seamless.

K. Molded Resin Tops:

1. Molded resin with drip groove cut on underside of overhanging edge.
2. Finish thickness of top minimum 25 mm (1 inch).
3. Joints: Epoxy Type.
4. Secure reagent shelves to counter tops with fasteners from underside and seal seam.

L. Maple tops:

1. Fabricate in one piece of solid laminated tongue and groove maple strips, not more than three inches in width, glued under pressure to a thickness 45 mm (1-3/4 inches).
2. Edges and ends of clear maple wood. Make splash backs and splash ends of 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick maple and secure to counter tops with concealed metal fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
3. Round exposed edges of maple tops and backs to approximate 9 mm (3/8 inch) radius.
4. Sand exposed surfaces smooth and even and apply two coats of boiled linseed oil. Rub in each coat and allow 48 hours to lapse between coats.

- M. Laboratory Shelf 200 mm (8 inches) deep: Fabricate of 27 mm (1-1/16 inch) thick hardwood. Finish with black acid resisting enamel.
- N. Laboratory Shelf with Funnel and Graduate Rack 300 mm (12 inches) deep shelf: Fabricate of 27 mm (1-1/16 inch) thick hardwood. Finish with black acid resisting enamel.
- O. Laboratory Shelf 254 mm (10 inch deep): Fabricate of corrosion resisting steel.
- P. Pegboards:
 - 1. Pegboard: Fabricate of birch with black acid resisting finish and equip with polypropylene or unfinished hardwood pegs.
 - 2. Pegboard with Funnel and Graduate Rack: Fabricate of birch with black acid resisting finish and equip with polypropylene or unfinished hardwood pegs. Support rack on steel brackets. Provide CRS gutter and drain to sink.
- Q. Methyl Methacrylic Polymer Tops:
 - 1. Fabricate countertop of methyl methacrylic polymer cast sheet, 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick.
 - 2. Fabricate back splash and end splash to height shown.
 - 3. Fabricate skirt to depth shown.
 - 4. Fabricate with marine edge where sinks occur.
 - 5. Fabricate in one piece for full length from corner to corner up to 3600 mm (12 feet).
 - 6. Join pieces with adhesive sealant.
 - 7. Cut out countertop for lavatories, plumbing trim.
 - 8. Provide concealed fasteners and epoxy cement for anchorage of sinks to countertop.
- R. Counter Tops for Interchangeable Furniture: Counter tops, unless otherwise shown, are to be capable of vertical adjustment of 150 mm (6 inches). Fabricate tops, except CRS, in increments of units over which they fit with maximum length not to exceed 1950 mm (78 inches). Top section shall cover as many cabinet units as possible. Horizontal joints in counter tops at service strip and across depth of counter are to be watertight when in place but of a type that can be easily separated and reset when counter top is moved up or down. Fabricate CRS tops in maximum lengths practicable, with field joints welded and ground smooth to match adjacent surfaces. Securely fasten to supporting rails with heavy metal fastening devices, or with screws, through pierced slots in such rails. Fabricate vertical splash back and reagent shelf in maximum

length practicable of same material as working surface, except finish thickness shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch).

S. Countertop products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Composite Panel	89 percent biobased material
Hardwood	89 percent biobased material
Particleboard	89 percent biobased material
Plywood	89 percent biobased material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.
- B. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.
 - 1. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
 - 2. Use round head bolts or screws.
 - 3. Use epoxy or silicone to fasten the epoxy resin countertops to the cabinets.
 - 4. Use wood or sheet metal screws for wood or plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 16 mm (5/8 inch), screw size No 8, or 10.
- C. Rubber Moldings:
 - 1. Where shown install molding with butt joints in horizontal runs and mitered joints at corners where ceramic tile occurs omit molding.
 - 2. Fasten molding to wall and to splashbacks and splashends with adhesive.
- D. Sinks
 - 1. Install stainless steel sink in plastic laminate tops with epoxy compound to form watertight seal under shelf rim.

11-01-23

- a. In laboratory and pharmacy fit stainless steel sink with overflow standpipe.
 - b. Install faucets and fittings on sink ledges with watertight seals where shown.
2. Install molded resin sinks with epoxy compound to form watertight seal with underside of molded resin top.
 - a. Install sink with not less than two channel supports with threaded rods and nuts at each end, expansion bolted to molded resin top.
 - b. Design support for a twice the full sink weight.
 - c. Install with overflow standpipes.
3. Install methyl methacrylic polymer sinks in manufacturers recommended adhesive sealer or epoxy compound to underside of methyl methacrylic polymer countertop.
 - a. Bolt or screw to countertop to prevent separation of bowl and fracture of adhesive sealant joint.
 - b. Install drain and traps to sink.
- E. Faucets, Fixtures, and Outlets:
 1. Seal opening between fixture and top.
 2. Secure to top with manufacturers standard fittings.
- F. Range Tops, Electrical Outlets, Film Viewer:
 1. Set in cutouts with manufacturers gasket sealing joint with top to prevent water leakage.
 2. Install control unit and electric outlets where shown. Seal escutcheon plate at lap if on counter or top to prevent water leakage.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.
- B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 21 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 21.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Fire Suppression systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 21 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 21, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Fire Suppression systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

- A. Commissioning of the building fire suppression systems will require inspection of individual elements of the fire suppression construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and

11-1-16

resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 21 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 21 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC
Contract #36C77622R0059
Carrollton GA 30117

Project #508-349

11-1-16

----- END -----

SECTION 21 13 13
WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Design, installation and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. The design and installation of a hydraulically calculated automatic wet-pipe system complete and ready for operation, for all portions of the new building adjoining the Trink Davis existing facility

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Section 33 10 00, WATER UTILITIES.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.
- F. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Design Basis Information: Provide design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13.
 - 1. Perform hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 utilizing the Area/Density method. Do not restrict design area reductions permitted for using quick response sprinklers throughout by the required use of standard response sprinklers in the areas identified in this section.
 - 2. Sprinkler Protection: Sprinkler hazard classifications shall be in accordance with NFPA 13. The hazard classification examples of uses and conditions identified in the Annex of NFPA 13 shall be mandatory for areas not listed below. Request clarification from the Government for any hazard classification not identified. To determining spacing and sizing, apply the following coverage classifications:

06-01-15

- a. Light Hazard Occupancies: Patient care, treatment, and customary access areas.
 - b. Ordinary Hazard Group 1 Occupancies: Laboratories, Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Transformer Rooms, Electrical Switchgear Rooms, Electric Closets, and Repair Shops.
 - c. Ordinary Hazard Group 2 Occupancies: Storage rooms, trash rooms, clean and soiled linen rooms, pharmacy and associated storage, laundry, kitchens, kitchen storage areas, storage areas, and file storage areas for the entire area of the space up to 140 square meters (1500 square feet).
3. Hydraulic Calculations: Calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available water supply curve.
4. Water Supply: Base water supply on a flow test of:
- Date Performed: 07/28/2022
Contractor: Atco Fire Protection
Address: 90 Huffaker Road
570 Griffith Road NW
Rome, Ga 30165
- Performed By: Brad Dennis
Company: Atco Fire Protection
Address: 90 Huffaker Road
570 Griffith Road NW
Rome, Ga 30165
- Location: Trink Davis Veteran's Village
Address: 180 Martin Drive
Carrollton, Ga 30117
- Identification: Hydrant No. 3
1) Static Pressure: 80 Psi
2) Residual Pressure: 52 Psi
3) Flow: 1,130 Gpm
- a. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining their two-fire hydrant flow test data from this private fire suppression looped distribution system including all fees. The Flow Test Data being acquired by this Contractor shall be used in the Contractor's hydraulic calculations and shall meet the requirements of NFPA 291 and NFPA 13, Section 4.5.1.
5. Zoning:
- a. For each sprinkler zone provides a control valve, flow switch, and a test and drain assembly with pressure gauge. For buildings

greater than two stories, provide a check valve at each control valve.

- b. Sprinkler zones shall conform to the smoke barrier zones shown on the drawings.
6. Provide seismic protection in accordance with the VA Seismic Design Manual and NFPA 13. Contractor shall submit load calculations for sizing of sway bracing for systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Prepare detailed working drawings that are signed by a NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician or stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering. As the Government review is for technical adequacy only, the installer remains responsible for correcting any conflicts with other trades and building construction that arise during installation. Partial submittals will not be accepted. Material submittals shall be approved prior to the purchase or delivery to the job site. Suitably bind submittals in notebooks or binders and provide an index referencing the appropriate specification section. In addition to the hard copies, provide submittal items in Paragraphs 1.4(A)1 through 1.4(A)15 electronically in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Qualifications:

- a. Provide a copy of the installing contractors fire sprinkler and state contractor's license.
- b. Provide a copy of the NICET certification for the NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician who prepared and signed the detailed working drawings unless the drawings are stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering.
- c. Provide documentation showing that the installer has been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.

2. Drawings: Submit detailed 1:100 (1/8 inch) scale (minimum) working drawings conforming to the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA 13. Drawings shall include graphical scales that allow the user to determine lengths when the drawings are reduced in size. Include a plan showing the piping to the water supply test location.
3. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
 - a. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - b. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Submitted Shop Drawings shall comply with all applicable items indicated by NFPA 13, Section 27.1, "Working Plans "in addition to the following:
 - a. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - b. Areas to be sprinklered
 - c. Occupancy classification for each area
 - d. Sprinkler type(s) required for each application or area
 - e. Design density, gpm/sf, for each application or area
 - f. Hose allowances
 - g. Water supply data; test hydrant location(s), elevation, static and residual heads, flow rate
 - h. Fire hydrant(s) locations.
 - i. Riser location(s) and locations of floor control valve(s)
 - j. Interface of fire suppression systems with fire alarm system
5. Shop Drawing shall include a bill of materials detailing each piece of equipment, piping, fittings, etc., that is required for fabrication of the fire protection piping network within the first-floor modernization/upfit. The bill of materials shall include but not limited to manufacturer, size, model number, description, quantity, etc. The bill of materials shall include sufficient detail that when a part or piece of equipment is required to be replaced, the site will be easily able to order replacement parts and either have the installation completed by VA Site Representative or a Third-Party Contractor.
6. Completely coordinating Shop Drawings, indicating all anticipated offsets and pipe routing, shall be submitted with hydraulic verification before any pipe is fabricated or installed.
7. All fire suppression piping drawings and calculations shall bear a current NICET minimum Level III or NICET Level IV certification number in "Water Based Systems Layout" and signature or have been

- prepared, signed, and sealed by a Fire Protection Engineer Professional Engineer who is licensed in the State of Virginia where the work will be performed. Copies of NICET certification shall be required to be submitted for all fire sprinkler design work. Copies of NICET certification shall be required to be submitted for all fire sprinkler design work.
8. Grooved joint couplings and fittings shall be shown on drawings and product submittals and be specifically identified with the applicable Manufacturer and Style Number.
 9. Fire-hydrant flow test report meeting NFPA 13 and NFPA 291 requirements.
 10. Manufacturer's Data Sheets: Provide data sheets for all materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheets describe items in addition to those proposed to be used for the system, clearly identify the proposed items on the sheet.
 11. Calculation Sheets:
 - a. Submit hydraulic calculation sheets in tabular form conforming to the requirements and recommendations of the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA 13.
 - b. Submit calculations of loads for sizing of sway bracing in
 12. Valve Charts: Provide a valve chart that identifies the location of each control valve. Coordinate nomenclature and identification of control valves with COR. Where existing nomenclature does not exist, the chart shall include no less than the following: Tag ID No., Valve Size, Service (control valve, main drain, aux. drain, inspectors test valve, etc.), and Location.
 13. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping" as shown in NFPA 13, Figure 28.1.
 14. Certification of Installation, Fire Sprinkler Piping: Submit certificate upon completion of fire sprinkler piping work stating that the work has been completed and tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and that there are no defects in this system, and it is operational.

15. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions in accordance with the requirements in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. In addition, submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
- a. A complete set of as-built drawings showing the installed system with the specific interconnections between the system switches and the fire alarm equipment. Provide a complete set in the formats as follows. Submit items 2 and 3 below on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
 - 1) One full size (or size as directed by the COR) printed copy.
 - 2) One complete set in electronic pdf format.
 - 3) One complete set in AutoCAD format or a format as directed by the COR.
 - b. Material and Testing Certificate: Upon completion of the sprinkler system installation or any partial section of the system, including testing and flushing, provide a copy of a completed Material and Testing Certificate as indicated in NFPA 13. Certificates shall be provided to document all parts of the installation.
 - c. Operations and Maintenance Manuals that include step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance and testing. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization, including address and telephone number, for each item of equipment.
 - d. One paper copy of the Material and Testing Certificates and the Operations and Maintenance Manuals above shall be provided in a binder. In addition, these materials shall be provided in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
 - e. Provide one additional copy of the Operations and Maintenance Manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and mount in an accessible location adjacent to the riser or as directed by the COR.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Reliability:** The installer shall possess a valid State of Georgia fire sprinkler contractor's license. The installer shall have been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
- B. **Materials and Equipment:** All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL or approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by the VA. All materials and equipment shall be free from defect. All materials and equipment shall be new unless specifically indicated otherwise on the contract drawings.
- C. All fire sprinkler system components shall be installed free of rust/corrosion or visible damage. All items not complying with this requirement shall be replaced without cost to the Architect, Engineer, or VA.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. **National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):**
 - 13-22.....Installation of Sprinkler Systems
 - 20-22.....Standard for the Installation of Stationary
Pumps for Fire Protection
 - 24-22.....Standard for the Inspection of Private Fire
Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
 - 25-23.....Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-
Based Fire Protection Systems
 - 101-24.....Life Safety Code
 - 170-24.....Fire Safety Symbols
 - 241-22.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,
Alteration, and Demolition Operations
 - 291-22 Recommended Practice for Water Flow Testing and
Marking of Hydrants
- C. **Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):**
 - Fire Protection Equipment Directory (2011)

D. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM):

Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING & FITTINGS

- A. Piping and fittings for private underground water mains shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
 - 1. Pipe and fittings from inside face of building 300 mm (12 in.) above finished floor to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 ft.) outside building: Ductile Iron, flanged fittings and 316 stainless steel bolting.
- B. Piping and fittings for sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
 - 1. Plain-end pipe fittings with locking lugs or shear bolts are not permitted.
 - 2. Piping sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be black steel Schedule 40 with threaded end connections.
 - 3. Piping sizes 65 mm (2 ½ inches) and larger shall be black steel Schedule 10 with grooved connections. Grooves in Schedule 10 piping shall be rolled grooved only.
 - 4. Use nonferrous piping in MRI Scanning Rooms.
 - 5. Plastic piping shall not be permitted except for drain piping.

2.2 VALVES

- A. General:
 - 1. Valves shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
 - 2. Do not use quarter turn ball valves for 50 mm (2 inch) or larger drain valves.
- B. Control Valve: The control valves shall be a listed indicating type. Control valves shall be UL Listed or FM Approved for fire protection installations. System control valve shall be rated for normal system pressure but in no case less than 175 PSI.
- C. Check Valve: Shall be of the swing type with a flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate.
- D. Automatic Ball Drips: Cast brass 20 mm (3/4 inch) in-line automatic ball drip with both ends threaded with iron pipe threads.
- E. Alarm Check Valve: Alarm check valve shall be UL Listed and Factory Mutual Approved. The alarm check valve shall be listed for installation in the vertical or horizontal position. The alarm check

valve shall be equipped with a removable cover assembly, gauge connections on the system side and supply side of the valve clapper, variable pressure trim, and an external bypass to eliminate false water flow alarms. The alarm check valve trim piping shall be galvanized. Maximum water working pressure to 250 PSI.

- F. Backflow Preventer: Provide backflow preventer in accordance with Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING. Provide means to forward flow test the backflow preventer in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.3 FIRE DEPARTMENT STORZ CONNECTION

- A. Wall Type Fire Department Storz Connection shall be used as an auxiliary connection through which the fire department can pump water to supplement existing water supplies at both the fire water storage tank and the discharge side of the fire pump package complete. A Storz connection provides a means of rapid supply through a fire department large diameter hose.
- B. Wall Type, Fire Department Storz Connection: UL 405, 175-psig minimum pressure rating; with corrosion resistant metal body with brass inlets, brass wall escutcheon plate, brass lugged caps with gaskets and brass chains, and brass lugged swivel connections. Include inlets with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department sizes and threads, outlet with pipe threads, extension pipe nipples, check devices or clappers for inlets, and escutcheon plate with marking similar to "FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION."
1. Type: Exposed, projecting, with two inlets and rectangular escutcheon plate.
 2. Finish: Polished brass.
 3. Size: 5-inch Storz Connection with National Standard Threads.
 4. Capacity: Provides a range from 500 gpm to 100 gpm per inlet.
 5. Install an automatic ball drip between fire department connection and check valve with drain piping routed to the exterior of the building or a floor drain.

2.4 FIRE DEPARTMENT SIAMESE CONNECTION

- A. Brass, flush wall type, exterior fire department connection with brass escutcheon plate, and a minimum of two 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) connections threaded to match those on the local fire protection service, with polished lug type brass caps and chains. Provide escutcheon with integral raised letters "Automatic Sprinkler." Install an automatic ball drip between fire department connection and check valve with drain piping routed to the exterior of the building or a floor drain.
- B. Flush wall type exterior fire department connection shall meet UL 405.
- C. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum
- D. Body Material: Corrosion- resistant metal.
- E. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
- F. Escutcheon Plate: Rectangular, brass, wall type.
- G. Outlet: With pipe threads.
- H. Outlet Size: NPS 6 connection with National Standard Threads; coordinate outlet size requirements with VA Fire Marshal and local authority having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Capacity: Provides a range from 500 gpm to 1000 gpm per inlet.

2.4 SPRINKLERS

- A. Provide FM approved quick response sprinklers in all areas, except that standard response sprinklers shall be provided in freezers, and refrigerators,
- B. Temperature Ratings: In accordance with NFPA 13 except that sprinklers in mechanical equipment rooms shall be no less than intermediate temperature rated
- C. Provide sprinkler guards in accordance with NFPA 13 and when the elevation of the sprinkler head is less than 7 feet 6 inches above finished floor. The sprinkler guard shall be UL listed or FM approved for use with the corresponding sprinkler.
- D. Window Sprinklers Horizontal Pendent Sprinklers.
 - 1. Description: Sprinklers shall be pendent utilizing a fast-response thermal element
 - 2. Window Glass Types:

- a. Non-operable, heat-strengthened, tempered, single-glazed (single pane), not less than 1/4 in. (6 mm) thick.
- b. Non-operable, heat-strengthened, tempered, double-glazed (double pane or insulated), not less than 1/4 in. (6 mm) thick.
- c. Non-operable, UL Classified and labeled ceramic glass, not less than 5/16 in. (8 mm) thick.
- d. Non-operable, stronger glass window assemblies, not less than 1/4 in. (6 mm) thick.

3. Type of Window:

- a. Non-combustible Frame with a standard EPDM rubber gasket seal.
- b. Vertical joints of glass panes must be connected by butt-joints using a silicone sealant between the individual panes or by Noncombustible Mullions.

4. Maximum Length of Window Assembly: Unlimited.

5. Maximum Height of Window Assembly: 13 feet

6. Maximum Distance Between Window Sprinklers: 8 feet.

7. Minimum Distance Between Window Sprinklers: 6 feet unless separated by a baffle or mullion of sufficient depth to act as a baffle. A mullion will act as a baffle, when in the case of the Pendent Vertical Sidewall, the mullion extends to the back of the sprinkler deflector, and in the case of the Horizontal Sidewall, the mullion extends to the sprinkler.

8. Minimum Distance of Window Sprinklers from Standard Sprinklers: 6 feet unless separated by a baffle.

9. Window Sprinkler Locations:

- a. Mullioned Glazing Assemblies: Locate window sprinklers within each mullioned glazing segment.
- b. Butt-Jointed Glazing Assemblies: Locate window sprinklers on maximum 8 ft (2,44 m) centers.

10. Maximum Vertical Distance from Vertical Mullion and Window Sprinkler: 4 feet

11. Minimum Distance from a Vertical Mullion: 4 inches

12. Deflector Location:

- a. Sprinkler Deflectors must be located as described below in order to ensure that the entire surface of the glass window is covered. Sprinkler Deflectors are positioned with respect to the window frame, not the ceiling.

- 1) Horizontal Sidewall: Locate within the outside edge of the window frame from 1/2 in. to 4 in. (12,7 mm to 101,6 mm) away from the glass and 2 in. $\pm$ 1 in. (50,8 mm $\pm$ 25,4 mm) down from the top of the exposed glass.
- 2) Pendent Vertical Sidewall: Locate 4 in. to 12 in. (101,6 mm to 304,8 mm) from the face of the glass and 3 in. $\pm$ 1 in. (76,2 mm $\pm$ 25,4 mm) down from the top of exposed glass.
13. Minimum Clearance from Face of Glass of Combustible Materials: For glass types of combustible materials shall be kept 2 in. (50,8 mm) from the front face of the glass.
14. Fire Protection Hazard Classification and Requirements
 - a. Light Hazard.
 - b. Identify which compartmented area has the most hydraulically demanding window sprinklers. Calculate up to the most demanding 46.5 linear feet of Window Sprinklers on one side of the glazing. The 46.5 linear feet (14,2 linear meters) is based upon 1.2 x the square root of the system area of operation, when the system area of operation is 1500 sq.-ft. in accordance with NFPA 13 Light Hazard density curve.
 1. If a reduction to the standard 1500 ft² design area is made as allowed by NFPA 13 for the use of quick response sprinklers, the length of the design may be reduced accordingly but, in no case shall be less than 36 linear feet.
 - c. Water Demand: Window Sprinklers located with the hydraulic design areas of the building sprinkler system and a single fire is expected to operate both window sprinklers and ceiling sprinklers, the water demand of the window sprinklers shall be added to the hydraulic demand of the ceiling sprinkler system and balanced at the point of connection to the system.
 - d. Water Supply Duration of the water supply shall be the minimum requirement of NFPA 13.
 - e. Minimum Flow per Sprinkler to be demonstrated on hydraulic calculations: 20 gpm for sprinkler spacing of 6 to 8 feet or 15 gpm for sprinklers spacing less than 6 feet.

2.5 SPRINKLER CABINET

- A. Provide sprinkler cabinet with the required number of sprinkler heads of all ratings and types installed, and a sprinkler wrench for each type of sprinkler in accordance with NFPA 13. Locate adjacent to the riser.
- B. Provide a list of sprinklers installed in the property in the cabinet. The list shall include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer, model, orifice, deflector type, thermal sensitivity, and pressure for each type of sprinkler in the cabinet.
 - 2. General description of where each sprinkler is used.
 - 3. Quantity of each type present in the cabinet.
 - 4. Issue or revision date of list.

2.6 SPRINKLER SYSTEM SIGNAGE

Rigid steel or aluminum signs with white lettering on a red background with holes for easy attachment. Sprinkler system signage shall be attached to the valve or piping with chain.

2.7 SWITCHES:

- A. OS&Y Valve Supervisory Switches shall be in a weatherproof die cast/red baked enamel, oil resistant, aluminum housing with tamper resistant screws, 13 mm (1/2 inch) conduit entrance and necessary facilities for attachment to the valves. Provide two SPDT switches rated at 2.5 amps at 24 VDC.
- B. Water flow Alarm Switches: Mechanical, non-coded, non-accumulative retard and adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds minimum. Set flow switches at an initial setting between 20 and 30 seconds.
- C. Alarm Pressure Switches: Activation by any flow of water equal to or in excess of the discharge from one sprinkler. The alarm pressure switch shall be UL Listed or Factory Mutual Approved for the application in which it is used. Activation of the alarm pressure switch shall cause an alarm on the fire alarm system control unit.
- D. Valve Supervisory Switches for Ball and Butterfly Valves: May be integral with the valve.

2.8 ALARM DEVICES:

- A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.
- B. Water-Motor-Operated Alarm
 - 1. Standard: UL 753.
 - 2. Type: Mechanically operated, with Pelton wheel.
 - 3. Alarm Gong: Cast aluminum with red-enamel factory finish.

4. Size: 8-1/2-inches (216-mm) diameter.
5. Components: Shaft length, bearings, and sleeve to suit wall construction.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
7. Outlet: NPS 1 (DN 25) drain connection.

2.9 GAUGES

Provide gauges as required by NFPA 13. Provide gauges where the normal pressure of the system is at the midrange of the gauge.

2.10 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINT OF SYSTEM PIPING

Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.11 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

Provide chrome plated steel escutcheon plates.

2.12 VALVE TAGS

Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook, brass chain, or nylon twist tie.

2.13 DISINTECTION CHLORINE

- A. A. Liquid chlorine: AWWA B301.
- B. Sodium Hypochlorite: AWWA B300 with 5 percent to 15 percent available chlorine.
- C. Calcium hypochlorite: AWWA B300 supplied in granular form of 5 g. tablets and shall contain 65 percent chlorine by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be accomplished by the licensed fire suppression contractor who is licensed in the State of Georgia. Provide a qualified technician, experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system being installed, to supervise the installation and testing of the system.
- B. Installation of Piping: Accurately cut pipe to measurements established by the installer and work into place without springing or forcing. In any situation where bending of the pipe is required, use a standard pipe-bending template. Concealed piping in spaces that have finished ceilings. Where ceiling mounted equipment exists, such as in operating and radiology rooms, install sprinklers so as not to obstruct the

movement or operation of the equipment. Sidewall heads may need to be utilized. Piping shall not obstruct the minimum means of egress clearances required by NFPA 101. Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping, and seismic bracing shall be installed accordance with NFPA 13.

C. Pitching of Pipe: Wet pipe systems for the single-story building construction shall meet the following requirement:

1. Wet pipe system sprinkler pipes shall be permitted to be installed level meeting the requirements of NFPA 13, 2022 edition, Section 16.10.2.
2. Any trapped piping where the branch lines or mains are located at an elevation that cannot be drained at the wet pipe assembly drain valve(s) shall meet the requirements of NFPA 13, 2022 edition, Section 16.10.5 and VA fire protection design manual, Section 6.1.P.
3. The auxiliary drain piping shall be a minimum size of 2-inch to accommodate discharge from full flow tests at maximum system pressure at the exterior. Design exterior drains to prevent flooding or damage to landscaping and to prevent wetting of walkways.

D. Welding: Conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.

E. Drains: Provide drips and drains, including low point drains, in accordance with NFPA 13. Pipe drains to discharge at safe points outside of the building or to sight cones attached to drains of adequate size to readily carry the full flow from each drain under maximum pressure. Do not provide a direct drain connection to sewer system or discharge into sinks. Install drips and drains where necessary and required by NFPA 13. The drain piping shall not be restricted or reduced and shall be of the same diameter as the drain collector.

F. Supervisory Switches: Provide supervisory switches for sprinkler control valves.

G. Waterflow Alarm Switches: Install waterflow alarm switches and valves in stairwells or other easily accessible locations.

H. Inspector's Test Connection: Install and supply in accordance with NFPA 13, locate in a secured area, and discharge to the exterior of the building.

I. Affix cutout disks, which are created by cutting holes in the walls of pipe for flow switches and non-threaded pipe connections to the

respective waterflow switch or pipe connection near to the pipe from where they were cut.

- J. Provide escutcheon plates for exposed piping passing through walls, floors or ceilings.
- K. Clearances: For systems requiring seismic protection, piping that passes through floors or walls shall have penetrations sized 50 mm (2 inches) nominally larger than the penetrating pipe for pipe sizes 25 mm (1 inch) to 90 mm (3 ½ inches) and 100 mm (4 inches) nominally larger for penetrating pipe sizes 100 mm (4 inches) and larger.
- L. Sleeves: Provide for pipes passing through masonry or concrete. Provide space between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with NFPA 13. Seal this space with a UL Listed through penetration fire stop material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Where core drilling is used in lieu of sleeves, also seal space. Seal penetrations of walls, floors and ceilings of other types of construction, in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- M. Where dry pendent sprinklers are used for freezers or similar spaces and they are connected to the wet pipe system, provide an EPDM boot around the dry pendent sprinkler on the heated side and securely seal to the pipe and freezer to prevent condensation from entering the freezer.
- N. Provide pressure gauges at each water flow alarm switch location and at each main drain connection.
- O. For each fire department connection, provide the symbolic sign given in NFPA 170 and locate 2400 to 3000 mm (8 to 10 feet) above each connection location. Size the sign to 450 by 450 mm (18 by 18 inches) with the symbol being at least 350 by 350 mm (14 by 14 inches).
- P. Firestopping shall be provided for all penetrations of fire resistance rated construction. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- P. Painting of Pipe: In finished areas where walls and ceilings have been painted, paint primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except paint valves and operating accessories with two coats of gloss red enamel. Exercise care to avoid painting sprinklers. Painting of sprinkler systems above suspended ceilings and in crawl spaces is not required. Painting shall comply with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Any painted sprinkler shall be replaced with a new sprinkler.

Q. Sprinkler System Signage: Provide rigid sprinkler system signage in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 25. Sprinkler system signage shall include, but not limited to, the following:

1. Identification Signs:

- a. Provide signage for each control valve, drain valve, sprinkler cabinet, and inspector's test.
- b. Provide valve tags for each operable valve. Coordinate nomenclature and identification of operable valves with COR. Where existing nomenclature does not exist, the Tag Identification shall include no less than the following: (FP-B-F/SZ-#) Fire Protection, Building Number, Floor Number/Smoke Zone (if applicable), and Valve Number. (E.g., FP-500-1E-001) Fire Protection, Building 500, First Floor East, Number 001.)

2. Instruction/Information Signs:

- a. Provide signage for each control valve to indicate valve function and to indicate what system is being controlled.
- b. Provide signage indicating the number and location of low point drains.

3. Hydraulic Placards:

- a. Provide signage indicating hydraulic design information. The placard shall include location of the design area, discharge densities, required flow and residual pressure at the base of riser, occupancy classification, hose stream allowance, flow test information, and installing contractor. Locate hydraulic placard information signs at each alarm check valve.

R. Repairs: Repair damage to the building or equipment resulting from the installation of the sprinkler system by the installer at no additional expense to the Government.

3.2 INSPECTION AND TEST

A. Preliminary Testing: Flush newly installed systems prior to performing hydrostatic tests in order to remove any debris which may have been left as well as ensuring piping is unobstructed. Hydrostatically test system, including the fire department connections, as specified in NFPA 13, in the presence of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) or his designated representative. Test and flush underground water line prior to performing these hydrostatic tests.

- B. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter 29.
- C. Final Inspection and Testing: Subject system to tests in accordance with NFPA 13, and when all necessary corrections have been accomplished, advise COR to schedule a final inspection and test. Connection to the fire alarm system shall have been in service for at least ten days prior to the final inspection, with adjustments made to prevent false alarms. Furnish all instruments, labor and materials required for the tests and provide the services of the installation foreman or other competent representative of the installer to perform the tests. Correct deficiencies and retest system as necessary, prior to the final acceptance. Include the operation of all features of the systems under normal operations in test
- D. Report test results promptly and in writing to the VA COR, VA Fire Official, Architect, and the Engineer of Record.
- E. Final Contractual Acceptance: Final contractual acceptance will be given after successful completion of the final inspection and testing and post-final inspection. The warranty period shall begin after final contractual acceptance.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two hours for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system, on the dates requested by the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section will apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Exterior: Piping and equipment exposed to weather be it temperature, humidity, precipitation, wind or solar radiation.
- C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
 - 2. AC: Alternating Current
 - 3. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
 - 4. A/E: Architect/Engineer
 - 5. AFF: Above Finish Floor
 - 6. AFG: Above Finish Grade
 - 7. AI: Analog Input
 - 8. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
 - 9. AO: Analog Output
 - 10. ASHRAE: American Society of Heating Refrigeration, Air Conditioning Engineers
 - 11. ASJ: All Service Jacket
 - 12. ASME: American Society of Mechanical Engineers
 - 13. ASPE: American Society of Plumbing Engineers
 - 14. AWG: American Wire Gauge
 - 15. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
 - 16. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
 - 17. BAS: Building Automation System
 - 18. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
 - 19. bhp: Brake Horsepower
 - 20. Btu: British Thermal Unit
 - 21. Btu/h: British Thermal Unit per Hour
 - 22. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
 - 23. C: Celsius
 - 24. CA: Compressed Air
 - 25. CD: Compact Disk

- 26. CDA: Copper Development Association
- 27. CGA: Compressed Gas Association
- 28. CFM: Cubic Feet per Minute
- 29. CI: Cast Iron
- 30. CLR: Color
- 31. CO: Contracting Officer
- 32. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
- 33. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
- 34. CR: Chloroprene
- 35. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
- 36. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
- 37. CxA: Commissioning Agent
- 38. dB: Decibels
- 39. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
- 40. DCW: Domestic Cold Water
- 41. DDC: Direct Digital Control
- 42. DFU: Drainage Fixture Units
- 43. DHW: Domestic Hot Water
- 44. DHWR: Domestic Hot Water Return
- 45. DHWS: Domestic Hot Water Supply
- 46. DI: Digital Input
- 47. DI: Deionized Water
- 48. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
- 49. DN: Diameter Nominal
- 50. DO: Digital Output
- 51. DOE: Department of Energy
- 52. DVD: Digital Video Disc
- 53. DWG: Drawing
- 54. DWH: Domestic Water Heater
- 55. DWS: Domestic Water Supply
- 56. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
- 57. ECC: Engineering Control Center
- 58. EL: Elevation
- 59. EMCS: Energy Monitoring and Control System
- 60. EPA: Environmental Protection Agency
- 61. EPACT: Energy Policy Act
- 62. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
- 63. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer

- 64. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
- 65. F: Fahrenheit
- 66. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
- 67. FD: Floor Drain
- 68. FDC: Fire Department (Hose) Connection
- 69. FED: Federal
- 70. FG: Fiberglass
- 71. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
- 72. FOR: Fuel Oil Return
- 73. FOS: Fuel Oil Supply
- 74. FOV: Fuel Oil Vent
- 75. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
- 76. FSK: Foil-Scrim-Kraft Facing
- 77. FSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management, Facility Standards Service
- 78. FU: Fixture Units
- 79. GAL: Gallon
- 80. GCO: Grade Cleanouts
- 81. GPD: Gallons per Day
- 82. GPH: Gallons per Hour
- 83. GPM: Gallons per Minute
- 84. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
- 85. HEFP: Healthcare Environment and Facilities Program (replacement for OCAMES)
- 86. HEX: Heat Exchanger
- 87. Hg: Mercury
- 88. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
- 89. HP: Horsepower
- 90. HVE: High Volume Evacuation
- 91. Hz: Hertz
- 92. ID: Inside Diameter
- 93. IE: Invert Elevation
- 94. INV: Invert
- 95. IPC: International Plumbing Code
- 96. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
- 97. IW: Indirect Waste
- 98. IWH: Instantaneous Water Heater
- 99. Kg: Kilogram

- 100. kPa: Kilopascal
- 101. KW: Kilowatt
- 102. KWH: Kilowatt Hour
- 103. lb: Pound
- 104. lbs/hr: Pounds per Hour
- 105. LNG: Liquid Natural Gas
- 106. L/min: Liters per Minute
- 107. LOX: Liquid Oxygen
- 108. L/s: Liters per Second
- 109. m: Meter
- 110. MA: Medical Air
- 111. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
- 112. MAX: Maximum
- 113. MBH: 1000 Btu per Hour
- 114. MED: Medical
- 115. MER: Mechanical Equipment Room
- 116. MFG: Manufacturer
- 117. mg: Milligram
- 118. mg/L: Milligrams per Liter
- 119. ml: Milliliter
- 120. mm: Millimeter
- 121. MIN: Minimum
- 122. MV: Medical Vacuum
- 123. N2: Nitrogen
- 124. N2O: Nitrogen Oxide
- 125. NC: Normally Closed
- 126. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
- 127. NG: Natural Gas
- 128. NIC: Not in Contract
- 129. NO: Normally Open
- 130. NOM: Nominal
- 131. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female
- 132. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
- 133. NPT: Nominal Pipe Thread
- 134. NTS: Not to Scale
- 135. O2: Oxygen
- 136. OC: On Center
- 137. OD: Outside Diameter

- 138. OSD: Open Sight Drain
- 139. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
- 140. PA: Pascal
- 141. PBPU: Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units
- 142. PD: Pressure Drop or Difference
- 143. PDI: Plumbing and Drainage Institute
- 144. PH: Power of Hydrogen
- 145. PID: Proportional-Integral-Differential
- 146. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
- 147. PP: Polypropylene
- 148. ppb: Parts per Billion
- 149. ppm: Parts per Million
- 150. PSI: Pounds per Square Inch
- 151. PSIA: Pounds per Square Inch Atmosphere
- 152. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch Gauge
- 153. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- 154. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- 155. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
- 156. RAD: Radians
- 157. RO: Reverse Osmosis
- 158. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
- 159. RTD: Resistance Temperature Detectors
- 160. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
- 161. SAN: Sanitary Sewer
- 162. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet per Minute
- 163. SDI: Silt Density Index
- 164. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National
Association
- 165. SPEC: Specification
- 166. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
- 167. SQFT/SF: Square Feet
- 168. SS: Stainless Steel
- 169. STD: Standard
- 170. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
- 171. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
- 172. TD: Temperature Difference
- 173. TDH: Total Dynamic Head
- 174. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled

- 175. TEMP: Temperature
- 176. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
- 177. THERM: 100,000 Btu
- 178. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 179. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 180. TIL: Technical Information Library
<http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/index.asp>
- 181. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
- 182. TYP: Typical
- 183. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 184. V: Vent
- 185. V: Volt
- 186. VA: Veterans Administration
- 187. VA CFM: VA Construction & Facilities Management
- 188. VA CFM CSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management, Consulting
Support Service
- 189. VAC: Vacuum
- 190. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
- 191. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
- 192. VHA OCAMES: This has been replaced by HEFP.
- 193. VSD: Variable Speed Drive
- 194. VTR: Vent through Roof
- 195. W: Waste
- 196. WAGD: Waste Anesthesia Gas Disposal
- 197. WC: Water Closet
- 198. WG: Water Gauge
- 199. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas
- 200. WPD: Water Pressure Drop
- 201. WSFU: Water Supply Fixture Units

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- D. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.

- G. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING: Building Components for Attachment of Hangers.
- H. Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING: Building Components for Attachment of Hangers.
- I. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- J. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
- K. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- L. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- M. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- N. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- O. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- P. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- Q. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- R. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- S. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- T. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- U. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.
- V. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Excavation and Backfill.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below will form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B31.1-2013.....Power Piping
 - ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
 - BPVC Section IX-2019.... Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-2019.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
 - A575-96(2013)e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
 - E84-2013a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-2012a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of
Building Construction and Materials

D. International Code Council, (ICC):

IBC-2018.....International Building Code

IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc:

SP-58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design,
Manufacture, Selection, Application and
Installation

F. Military Specifications (MIL):

P-21035B.....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
Repair (Metric)

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2016.....Motors and Generators

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

51B-2019.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work

54-2018.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-2018.....Healthcare Facilities Code

I. NSF International (NSF):

5-2019.....Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and
Heat Recovery Equipment

14-2019.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related
Materials

61-2019.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects

372-2016.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-102014(R18).....Plumbing Design Manual

PG-18-13-2017(R18).....Barrier Free Design Guide

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, will be submitted in
accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and
SAMPLES.

- B. Information and material submitted under this section will be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor will make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements, and all equipment that requires regular maintenance, calibration, etc are accessible from the floor or permanent work platform. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure all submittals meet the VA specifications and requirements and it is assumed by the VA that all submittals do meet the VA specifications unless the Contractor has requested a variance in writing and approved by COR prior to the submittal. If at any time during the project it is found that any item does not meet the VA specifications and there was no variance approval the Contractor will correct at no additional cost or time to the Government even if a submittal was approved.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide documentation proving equivalent performance, design standards and drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Additionally, any impacts on ancillary equipment or services such as foundations, piping, and electrical will be the Contractor's responsibility to design, supply, and install at no additional cost or time to the Government. VA approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, Contractor will certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, will be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Manufacturer's literature will be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data will be submitted with the driven equipment.
2. Equipment and materials identification.
3. Firestopping materials.
4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

H. Coordination/Shop Drawings:

1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated shop drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
2. The coordination/shop drawings will include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and will be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to 1 foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings will clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed coordination/shop drawings of all piping and duct systems. The drawings should include all lockout/tagout points for all energy/hazard sources for each piece of equipment. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until coordination/shop drawings have been approved.
4. In addition, for plumbing systems, provide details of the following:
 - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - c. Pipe sleeves.
 - d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

I. Rigging Plan: Provide documentation of the capacity and weight of the rigging and equipment intended to be used. The plan will include the path of travel of the load, the staging area and intended access, and qualifications of the operator and signal person.

J. Plumbing Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - a. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - c. Diagrams will have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
3. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

K. Provide copies of approved plumbing equipment submittals to the TAB and Commissioning Subcontractor.

L. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

M. Submit training plans, trainer qualifications and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mechanical, electrical, and associated systems will be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems will be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel will be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional plumbing.

B. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment will be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years.

- However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, will be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.
2. Equipment Service: There will be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations will come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within 4 hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming will be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
 3. All items furnished will be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
 4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 will conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official will be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code will apply. Any conflicts will be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
 5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units will be of the same manufacturer and model number, or if different models are required they will be of the same manufacturer and identical to the greatest extent possible (i.e., same model series).
 6. Assembled Units: Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit will be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
 7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark will be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on

- equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos is prohibited.
 9. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's bio-based Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.
- C. Welding: Before any welding is performed, Contractor will submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC, Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications". Provide proof of current certification to CO.
 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
 4. All welds will be stamped according to the provisions of the AWS or ASME as required herein and by the association code.
- D. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations will be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- E. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. All items will be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents will be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer's installation instructions will be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.

2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, will be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution. Failure of the Contractor to resolve or call attention to any discrepancies or deficiencies to the COR will result in the Contractor correcting at no additional cost or time to the Government.
3. Complete layout drawings will be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work will not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
4. Installer Qualifications: Installer will be licensed and will provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.
5. Workmanship/craftsmanship will be of the highest quality and standards. The VA reserves the right to reject any work based on poor quality of workmanship this work will be removed and done again at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- F. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with current telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.
- G. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.
- H. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions will be considered mandatory, the word "should" will be interpreted as "will". Reference to the "code official" or "owner" will be interpreted to mean the COR.
- I. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
 1. Care will be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping will be removed.

2. Piping systems will be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. The interior of all tanks will be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping will be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC). All filters, strainers, fixture faucets will be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor will be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site will remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage or theft.
2. Damaged equipment will be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement will be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems will be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside will be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor will be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and will be protected as required for new work.
5. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight) while in pre-construction. Plastic piping and tanks will not be installed exposed to sunlight without metal jacketing to block ultraviolet rays.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions will be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and

01-01-23

sequence of operation will be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual will include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices will be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) will be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ will be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing Contractor will maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, will provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing Contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it will not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
1. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version current provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings will use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.
 2. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them in three-dimensional Building Information Modeling (BIM) software version current provided on CD or DVD.
- D. The as-built drawings will indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation will be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation will include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results will contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results will include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics_), normal pressures,

switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to
include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES

- A. Steel pipe will contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.
- B. Plastic pipe, fittings and solvent cement will meet NSF 14 and will bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW". Polypropylene pipe and fittings will comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Solder or flux containing lead will not be used with copper pipe.
- C. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead will not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption and will be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.
- D. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers will comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- E. End point devices such as drinking fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, ice makers supply stops, and end-point control valves used to dispense drinking water must meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Standardization of components will be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others will assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike will be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components will be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 4. Contractor will guarantee performance of assemblies of components and will repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. Components of equipment will bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate

securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, will be the same make and model.

2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment and materials installed will be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.4 SAFETY GUARDS

- A. Pump shafts and couplings will be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material will be minimum 16-gauge sheet steel; ends will be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 8 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- B. All Equipment will have moving parts protected from personal injury.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

- A. Equipment will be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments will withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods used will conform to the requirements of Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. All electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems will be provided. Premium efficient motors will be provided. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, electric motors will have the following requirements.
- B. Special Requirements:
1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 at no additional cost or time to the Government.

2. Assemblies of motors, starters, and controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices will be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications will be modified as follows:
 - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71° C (160° F) will be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers and water heaters.
 - b. Other wiring at boilers and water heaters, and to control panels, will be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
 - c. Shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems will be provided where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
4. Motor sizes will be selected so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps will be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives will be rated "inverter-ready" per NEMA Standard, MG1.
- C. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as "high efficiency or Premium Efficiency" by the project specifications on driven equipment, will conform to efficiency and power factor requirements in Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as "NEMA premium efficient" and the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act (EPACT), revised 2005. Motors not specified as "high efficiency or premium efficient" will comply with EPACT.
- D. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).
- E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor will have two separate windings. A time delay (20 seconds minimum) relay will be provided for switching from high to low speed.
- F. Rating: Rating will be continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40° C (104° F); minimum horsepower as shown on

drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation will not exceed nameplate rating without service factor.

- G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame will be measured at the time of final inspection.

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.
- B. The combination of controller and motor will be provided by the respective pump manufacturer and will be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. pumps, will be product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Motors will be premium efficient type, "invertor duty", and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination will be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor sheaves will be fixed pitch.
- D. Controller will not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor will be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown in the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Coordinate equipment and valve identification with local VAMC shops. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING will be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, etc. will be identified.
- C. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers will be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

D. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. Plumbing: All valves will be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gauge, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
3. Valve lists: Valve lists will be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic-coated valve list card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) will show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list will be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. An additional copy of the valve list will be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall. COR will instruct Contractor where frames will be mounted.
4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve will be provided in the 3-ring binder notebook. Each valve location will be identified with a color-coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

2.11 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC) and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC) and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section will be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) will be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements.

- B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.
- E. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles will provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- G. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gauge), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- H. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium

silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.

1. General Types (MSS SP-58):

- a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
- b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
- c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
- d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
- e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
- f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
- g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
- h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing will be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
- i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending 1 inch beyond steel support or clamp.
- j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.

2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):

- a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
- b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
- c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
- d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) minimum.

I. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:

1. Provide 360-degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
3. Shield thickness will match the pipe insulation.
4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting cold water will have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal.
 - b. The insulated calcium silicate shield will support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-58. To support the load, the shields will have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, trapeze hangers, roller supports or flat surfaces.

J. Seismic Restraint of Piping: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves will be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials will comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- D. Penetrations are prohibited through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.

- E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves will be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves will be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe will be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal will be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves will be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel sleeve will be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves will be connected with a floor plate.
- H. Brass Pipe Sleeves will be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve will be connected with a floor plate.
- I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges will be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation will be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings will be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Will be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials will be utilized when possible.
- K. Pipe passing through roof will be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter copper flashing with an integral skirt or flange. Skirt or flange will extend not less than 200 mm (8 inches) from the pipe and set in a solid coating of bituminous cement. Extend flashing a minimum of 250 mm (10 inches) up the pipe. Pipe passing through a waterproofing membrane will be provided with a clamping flange. The annular space between the sleeve and pipe will be sealed watertight.

2.13 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application. Bio-based materials will be utilized when possible.

2.14 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates will be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint will be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.15 ASBESTOS

- A. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions will be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment will be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings will be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings will be submitted for review.
- B. Manufacturer's published recommendations will be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems will be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation

of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gauges and indicators will be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown in the drawings will not be changed nor reduced.

D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support will be coordinated to permit proper installation.

E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases will be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

F. Cutting Holes:

1. Holes will be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes will be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter will be referred to COR for approval.
2. Waterproof membrane will not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs will be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
3. Holes through concrete and masonry will be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.

G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other services are not shown but must be provided.

H. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials will be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, will be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures will be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical

injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

- I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, will be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment.
- J. Gauges, thermometers, valves and other devices will be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gauges will be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing will not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- K. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but will be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.
- L. Domestic cold and hot water systems interface with the HVAC control system for the temperature, pressure and flow monitoring requirements to mitigate legionella. See the HVAC control points list and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- M. Work in Existing Building:
 - 1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 - 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
- N. Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.
- O. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons will be sealed with plumbers' putty.
- P. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort will be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve will be provided in low point of casement pipe.

Q. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment will be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation will be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor will provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment will be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and will be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 will apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping will be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are prohibited in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps will be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Openings in building structures will be planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building will be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor will provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for

rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures will be Contractor's full responsibility.

- E. Contractor will check all clearances, weight limitations and will provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, will be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods will be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes will be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Rusty products will be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods will be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work will be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems will be supported in channel troughs.
- F. Floor Supports:
 - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems will be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.

2. Bases and supports will not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases will be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings will be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases will be neatly finished and smoothed, will have chamfered edges at the top, and will be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment will be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts will be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 LUBRICATION

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication will be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment will be field checked for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment will be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of 1 liter (1 quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application will be provided. All materials will be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings will be provided for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points will be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- E. All lubrication points will be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems will be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 1. Cleaning will be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers will be used for the specific tasks. All rust will be removed prior to painting and from surfaces

- to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions will be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
2. The following Material and Equipment will NOT be painted:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
 3. Control and instrument panels will be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting will be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast-iron bases, and coupling guards will be cleaned, and will be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, Painting.
 6. The final result will be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment will be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints will not be used.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high, will be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols will correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data will be placed on factory-built equipment.

C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

- A. Startup of equipment will be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance will be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.9 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests will be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests will be requested in writing to COR for approval.
- D. Perform tests as required for commissioning provisions in accordance with Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

3.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly will be included.
- B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information will be included.
- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device will be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists will also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions will be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

- D. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant will be included.
- E. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications will be included.
- F. Set points of all interlock devices will be listed.
- G. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting will be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- H. The control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments will be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

3.11 COMMISSIONING

PROVIDE COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS. COMPONENTS PROVIDED UNDER THIS SECTION OF THE SPECIFICATION WILL BE TESTED AS PART OF A LARGER SYSTEM.

3.12

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 four hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the general motor requirements for plumbing equipment and applies to all sections of Division 22.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- G. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- H. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- I. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS: Starters, control and protection of motors.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):
ABMA 9-2015.....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
112-2017.....IEEE Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators
841-2018.....IEEE Standard for Petroleum and Chemical Industry-Premium-Efficiency, Severe-Duty, Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC) Squirrel Cage Induction Motors--Up to and Including 370 kW (500 HP)
- D. International Code Council (ICC):
IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2016.....Motors and Generators

MG 2-2014.....Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for
Selection, Installation and Use of Electric
Motors and Generators

250-2018.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be
submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS,
PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be
marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR
REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph
identification.

C. Submit motor submittals with drive equipment.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with contract documents.
2. Motor nameplate information shall be submitted including electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
3. Motor parameters required for the determination of the Reed Critical Frequency of vertical hollow shaft motors shall be submitted.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

- F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts and troubleshooting guide:
1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- G. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, the following certification shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
1. Certification shall be submitted stating that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.

Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's bio-based Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.
- B. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph "AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION" of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.
- B. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 shall apply.
- C. For severe duty totally enclosed motors, IEEE 841 shall apply. For severe duty totally enclosed motors, IEEE 841 shall apply.
- D. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.
- E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
 - 1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.
- F. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
 - 1. Single phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
 - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - c. Motors connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
 - 2. Three phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
 - c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or greater, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
 - d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or greater, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
 - e. Motors connected to high voltage systems (Over 600V): Shall conform to NEMA MG 1 for connection to the nominal system voltage shown in the drawings.

G. Number of phases shall be as follows:

1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and greater: 3 phase.
3. Exceptions:
 - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
 - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (1 HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.

H. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.

I. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting, acceleration and running torque without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

J. Motor Enclosures:

1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown in the Contract Documents.
2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown in the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types per NEMA 250, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
 - a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
 - b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
 - c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

K. Electrical Design Requirements:

1. Motors shall be continuous duty.
2. The insulation system shall be rated minimum of Class B, 130 degrees C (266 degrees F).

09-01-20

3. The maximum temperature rise by resistance at rated power shall not exceed Class B limits, 80 degrees C (144 degrees F).
4. The speed/torque and speed/current characteristics shall comply with NEMA Design A or B, as specified.
5. Motors shall be suitable for full voltage starting, unless otherwise noted. Coordinate motor features with applicable motor controllers.
6. Motors for variable frequency drive applications shall adhere to NEMA MG 1, Part 30, Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable Voltage or Adjustable Frequency Controls, or both, or NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite Purpose Inverter Fed Polyphase Motors.

L. Mechanical Design Requirements:

1. Bearings shall be rated for a minimum fatigue life of 26,280 hours for belt-driven loads and 100,000 hours for direct-drive loads based on L10 (Basic Rating Life) at full load direct coupled, except vertical high thrust motors which require a 40,000 hour rating. A minimum fatigue life of 40,000 hours is required for VFD drives.
2. Vertical motors shall be capable of withstanding a momentary up thrust of at least 30 percent of normal down thrust.
3. Grease lubricated bearings shall be designed for electric motor use. Grease shall be capable of the temperatures associated with electric motors and shall be compatible with Polyurea based greases.
4. Grease fittings, if provided, shall be Alemite type or equivalent.
5. Oil lubricated bearings, when specified, shall have an externally visible sight glass to view oil level.
6. Vibration shall not exceed 3.8 mm (0.15 inch) per second, unfiltered peak.
7. Noise level shall meet the requirements of the application.
8. Motors on 180 frames and larger shall have provisions for lifting eyes or lugs capable of a safety factor of 5.
9. All external fasteners shall be corrosion resistant.
10. Condensation heaters, when specified, shall keep motor windings at least 5 degrees C (9 degrees F) above ambient temperature.

11. Winding thermostats, when specified shall be normally closed, connected in series.

12. Grounding provisions shall be in the main terminal box.

M. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional cost or time to the Government.
2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
 - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
 - b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
 - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.

N. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.

O. NEMA Premium Efficiency Electric Motors, Motor Efficiencies: All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W (1 HP) or greater shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 W (1 HP) or greater with open, drip-proof or totally

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC
Contract #36C77622R0059
Carrollton GA 30117

Project #508-349

09-01-20

enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

P. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM. Power factor correction capacitors shall be provided unless the motor meets the 0.9 requirement without it or if the motor is controlled by a variable frequency drive. The power factor correction capacitors shall be able to withstand high voltage transients and power line variations without breakdown.

Q. Energy Efficiency of Small Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All motors under 746 W (1 hp) shall meet the requirements of the DOE Small Motor Regulation.

Polyphase Open Motors Average full load efficiency				Capacitor-start capacitor-run and capacitor-start induction run open motors Average full load efficiency			
Rating kW (hp)	6 poles	4 poles	2 poles	Rating kW (hp)	6 poles	4 poles	2 poles
0.18 (0.25)	67.5	69.5	65.6	0.18 (0.25)	62.2	68.5	66.6
0.25 (0.33)	71.4	73.4	69.5	0.25 (0.33)	66.6	72.4	70.5
0.37 (0.5)	75.3	78.2	73.4	0.37 (0.5)	76.2	76.2	72.4
0.55 (0.75)	81.7	81.1	76.8	0.55 (0.75)	80.2	81.8	76.2

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown in the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.
- B. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

- A. All tests shall be witnessed by the CxA or by the COR.
- B. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before startup. All shall test free from grounds.
- C. Perform Load test in accordance with IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.
- D. Insulation Resistance: Not less than 1/2 meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.
- E. All test data shall be compiled into a report form for each motor and provided to the contracting officer or their representative.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.4 **COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system.

3.5 **DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 four hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 19
METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for water meters and gauges primarily used for troubleshooting the system and to indicate system performance.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- C. Components intended to be connected to BAS shall be furnished under Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC for installation under this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC.
- F. Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM.
- G. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B40.100-2013.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
 - B40.200-2008.....Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading
- C. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
 - C700-2015.....Cold Water Meters, Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
 - C701-2015.....Cold Water Meters-Turbine Type, for Customer Service
 - C702-20115.....Cold Water Meters - Compound Type

C707-2010 (R2016).....Encoder-Type Remote-Registration Systems for
Cold-Water Meters

D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

C2-2017.....National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)

E. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

G. NSF International (NSF):

61-2019.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects

372-2016.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 19, METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Water Meter.

2. Pressure Gauges.

3. Thermometers.

4. Product certificates for each type of meter and gauge.

5. BACnet communication protocol.

D. Complete operating and maintenance manual shall including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the system.

2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.

3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC
Contract #36C77622R0059
Carrollton GA 30117

Project #508-349

09-01-20

date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22

08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with
the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph "AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION" of
Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DISPLACEMENT WATER METER

- A. For pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller, the water meter shall be displacement type, full size nutating disc, magnetic drive, sealed register, and fully conform to AWWA C700. Peak domestic flow shall be 2.2 L/s (34 gpm). The meter register shall indicate flow in liters (U.S. gallons).
- B. The water meter shall be rated for use at temperatures ranging from -40 degrees C (-40 degrees F) and 70 degrees C (158 degrees F) and operate at a working pressure of 1035 kPa (150 psig).
- C. The meter case, bottom caps, and register box lids shall be constructed from cast bronze.
- D. The meter shall register plus or minus 3 percent of the water actually passing through it at any rate of flow within the normal test flow limits specified in AWWA 700.
- E. The water meter shall conform to NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 WATER METER STRAINER

- A. All meters shall be fitted with a factory installed integral strainer or bronze inlet strainer with top access. The strainer shall conform to AWWA C702.
- B. The water meter strainer shall conform to NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.3 WATER METER PROGRAMMING

- A. All meters 50 mm or DN 50 (2 inches) and greater shall be programmable with software supplied by the meter manufacturer.
- B. The software shall have a Microsoft based interface and operate on the latest Windows operating system. The software shall allow the user to configure the meter, troubleshoot the meter, query and display meter parameters, and configure data and stored values.
- C. The meter firmware shall be upgradeable through one of the communication ports without removing the unit from service.
- D. The meter shall include output for analog 4-20 milliamp signals and binary output.
- E. The meter shall have two dry contact relays outputs for alarm or control functions.

2.4 WATER METER COMMUNICATION PROTOCOL

- A. The meter shall use a native BACnet Ethernet communication protocol supporting Modbus. The communications shall be protected against surges induced on its communications channels.

2.5 REMOTE READOUT REGISTER

- A. All meters shall be equipped with a remote readout register in accordance with AWWA C707.

2.6 PRESSURE GAUGES FOR WATER AND SEWAGE USAGE

- A. ASME B40.100 all metal case 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) diameter, bottom connected throughout, graduated as required for service, and identity labeled. Range shall be 0 to 1380 kPa (0 to 200 psig) gauge.
- B. The pressure element assembly shall be bourdon tube. The mechanical movement shall be lined to pressure element and connected to pointer.
- C. The dial shall be non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in kPa and psig.
- D. The pointer shall be dark colored metal.
- E. The window shall be glass.
- F. The ring shall be brass or stainless steel.
- G. The accuracy shall be grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.
- H. The pressure gauge for water domestic use shall conform to NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.7 THERMOMETERS

- A. Thermometers shall be straight stem, metal case, red liquid-filled thermometer, approximately 175 mm (7 inches) high, 4 degrees C to 100 degrees C (40 degrees F to 212 degrees F). Thermometers shall comply with ASME B40.200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Direct mounted pressure gauges shall be installed in piping tees with pressure gauge located on pipe at the most readable position.
- B. Valves and snubbers shall be installed in piping for each pressure gauge.
- C. Test plugs shall be installed on the inlet and outlet pipes of all heat exchangers or water heaters serving more than one plumbing fixture.
- D. Pressure gauges shall be installed where indicated in the drawings and at the following locations:
 - 1. Building water service entrance into building.

2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure reducing valve.
 3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump or re-circulating hot water return pump.
- E. Water meter installation shall conform to AWWA C700, AWWA C701, and AWWA C702. Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. New materials shall be provided.
- F. Remote readout register shall be mounted at the location indicated in the drawings or as directed by the COR.
- G. Thermometers shall be installed on the water heater inlet and outlet piping, thermostatic mixing valve outlet piping, and the hot water circulation pump inlet piping.
- H. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- I. Install portable water temperature, pressure and flow meters provided under Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The meter assembly shall be visually inspected and operationally tested. The correct multiplier placement on the face of the meter shall be verified.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC
Contract #36C77622R0059
Carrollton GA 30117

Project #508-349

09-01-20

Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 four hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- F. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.14.1-2003.....Backwater Valves
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):
1001-2017.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type
Vacuum Breakers
1003-2009.....Performance Requirements for Water Pressure
Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution
Systems
1011-2017.....Performance Requirements for Hose Connection
Vacuum Breakers
1013-2011.....Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure
Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced
Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow
Preventers

1015-2011.....Performance Requirements for Double Check
Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check
Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies
1017-2009.....Performance Requirements for Temperature
Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water
Distribution Systems
1020-2004.....Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum
Breaker Assembly
1035-2008.....Performance Requirements for Laboratory Faucet
Backflow Preventers
1069-2005.....Performance Requirements for Automatic
Temperature Control Mixing Valves
1070-2015.....Performance Requirements for Water Temperature
Limiting Devices
1071-2012.....Performance Requirements for Temperature
Actuated Mixing Valves for Plumbed Emergency
Equipment

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A126-2004 (R2019).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
A276/A276M-2017.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars
and Shapes
A536-1984 (R2019e).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings
B62-2017.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
or Ounce Metal Castings
B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications

E. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings

Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-25-2018.....Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings,
Flanges and Unions
SP-67-2017.....Butterfly Valves
SP-70-2011.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends

SP-71-2018.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

SP-80-2019.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

SP-85-2011.....Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

G. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

8th Edition 2015 Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting,
Balancing of Environmental Systems

H. NSF International (NSF):

61-2019.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects

372-2016.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

I. University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection

Control and Hydraulic Research (USC FCCCHR):

10th Edition.....Manual of Cross-Connection Control

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in
accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and
SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked
"SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING
PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and
optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights,
materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and
capacity.

1. Ball Valves.

2. Gate Valves.

3. Butterfly Valves.

4. Balancing Valves.

5. Check Valves.

6. Globe Valves.

7. Water Pressure Reducing Valves and Connections.

8. Backwater Valves.

9. Backflow Preventers.

10. Thermostatic Mixing Valves.

- D. Test and Balance reports for balancing valves.
 - E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts and troubleshooting guide:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
 - 4. Piping diagrams of thermostatic mixing valves to be installed.
 - F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

1.6 AS BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph "AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION" of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials.
Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing greater than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 m (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.
- E. All valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's bio-based Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.
- G. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES

- A. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:
 - 1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584. The ends shall be non-lead solder.
 - 2. Less than 100 mm DN100 (4 inches): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A536, ductile iron.

2.3 THERMOSTATIC BALANCING VALVES

A. Thermostatic recirculation balancing valves for domestic hot water and domestic cold water application. Thermostatically controlled, spring actuated automatic balancing valve to vary recirculation flow to maintain constant return temperatures. Stainless steel body, spring and brass or stainless steel thermal actuator and actuator carrier. Provide with threaded inlet, integral outlet union and stainless steel check valve. Direct acting to maintain return hot water temperature at 115 degrees F. PTFE seat seal ring and EPDM body seal.

2.4 CHECK VALVES

A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic disc suitable for type of service. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.

2.5 GLOBE VALVES

A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: Class 150, bronze globe valve with non-metallic disc. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-80, Type 2 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig). The valve material shall be bronze with integral seal and union ring bonnet conforming to ASTM B62 with solder ends, copper-silicon bronze stem, PTFE or TFE disc, and malleable iron hand wheel.

2.6 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE AND CONNECTIONS

A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a bronze body and bell housing, a separate access cover for the plunger, and a bolt to adjust the downstream pressure. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASSE 1003. The bronze bell housing and access cap shall be threaded to the body and shall not require the use of ferrous screws. The assembly shall be of the balanced piston design and shall reduce pressure in both flow and no flow conditions. The assembly shall be accessible for maintenance without having to remove the body from the line.

- B. The regulator shall have a tap for pressure gauge.
- C. The regulator shall have a temperature rating of 100 degrees C (212 degrees F) for hot water or hot water return service. Pressure regulators shall have accurate pressure regulation to 6.9 kPa (+/- 1 psig).
- D. Setting: Entering water pressure, discharge pressure, capacity, size, and related measurements shall be as shown on the drawings.
- E. Connections Valves and Strainers: Shut off valves shall be installed on each side of reducing valve and a bypass line equal in size to the regulator inlet pipe shall be installed with a normally closed globe valve. A strainer shall be installed on inlet side of, and same size as pressure reducing valve. A pressure gauge shall be installed on the inlet and outlet of the valve.

2.7 BACKWATER VALVE

- A. The backwater valve shall have a cast iron body, automatic thermoplastic type valve seat and flapper suited for water service. The flapper shall be slightly open during periods of non-operation. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASME A112.14.1. The cleanout shall be extended to the finish floor and fit with a threaded countersunk plug. A clamping device shall be included when the cleanout extends through the waterproofing membrane.
- B. When the backwater valve is installed greater than 600 mm (24 inches) below the finish floor elevation, a pit or manhole large enough for a repair person can enter to service the backwater valve shall be installed.

2.8 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be approved by the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USCFCCC).
- B. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y positive-seal resilient gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be the thermoplastic type suited

for water service. The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276/A276M. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.

1. Water make up to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, generators, and similar equipment consuming water.
 2. Water service entrance from loop system.
 3. Medical equipment.
 4. Process equipment.
- C. The pipe applied or integral atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1001. The main body shall be cast bronze. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable. Atmospheric vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following applications.
1. Hose bibs and sinks with threaded outlets.
 2. Showers (telephone/handheld type).
 3. All kitchen equipment, if not protected by air gap.
 4. Ventilating hoods with wash down system.
 5. Glassware washers.
 6. Service sinks (integral with faucet only).
 7. Laundry tubs (integral with faucet only).
- D. The hose connection vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1011. The main body shall be cast brass with stainless steel working parts. The diaphragm and disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water

service. The device shall permit the attachment of portable hoses to hose thread outlets. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following locations requiring non-continuous pressure:

1. Hose bibbs and wall hydrants.

2.9 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES

A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves shall comply with the following general performance requirements:

1. Shall meet ASSE requirements for water temperature control.
2. The body shall be cast bronze or brass with corrosion resistant internal parts preventing scale and biofilm build-up. Provide chrome-plated finish in exposed areas.
3. No special tool shall be required for temperature adjustment, maintenance, replacing parts and disinfecting operations.
4. Valve shall be able to be placed in various positions without making temperature adjustment or reading difficult.
5. Valve finish shall be chrome plated in exposed areas.
6. Valve shall allow easy temperature adjustments to allow hot water circulation. Internal parts shall be able to withstand disinfecting operations of chemical and thermal treatment of water temperatures up to 82°C (180°F) for 30 minutes or 50 mg/L (50 ppm) chlorine residual concentration for 24 hours.
7. Parts shall be easily removed or replaced without dismantling the valves, for easy scale removal and disinfecting of parts.
8. Valve shall have a manual adjustable temperature control with locking mechanism to prevent tampering by end user. Outlet temperature shall be visible to ensure outlet temperature does not exceed specified limits, particularly after thermal eradication procedures.
9. Provide mixing valves with integral check valves with screens and stop valves.

B. Master Thermostatic Water Mixing Valves:

1. Application: Tempered water distribution from hot water source.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.

3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
4. Type: Exposed-mounting or Cabinet-type, as indicated, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Connections: Flanged or threaded union inlets and outlet.
6. Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Thermometers shall be provided to indicate mixed water temperature.
8. Provide a high temperature alarm device to detect mixing valve failure.

C. Hi-Lo Water-Mixing-Valve Assemblies:

1. Application: Tempered water distribution from hot water source covering a wide range of flow.
2. Description: Factory-fabricated, cabinet-type or exposed-mounting, thermostatically controlled, water-mixing-valve assembly in two-valve parallel arrangement including pressure regulators, pressure gauges and thermometer.
3. Large-Flow Parallel: Master thermostatic water mixing valve and downstream pressure regulator with pressure gauges on inlet and outlet.
4. Small-Flow Parallel: Master thermostatic water mixing valve.
5. Master Thermostatic Mixing Valves: Comply with ASSE 1017.
6. Water Regulator(s): Comply with ASSE 1003. Include pressure gauge on inlet and outlet.
7. Component Pressure Ratings: 861 kPa (125 psig) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Connections: Soldered or threaded union inlets and outlet.
9. Thermometers shall be provided to indicate mixed water temperature.
10. Provide a high temperature alarm device to detect mixing valve failure.

D. Automatic Water Temperature Control Mixing Valves:

1. Application: Gang plumbing fixtures point-of-use when no other mixing at fixtures occurs.
2. Standard: ASSE 1069.
3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve set at 43 degrees C (110 degrees F).
5. Connections: Threaded union or soldered inlets and outlet.
6. Thermometers shall be provided to indicate mixed water temperature.

7. Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.5 gpm maximum.
8. Provide a high temperature alarm device to detect mixing valve failure.

E. Water Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Application: Single plumbing fixture point-of-use such as sinks or lavatories.
2. Standard: ASSE 1070.
3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve set at 43 degrees C (110 degrees F).
5. Connections: Threaded union, compression or soldered inlets and outlet.
6. Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.2 gpm maximum.

F. Temperature Activated Mixing Valves:

1. Application: Emergency eye/face/drench shower equipment.
2. Standard: ASSE 1071.
3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve set at 24-30 degrees C (75-85 degrees F).
5. Connections: Soldered or threaded union inlets and outlet.
6. Thermometers shall be provided to indicate mixed water temperature.
7. Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.5 gpm maximum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and

material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.

C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.

E. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level and on top of valve.

F. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that shall be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.

1. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are prohibited for this application.

G. Install pressure gauges on outlet of backflow preventers.

H. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

I. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets.

1. Install thermometers if specified.

2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

J. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

K. Install thermostatic balancing valves with inlet strainer and inlet and outlet isolation valves.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Calibrated balancing valves.
2. Master, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
3. Manifold, thermostatic, water-mixing-valve assemblies.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves and record data. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions. Permanently mark settings of valves and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

D. Testing and adjusting of balancing valves shall be performed by an independent NEBB Accredited Test and Balance Contractor. A final settings and flow report shall be submitted to the VA Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

3.5 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system.

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- B. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 four hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- C. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

-- - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 07 11
PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for the following:

1. Plumbing piping and equipment.

B. Definitions:

1. ASJ: All Service Jacket, Kraft paper, white finish facing or jacket.
2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
3. All insulation systems installed within supply, return, exhaust, relief and ventilation air plenums shall be limited to uninhabited crawl spaces, areas above a ceiling or below the floor, attic spaces, interiors of air conditioned or heating ducts, and mechanical equipment rooms shall be noncombustible or shall be listed and labeled as having a flame spread indexes of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed index of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Note: ICC IMC, Section 602.2.1.
4. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
5. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases and pipe spaces.
6. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
7. FSK: Foil-scrim-Kraft facing.
8. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 40 degrees C (104 degrees F).
9. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per linear meter (BTU per hour per linear foot) for a given outside diameter.

11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watts per meter, per degree K (BTU - inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders/vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of .02 perms.
13. HWR: Hot water recirculating.
14. CW: Cold water.
15. SW: Soft water.
16. HW: Hot water.
17. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Insulation material and insulation production method.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- F. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.
- G. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.
- H. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.
- I. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- J. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Exhaust stacks and muffler.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B209-2014.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-2011.....Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal
Insulation

C449-2007 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and
Finishing Cement

C450-2008 (R2014).....Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal
Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and
Vessel Lagging

Adjunct to C450.....Compilation of Tables that Provide Recommended
Dimensions for Prefab and Field Thermal
Insulating Covers, etc.

C533-2013.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534/C534M-2014.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-2015.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe
Insulation

C552-2014.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
Thermal Insulation

C553-2013.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications

C591-2013.....Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed
Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal
Insulation

C680-2014.....Standard Practice for Estimate of the Heat Gain
or Loss and the Surface Temperatures of
Insulated Flat, Cylindrical, and Spherical
Systems by Use of Computer Programs

C612-2014.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-2014.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-2012.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation

- C1710-2011.....Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible
Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and
Sheet Form
- D1668/D1668M-1997a (2014)e1 Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics
(Woven and Treated) for Roofing and
Waterproofing
- E84-2015a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- E2231-2015.....Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and
Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation to Assess
Surface Burning Characteristics
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- L-P-535E-1979.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly
(Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride -
Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- D. International Code Council, (ICC):
- IMC-2012.....International Mechanical Code
- E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-A-3316C (2)-1990....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
- MIL-A-24179A (2)-1987...Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal
Insulation
- MIL-PRF-19565C (1)-1988.Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and
Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
- MIL-C-20079H-1987.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread,
Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-2015.....Standard for the Installation of Air-
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723-2008 (R2013).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- 1887-2004 (R2013).....Standard for Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler
Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke
Characteristics
- H. 3E Plus® version 4.1 Insulation Thickness Computer Program: Available
from NAIMA with free download; [https://insulationinstitute.org/tools-
resources/](https://insulationinstitute.org/tools-resources/)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM Designation, Federal and Military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation shall follow the guidelines in accordance with ASTM C1710.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
 - f. All insulation fittings (exception flexible unicellular insulation) shall be fabricated in accordance with ASTM C450 and the referenced Adjunct to ASTM C450.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- B. Criteria:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.11.2.6, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe and duct insulation and coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels and duct silencers used in duct systems shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 and appropriate mounting practice, e.g. ASTM E2231.

4.3.3.3 Coverings and linings for air ducts, pipes, plenums and panels including all pipe and duct insulation materials shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service. In no case shall the test temperature be below 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

4.3.11.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.11.2.6.8 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of Section 4.3.

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, and ASTM E2231.
 3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
 4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use shall have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer, description of the material, and the production date or code.
- D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more

09-01-19

information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version current provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

- A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe insulation jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed

instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m³ (nominal 3 pcf), k = 0.037 (.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m³ (nominal 2 pcf), k = 0.04 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (446 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) premolded fitting covering.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (842 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, Type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with vapor retarder and all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and with PVC premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment Insulation, ASTM C1126, Type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ).

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C552, density 120 kg/m³ (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at process temperatures below ambient air to 482 degrees C (900 degrees F) with or without all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ).
- C. Pipe insulation for use at process temperatures for pipe and tube below ambient air temperatures or where condensation control is necessary are to be installed with a vapor retarder/barrier system of with or without all service vapor retarder sealed jacket (ASJ) system. Without ASJ

shall require all longitudinal and circumferential joints to be vapor sealed with vapor barrier mastic.

- D. Cellular glass thermal insulation intended for use on surfaces operating at temperatures between -268 and 482 degrees C (-450 and 900 degrees F). It is possible that special fabrication or techniques for pipe insulation, or both, shall be required for application in the temperature range from 121 to 427 degrees C (250 to 800 degrees F).

2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID

- A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, Type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for use at temperatures up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service vapor retarder jacket with PVC premolded fitting covers.
- B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C591, Type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

- A. ASTM C534/C534M, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (199 degrees F). Under high humidity exposures for condensation control an external vapor retarder/barrier jacket is required. Consult ASTM C1710.

2.7 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II.
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Surface Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m ³ (lb/ ft ³)	240 (15)	352 (22)

Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft ² degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (199 degrees F)	0.065 (0.45)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.8 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be ASJ or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ shall be white finish (kraft paper) bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture is 50 units, suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: FSK or PVDC type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Except for flexible elastomeric cellular thermal insulation (not for high humidity exposures), field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity locations. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Except for cellular glass thermal insulation, when all longitudinal and circumferential joints are vapor sealed with a vapor barrier mastic or caulking, vapor barrier jackets may not be provided. For aesthetic and

physical abuse applications, exterior jacketing is recommended.

Otherwise field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the applicable specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity locations. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

- F. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2070 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be PVC conforming to Fed Spec L-P-535E, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape. Staples, tacks, or any other attachment that penetrates the PVC covering is not allowed on any form of a vapor barrier system in below ambient process temperature applications.
- H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated or with cut aluminum gores to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) minimum thickness aluminum. Aluminum fittings shall be of same construction with an internal moisture barrier as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands with wing seals shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 15 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.
- I. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

2.9 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F)), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

2.10 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179A, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRF-19565C, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRFC-19565C, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.11 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel. Staples are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.

- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy or stainless steel.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.
- E. Tacks, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall NOT be used to attach/close the any type of vapor retarder jacketing. Thumb tacks sometimes used on PVC jacketing and preformed fitting covers closures are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.

2.12 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668/D1668M, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt or white resin treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079H, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535E, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 10 to 121 degrees C (50 to 250 degrees F). Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) provide mitered pipe insulation of the same type as insulating straight pipe. Provide double layer insert. Provide vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape matching the color of the PVC jacket.

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

- A. Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE

- A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officer's

Representative (COR) for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

- B. Except for specific exceptions or as noted, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down and sealed at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A).
- D. Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- E. Install vapor stops with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps, fittings, and equipment and particularly in straight lengths every 4.6 to 6.1 meters (approx. 15 to 20 feet) of pipe insulation. The annular space between the pipe and pipe insulation of approx. 25 mm (1 inch) in length at every vapor stop shall be sealed with appropriate vapor barrier sealant. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold water pumps and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment. Do not insulate over equipment nameplate data.
- G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer coating (caution about coating's maximum temperature limit) or jacket material.

- H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- I. Plumbing work not to be insulated unless otherwise noted:
 - 1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
 - 2. Chromium plated brass piping.
 - 3. Water piping in contact with earth.
 - 4. Distilled water piping.
- J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum wet or dry film thickness. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. Use of polyurethane or polyisocyanurate spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- L. Firestop Pipe insulation:
 - 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Firestopping insulation shall be UL listed as defined in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 - 2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions
 - e. Hourly rated walls
- M. Provide vapor barrier systems as follows:
 - 1. All piping exposed to outdoor weather.
 - 2. All interior piping conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) below ambient air temperature in high humidity locations.
- N. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
 - 1. Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets except for cold pipe or tubing

- applications. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
2. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.
- O. Provide PVC jackets over insulation as follows:
1. Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, on piping that is not precluded in previous sections.
 2. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Vapor retarder faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain unfaced board:
 - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
 - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowelled to a smooth finish.
 - c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
3. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2inch) thick insulation faced with vapor retarder ASJ or FSK. Seal all facings, laps, and termination points and do not use staples or other attachments that may puncture ASJ or FSK.

- a. Water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.
- b. Pneumatic, cold storage water and surge tanks.
4. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with unsealed ASJ or FSK.
 - a. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).
 - b. Booster water heaters for dietetics dish and pot washers and for washdown grease-extracting hoods.

B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning all longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation except for cold piping. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide cellar glass inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts surface temperature of above 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide mitered preformed insulation of the same type as the installed straight pipe insulation for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F). Secure first layer of mineral fiber insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
 - c. Factory preformed, ASTM C547 or fabricated mitered sections, joined with adhesive or (hot only) wired in place. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
 - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).

3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

C. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided, exterior only, for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Note the ASTM E84 or UL 723 surface burning characteristics requirements of maximum 25/50 indexes in paragraph "Quality Assurance".
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together.
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
8. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1 inch) thick for all pipe sizes depending on high humidity exposures.
 - a. Body of roof and overflow drains horizontal runs and offsets (including elbows) of interior downspout piping in all areas above pipe basement.
 - b. Waste piping from electric water coolers and icemakers to drainage system.
 - c. Waste piping located above basement floor from ice making and film developing equipment and air handling units, from equipment (including trap) to main vertical waste pipe.
 - d. MRI quench vent piping.
 - e. Bedpan sanitizer atmospheric vent
 - f. Reagent grade water piping.
 - g. Cold water piping, exterior only.

D. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
2. Underground piping other than or in lieu of that specified in Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000

- mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impreganted glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
- a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
 - b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.
 - c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
 - d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
 - e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the COR as follows:
 - 1) Insulation in place before coating.
 - 2) After coating.
 - f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
 - g. All piping up to 482 degrees C (900 degrees F) requiring protection from physical heavy contact/abuse including in mechanical rooms and exposures to the public.
3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

E. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:

1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for exterior piping and equipment for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F).
2. Install insulation, vapor retarder and jacketing per manufacturer's recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor retarder integrity.
3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion joints in hot applications). Provide insulation contractions joints for very cold process temperatures.
4. If insulation thickness exceeds 65 mm (2-1/2 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.

5. For cold applications, vapor retarder shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to attach the vapor retarder or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Stainless steel banding shall be used for cold applications to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane or polyisocyanurate spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
7. For cold applications, the vapor retarder on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor retarder adhesive tape. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints). Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
9. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph "Quality Assurance". Refer to paragraph "General Requirements" for items not to be insulated.
10. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. External vapor barrier jacketing may be required for expected or anticipated high humidity exposures. See ASTM C1710.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
 - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
 - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, use supports as recommended by the elastomeric insulation manufacturer.
Insulation shields are specified under Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

- c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

G. Calcium Silicate:

1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified below for piping other than in boiler plant.

Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Non-Boiler Plant)				
Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)	Thru 25 (1)	32 to 75 (1-1/4 to 3)	100-200 (4 to 8)	Greater than 200 (8)
93-260 degrees C (199-500 degrees F) (HPS, HPR)	100 (4)	125 (5)	150 (6)	Greater than 150 (6)

2. MRI Quench Vent Insulation: Type I, class D, 150 mm (6 inch) nominal thickness.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system.

3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Greater

38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only) (exterior locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Polyiso- cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Cellular Glass Thermal	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
4-15 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only) (exterior locations only)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)
4-15 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)	Polyiso- cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)
(4-15 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)
4-15 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)	Cellular Glass Thermal	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC
Contract #36C77622R0059
Carrollton GA 30117

Project #508-349

09-01-19

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning plumbing systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 22 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 22, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Plumbing systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

- A. Commissioning of the Building Plumbing Systems will require inspection of individual elements of the Plumbing construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and

11-1-16

resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 22 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 22 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC
Contract #36C77622R0059
Carrollton GA 30117

Project #508-349

11-1-16

----- END -----

SECTION 22 11 00
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- H. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- I. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- J. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A13.1-2007 (R2013).....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-2011.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300
 - B16.9-2012.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
 - B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
 - B16.12-2009 (R2014).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
 - B16.15-2013 Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250
 - B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
 - B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.24-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and
2500

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -

BPVC Section IX-2015....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1010-2004.....Performance Requirements for Water Hammer
Arresters

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-1999 (R2014)...Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable
Iron Castings

A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and
Seamless

A183-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
Bolts and Nuts

A269/A269M-2014e1.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded
Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General
Service

A312/A312M-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded,
and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless
Steel Pipes

A403/A403M-2014.....Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic
Stainless Steel Piping Fittings

A536-1984 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings

A733-2013.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless
Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel
Pipe Nipples

B32-2008 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B43-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass
Pipe, Standard Sizes

B61-2008 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Steam or Valve
Bronze Castings

B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
or Ounce Metal Castings

B75/B75M-2011.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

- B88-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube
- B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications
- B687-1999 (R2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
- C919-2012.....Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in
Acoustical Applications
- D1785-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80,
and 120
- D2000-2012.....Standard Classification System for Rubber
Products in Automotive Applications
- D2564-2012.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for
Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping
Systems
- D2657-2007.....Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of
Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
- D2855-1996 (R2010).....Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented
Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe
and Fittings
- D4101-2014.....Standard Specification for Polypropylene
Injection and Extrusion Materials
- E1120-2008.....Standard Specification for Liquid Chlorine
- E1229-2008.....Standard Specification for Calcium Hypochlorite
- F2389-2010.....Standard Specification for Pressure-rated
Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems
- F2620-2013.....Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of
Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings
- F2769-2014.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene of
Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Plastic Hot and
Cold-Water Tubing and Distribution Systems
- E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110-2012.....Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
- C151-2009.....Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
- C153-2011.....Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings

- C203-2008.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot
Applied
- C213-2007.....Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior
and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines
- C651-2014.....Disinfecting Water Mains
- F. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8M/A5.8-2011-AMD1....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and
Braze Welding
- G. International Code Council (ICC):
- IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- H. Manufacturers Specification Society (MSS):
- SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design,
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation
- SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends
for General Service
- SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- I. NSF International (NSF):
- 14-2015.....Plastics Piping System Components and Related
Materials
- 61-2014a.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects
- 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
- PDI-WH 201-2010.....Water Hammer Arrestors
- K. Department of Veterans Affairs:
- H-18-8-2013.....Seismic Design Handbook
- H-18-10.....Plumbing Design Manual

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in
accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND
SAMPLES.

- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTIONS", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. A certificate shall be submitted prior to welding of steel piping showing the Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and no more than one year old. Welder's qualifications shall be in accordance with ASME BPVC Section IX.
- B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.
- C. All pipe, couplings, fittings, and specialties shall bear the identification of the manufacturer and any markings required by the applicable referenced standards.
- D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all

performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A list of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version current provided on compact disc or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certificate if applicable that all results of tests were within limits specified. If a certificate is not available, all documentation shall be on the Certifier's letterhead.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead are prohibited in any potable water system intended for human consumption and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9.
- B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

2.2 UNDERGROUND WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

- A. From inside face of exterior wall to approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building and underground inside building, material to be the same for the size specified inside the building.
- B. 75 mm (3 inch) Diameter and Greater: Ductile iron, AWWA C151, 2413 kPa (350 psig) pressure class, exterior bituminous coating, and cement lined. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible. Provide flanged and anchored connection to interior piping.
- C. Flexible Expansion Joint: Ductile iron with ball joints rated for 1725 kPa (250 psig) working pressure conforming to AWWA C153, capable of deflecting a minimum of 20 degrees in each direction. Flexible expansion joint size shall match the pipe size it is connected to and shall have the expansion capability designed as an integral part of the ductile iron ball castings. Pressure containing parts shall be lined with a minimum of 15 mils of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the applicable requirements of AWWA C213 and shall be factory tested with a 1500-volt spark test. Flexible expansion joint shall have flanged connections conforming to AWWA C110. Bolts and nuts shall be 316 stainless steel and gaskets shall be neoprene. The flexible expansion fitting shall not expand or exert an axial thrust under internal water pressure. Provide piping joint restraints at each mechanical joint end connection and piping restraints at the penetration of the building wall. The restraints shall be provided to address the developed thrust at the change of piping direction.

2.3 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn.
- B. Fittings for Copper Tube:

1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ASME B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.
 2. Grooved fittings, 50 to 150 mm (2 to 6 inch) wrought copper ASTM B75/B75M C12200. Mechanical grooved couplings, 2070 kPa (300 psig) minimum ductile iron, ASTM A536 Grade 448-310-12 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M Grade 22410 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.
 3. Mechanical press-connect fittings for copper pipe and tube **are prohibited**. See Plumbing Design Manual for additional information.
 4. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall ensure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting. Braze joints.
 5. Flanged fittings, bronze, class 150, solder-joint ends conforming to ASME B16.24.
- C. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining pipe or tubing with dissimilar end connections.
- D. Solder: ASTM B32 alloy type Sb5, HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.
- E. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, brazing filler metals shall be BCuP series for copper to copper joints and BAg series for copper to steel joints.

2.4 EXPOSED WATER PIPING

- A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment, and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
1. Pipe: ASTM B43, standard weight.
 2. Fittings: ASME B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish.
 3. Nipples: ASTM B687, Chromium-plated.

4. Unions: MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, brass or bronze with chrome finish.

Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms and Kitchens: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.5 TRAP PRIMER WATER PIPING

A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, type K, hard drawn.

B. Fittings: Bronze castings conforming to ASME B16.18 Solder joints.

C. Solder: ASTM B32 alloy type Sb5. Provide non-corrosive flux.

2.6 STRAINERS

A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings.

Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.

B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.

C. Body: Less than 75 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 75 mm (3 inches) and greater, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between pipe of dissimilar metals.

2.8 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

A. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1229.

B. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1120.

2.9 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER

A. Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 413 kPa (60 psig) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N O-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010. Access shall be provided where devices are concealed within partitions or above ceilings. Size and install in accordance with PDI-WH 201 requirements. Provide water hammer arrestors at:

1. All solenoid valves.
2. All groups of two or more flush valves.
3. All quick opening or closing valves.
4. All medical washing equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to remove burrs and a clean smooth finish restored to full pipe inside diameter.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work/trades.
4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
 - a. All piping shall be supported per the IPC, H-18-8 Seismic Design Handbook, MSS SP-58, and SMACNA as required.
 - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
 - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split un-plated cast iron.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
 - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
 - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
 - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 7) Pipe Hangers and Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or carbon steel. Pipe Hangers and riser clamps shall have a copper finish when supporting bare copper pipe or tubing.
 - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
 - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.

- 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180-degree (minimum) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield thickness and length shall be engineered and sized for distribution of loads to preclude crushing of insulation without breaking the vapor barrier. The shield shall be sized for the insulation and have flared edges to protect vapor-retardant jacket facing. To prevent the shield from sliding out of the clevis hanger during pipe movement, center-ribbed shields shall be used.
 - 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
 - 12) With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints. Restraint calculations shall be based on the criteria from the manufacturer regarding their restraint design.
6. Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
7. Penetrations:
- a. Firestopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke, and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the firestopping materials.
 - b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

- c. Acoustical sealant: Where pipes pass through sound rated walls, seal around the pipe penetration with an acoustical sealant that is compliant with ASTM C919.

B. Domestic Water piping shall conform to the following:

1. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot and cold water circulating lines with no traps.
2. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections. Submit testing plan to COR 10 working days prior to test date.
- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 1035 kPa (150 psig) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested. Pressure gauge shall have 1 psig increments.
- C. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1-1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.
- D. The test pressure shall hold for the minimum time duration required by the applicable plumbing code or authority having jurisdiction.

3.3 STERILIZATION

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC
Contract #36C77622R0059
Carrollton GA 30117

Project #508-349

05-01-21

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four 4 hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 13 00
FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant products.
- G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- H. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- I. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- J. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS
- K. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- L. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- A13.1-2007.....Identification of Piping Systems
 - A112.36.2M-1991.....Cleanouts
 - A112.6.3-2019.....Floor and Trench Drains
 - B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
 - B16.1-2015.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
Classes 25, 125, and 250
 - B16.4-2016.....Grey Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
 - B16.15-2018.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings, Classes
125 and 250
 - B16.18-2018.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure
Fittings
 - B16.21-2016.....Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
 - B16.22-2018.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
Pressure Fittings
 - B16.23-2016.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage
Fittings: DWV
 - B16.24-2016.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings, and Valves: Classes 150, 300, 600,
900, 1500, and 2500
 - B16.29-2017.....Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-
Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV
 - B16.39-2014.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes
150, 250, and 300
 - B18.2.1-2012.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts
and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and
Lag Screws (Inch Series)
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
- 1001-2017.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type
Vacuum Breakers
 - 1018-2001.....Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer
Valves - Potable Water Supplied

1044-2015.....Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer
Devices - Drainage Types and Electronic Design
Types

1079-2012.....Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe
Unions

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A53/A53M-2018.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and
Seamless

A74-2017.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe
and Fittings

A888-2018a.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron
Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm
Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

B32-2008 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B43-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass
Pipe, Standard Sizes

B88-2016.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube

B306-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube
(DWV)

B687-1999 (R2016).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

B813-2016.....Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste
Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy
Tube

B828-2016.....Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints
by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
and Fittings

C564-2014.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

D2321-2018.....Standard Practice for Underground Installation
of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other
Gravity-Flow Applications

D2564-2012 (R3018).....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for
Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping
Systems

- D2665-2014.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)
(PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and
Fittings
- D2855-2015.....Standard Practice for Two-Step (Primer and
Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly(Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) CPVCP Pipe and Piping Components with
Tapered Sockets
- D5926-2015.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)
(PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV),
Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems
- F402-2018.....Standard Practice for Safe Handling of Solvent
Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining
Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
- F477-2014.....Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals
(Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
- F1545-2015e1.....Standard Specification for Plastic-Lined
Ferrous Metal Pipe, Fittings, and Flanges
- E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):
- 2006.....Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook
- 301-2012.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron
Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm
Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
- 310-2012.....Specification for Coupling for Use in
Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and
Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste,
and Vent Piping Applications
- F. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
- A4015-14/19.....Copper Tube Handbook
- G. International Code Council (ICC):
- IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):
- SP-123-2018.....Non-Ferrous Threaded and Solder-Joint Unions
for Use with Copper Water Tube
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- J. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 508-99 (R2013).....Standard For Industrial Control Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Floor Drains.
 - 3. Grease Removal Unit.
 - 4. Cleanouts.
 - 5. Trap Seal Protection.
 - 6. Penetration Sleeves.
 - 7. Pipe Fittings.
 - 8. Traps.
 - 9. Exposed Piping and Fittings.
- D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CXA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's bio-based Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.
- B. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph "AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION" of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING

- A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings.
 - 1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
 - a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.
 - b. Sanitary pipe extensions to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of the building.
 - c. Interior waste and vent piping above grade.
 - 2. Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or no-hub or hubless).
 - 3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or ASTM A74.
 - 4. Cast iron pipe and fittings shall be made from a minimum of 95 percent post-consumer recycled material.
 - 5. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM C564.
- B. Copper Tube, (DWV):
 - 1. Copper DWV tube sanitary waste, drain and vent pipe may be used for piping above ground, except for urinal drains.
 - 2. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.

3. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME B16.29.
4. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.

2.2 PUMP DISCHARGE PIPING

A. Galvanized steel pump discharge pipe and fittings:

1. Galvanized steel pipe shall be Schedule 40 weight class conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, with square cut grooved or threaded ends to match joining method.
2. Fittings shall be Class 125, gray-iron threaded fittings conforming to ASME B16.4.
3. Unions shall be Class 150 hexagonal-stock body with ball and socket, metal to metal, bronze seating surface, malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.39 with female threaded ends.
4. Flanges shall be Class 125 cast iron conforming to ASME B16.1.
 - a. Flange gaskets shall be full face, flat nonmetallic, asbestos free conforming to ASME B16.21.
 - b. Flange nuts and bolts shall be carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1.

2.3 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING

A. Chrome plated brass piping of full iron pipe size shall be used in finished rooms for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. The Pipe shall meet ASTM B43, regular weight.
2. The Fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15 and ASTM D2665.
3. Nipples shall conform to ASTM B687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions shall be brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. In unfinished Rooms such as mechanical Rooms and Kitchens, Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials specified under the paragraph "Sanitary Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping" can be used. The sanitary pipe in unfinished rooms shall be painted as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
 2. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 861 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545 with a pressure rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

2.5 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout

shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated in the contract document and at every building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.

- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.
- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp.

2.6 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. General Data: floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. A caulking flange, inside gasket, or hubless connection shall be provided for connection to cast iron pipe, screwed or no hub outlets for connection to steel pipe. The drain connection shall be bottom outlet. A membrane clamp and extensions shall be provided, if required, where installed in connection with waterproof membrane. Puncturing membrane other than for drain opening shall not be permitted. Double drainage pattern floor drains shall have integral seepage pan for embedding into floor construction, and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to

drain pipe. For drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a 1.1 to 1.8 Kg (2.5 to 4 lbs.) flashing membrane, 600 mm (24 inches) square or another approved waterproof membrane shall be provided.

- B. Type B (FD-B) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type B floor drain shall be constructed of galvanized cast iron with medium duty nickel bronze grate, double drainage pattern, clamping device, without sediment bucket but with secondary strainer in bottom for large debris. The grate shall be 175 mm (7 inches) minimum.
- C. Type S (FD-S) floor sink shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type S floor sink shall be constructed from type 304 stainless steel and shall be 300 mm (12 inches) square, and 200 mm (8 inches deep). The interior surface shall be polished. The double drainage flange shall be provided with weep holes, internal dome strainer, and heavy duty non-tilting loose set grate. A clamping device shall be provided.

2.7 TRAPS

- A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as the piping they are connected to. Slip joints are prohibited on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

2.8 PRIMER VALVES AND TRAP SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

- A. Trap Primer (TP-2): The trap seal primer valve shall be hydraulic, supply type with a pressure rating of 861 kPa (125 psig) and conforming to standard ASSE 1018.
 - 1. The inlet and outlet connections shall be 15 mm or DN15 (NPS 1/2 inch)
 - 2. The trap seal primer valve shall be fully automatic with an all brass or bronze body.
 - 3. The trap seal primer valve shall be activated by a drop in building water pressure, no adjustment required.
 - 4. The trap seal primer valve shall include a manifold when serving two, three, or four traps.

5. The manifold shall be omitted when serving only one trap.

2.9 PENETRATION SLEEVES

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that shall extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that shall extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.
- F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
- G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- I. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow greater than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- J. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- K. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- L. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to Copper Development Association's (CDA) "Copper Tube Handbook".
- M. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service.
 - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.
- E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead-free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be painted according to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
 - 1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
 - 2. 75 mm or DN75 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 15 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
 - 3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 inch to NPS 5 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 18 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
 - 4. 150 mm or DN150 to 200 mm or DN200 (NPS 6 inch to NPS 8 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 20 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
 - 5. 250 mm or DN250 to 300 mm or DN300 (NPS 10 inch to NPS 12 inch): 1500 mm (60 inch) with 23 mm (7/8 inch) rod.
- E. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.6 m (15 feet).
- F. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.

4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.
5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
6. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
7. Rollers shall be cast iron.
8. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.
- G. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted in the contract documents for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- H. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- I. Penetrations:
 1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
 2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- J. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

3.5 TESTS

- A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.

1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
2. For an air test, an air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) gauge shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gauge shall be used for the air test.
3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
4. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
 - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of .25 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
 - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce 60 ml (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 four hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC
Contract #36C77622R0059
Carrollton GA 30117

Project #508-349

09-01-20

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with
the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING
SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 13 23
SANITARY WASTE INTERCEPTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section pertains to concrete, polyethylene, and metal sanitary waste interceptors used for the removal of hair, oil, grease and sediment from waste streams for installations within the building envelope. Pre-cast concrete interceptors are covered in Section 33 30 00, SANITARY SEWER UTILITIES.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- F. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- G. Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING.
- H. Section 33 30 00, SANITARY SEWER UTILITIES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.14.3-2018.....Hydromechanical Grease Interceptors
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A48/A48M-2003(R2016)....Standards specification for Gray Iron Castings
A536-1984(R2019)e1.....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings
A615/A615M-2018e1.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain
Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
C890-2019.....Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design
Loading for Monolithic or Sectional Precast
Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures

C891-2019.....Standard Practice for Installation of
Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures

C913-2018.....Standard Specification for Precast Concrete
Water and Wastewater Structures

C923-2018.....Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors
Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures,
Pipes, and Laterals

C1613-2017.....Standard Specification for Precast Concrete
Grease Interceptor Tanks

D. International Code Council (ICC)

IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

E. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI-G101-2017.....Testing and Rating Procedure for Hydro
Mechanical Grease Interceptors

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 13 23, SANITARY WASTE INTERCEPTORS", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: For each type of interceptor indicated, the submittal shall include materials of fabrication, dimensions, rated capacities, retention capacities, operating characteristics, size and location of each pipe connection, furnished specialties, and accessories.

D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain shall be submitted.

E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

- F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <https://www.biopreferred.gov>.
- B. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph, AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GREASE INTERCEPTOR

- A. Cast-Iron or Steel Grease Interceptors:
 - 1. Standard: ASME A112.14.3 and PDI-G101, for intercepting and retaining fats, oils, and greases from food-preparation or processing wastewater.
 - 2. Plumbing and Drainage Institute Seal: Required.
 - 3. Body Material: Cast-iron or steel.
 - 4. Interior Lining: Corrosion-resistant enamel.
 - 5. Exterior Coating: Corrosion-resistant enamel.
 - 6. Body Extension: Not required.
- B. Plastic Grease Interceptors:
 - 1. Standard: ASME A112.14.3 and PDI-G101, for intercepting and retaining fats, oils, and greases from food-preparation or processing wastewater.
 - 2. Plumbing and Drainage Institute Seal: Not required.
 - 3. Body Material: Plastic.
 - 4. Body Extension: Not required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Interceptors and grease/oil removal units shall be set level and plumb.
- B. Install interceptor and grease/oil removal unit, including trapping, venting, and flow-control fittings according to the manufacture's installation instructions and with recommended service clearances.
- C. Install interceptor and grease/oil removal unit with cleanout immediately downstream from unit that do not have integral cleanout on the unit.
- D. Interceptor and grease/oil removal unit covers shall be set flush with finished surface in pavements and the tops shall be traffic-rated. Set tops 75 mm (3 inches) above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.
- E. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost or time to the Government.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Pipe installation requirements are specified in Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING.
- B. Piping connections shall be made between interceptor/grease/oil removal units and piping systems in accordance with manufacturer's written guidelines.

3.3 WARNING TAPE

- A. Warning tape shall be placed over ferrous piping.
- B. Detectable warning tape shall be used over nonferrous pipe and over the edges of underground structures.

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. The tests shall include system capacity, control function, and alarm functions.
- C. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- D. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with

the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 four hours to instruct VA Personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 13 33

PACKAGED, SUBMERSIBLE SEWERAGE PUMP UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Packaged submersible centrifugal sewerage pump units including pump, motor, controls and sump in one complete system. See schedule on Drawings for pumps capacity and head.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- F. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- G. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- H. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
ICS 6-1993(R2016).....Industrial Control Systems: Enclosures
250-2018.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
508-2018.....Standard for Industrial Control Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 13 33, PACKAGED, SUBMERSIBLE SEWERAGE PUMP UNITS", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Pump:
 - a. Manufacturer and model.
 - b. Operating speed.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Characteristic performance curves.
 - 2. Motor:
 - a. Manufacturer, frame and type.
 - b. Speed.
 - c. Current Characteristics and W (HP).
 - d. Efficiency.
 - 3. Controls and Disconnect Apparatus:
 - a. Starting switch.
 - b. Automatic control and level alarm.
 - c. Alternating relay.
 - d. Circuiting of control panel.
 - e. Sensors.
 - 4. Sump.
 - 5. Removal/Disconnect system.
- D. Certified copies of all the factory and construction site test data sheets and reports.
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the system.

2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <https://www.biopreferred.gov>.
- B. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMERSIBLE SEWERAGE PUMP UNITS

- A. Duplex centrifugal, submersible pumps, designed for 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) maximum water service. Driver shall be electric motor with rigid type support. Systems to include two pumps as required by Contract Documents. Where hazardous environment condition exists, explosion proof pumps shall be installed.
1. Pump housings shall be epoxy coated cast-iron.
- B. Impeller: Cast-iron, non-clog, to accommodate 50 mm (2 inch) solids.
- C. Shaft: Stainless-steel.
- D. Bearings: As per manufacturer's recommendations to hold shaft alignment, anti-friction type for thrust, permanently lubricated.
- E. Motor: Maximum 40 degrees C (72 degrees F) ambient temperature rise, completely enclosed, voltage and phase as shown in schedule on electrical drawings conforming to NEMA 250, Type 6P. Size the motor capacity to operate pump without overloading the motor at any point on

the pump curve. Refer to Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.

- F. Starting Switch: Manually-operated, tumbler type, as specified in Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.
- G. Automatic Control and Level Alarm: Provide a control panel in a NEMA 1 enclosure for indoors. The controls shall be suitable for operation with the electrical characteristics listed on the electrical drawings. The control panel shall have a level control system with switches to start and stop pumps automatically, and to activate a high water alarm. The level control system will include sensors in the sump that detect the level of the liquid. The sensors may be float type switches, ultrasonic level sensors, transducers, or other appropriate equipment. The high water alarm shall have a red beacon light at the control panel and a buzzer, horn, or bell. The alarm shall have a silencing switch.
- H. The circuitry of the control panel shall include:
 - 1. Power switch to turn on/off the automatic control mechanism.
 - 2. HOA switches to manually override automatic control mechanism.
 - 3. Run lights to indicate when pumps are powered up.
 - 4. Level status lights to indicate when water in sump has reached the predetermined on/off and alarm levels.
 - 5. Magnetic motor contactors.
 - 6. Disconnect/breaker for each pump.
 - 7. Automatic motor overload protection.
 - 8. Provide auxiliary contacts for remote alarming to the Engineering Control Center and BACnet compatible open-protocol type interface to DDC Controls System.
- I. Provide an alternating relay to automatically alternate leadoff and standby duties of each pump at the end of each pumping cycle. Standby pump shall start when water level in sump rises to a predetermined level that indicates excessive inflow or failure of the lead pump.
- J. Sensors that detect the level of water in the sump shall be arranged as to allow the accumulation of enough volume of liquid so that the pump will run for a minimum cycle time of two minutes. Sensors shall be located to activate the alarm adequately before the water level rises to the inlet pipe.
- K. Provide two separate power supplies to the control panel, one for the control/alarm circuitry and one for power to the pump motors. Each power supply is to be fed from its own breaker so that if a pump overload trips a breaker, the alarm system will still function. Each power supply is to be wired in its own conduit. Wiring from the sump to the control panel shall have separate conduits for the pump power and for the sensor switches. All conduits are to be sealed at the basin and

at the control panel to prevent the intrusion of moisture and of flammable and/or corrosive gases.

- L. Sump: Provide polyethylene basin with gas tight covers. Covers shall have a manhole with a bolted cover of minimum size to inspect and service the pumps, vent connection, and openings for pumps and controls.
- M. Provide a union, check and shut-off valve in the discharge from each pump. Locate outside the sump basin.
- N. Removal/Disconnect System: System to be compatible with and furnished by the pump manufacturer. A removal/disconnect system shall be provided where sump depth, pump size or other conditions make removal of the pump difficult or unsafe. The removal/disconnect system will consist of a discharge fitting mounted on vertical guide rails attached to the sump. The pump shall be fitted with an adapter fitting that easily connects/disconnects from the discharge fitting. The discharge piping will connect to the discharge fitting so that it is not necessary to disconnect any piping in order to remove the pump.
 - 1. The removal/disconnect system shall include a rail guided quick disconnect apparatus to allow the pump to be pulled up out of the sump without workers entering the sump and without disconnecting the piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. The tests shall include system capacity, control function, and alarm functions.
- C. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- D. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 four hours to instruct each VA Personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 14 00
FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for storm drainage systems, including piping and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- G. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- H. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- I. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- J. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- K. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A112.6.4-2003 (R2012) ..Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains
 - A13.1-2007 (R2013).....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
 - B16.3-2011.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300
 - B16.9-2012.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
 - B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
 - B16.12-2009 (R2014).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings

- B16.15-2013.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes
125 and 250
- B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure
Fittings
- B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
Pressure Fittings
- B16.23-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage
Fittings - DWV
- B16.29-2012.....Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-
Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE)
 - 1079-2012.....Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe
Unions
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A47/A47M-1999 (R2014)...Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable
Iron Castings
 - A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless
 - A74-2013a.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe
and Fittings
 - A183-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
Bolts and Nuts
 - A312/A312M-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded,
and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless
Steel Pipes
 - A536-1984 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings
 - A733-2013.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless
Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel
Pipe Nipples
 - A888-2013a.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron
Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm
Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
 - B32-2008 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
 - B61-2008 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Steam or Valve
Bronze Castings
 - B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
or Ounce Metal Castings

B75/B75M-2011.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
B88-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube
B306-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube
(DWV)
B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications
B687-1999 (R2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
B828-2002 (R2010).....Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints
by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
and Fittings
B813-2010.....Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste
Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy
Tube
C564-2014.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
C1173-2010 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Flexible Transition
Couplings for Underground Piping Systems
D1785-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)
(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120
D2000-2012.....Standard Classification System for Rubber
Products in Automotive Applications
D2321-2014e1.....Standard Practice for Underground Installation
of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other
Gravity-Flow Applications
D2564-2012.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for
Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping
Systems
D2665-2014.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent
Pipe and Fittings
D2855-1996 (R2010).....Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented
Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe
and Fittings
D4101-2014.....Standard Specification for Polypropylene
Injection and Extrusion Materials

- D5926-2011.....Standard for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV),
Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems
- F477-2014.....Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals
(Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
- F656-2010.....Standard Specification for Primers for Use in
Solvent Cement Joints of Poly (Vinyl Chloride)
(PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
- F1545-2015.....Standard Specification for Plastic-Lined
Ferrous Metal Pipe, Fittings, and Flanges
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8M/A5.8 AMD1-2011....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and
Braze Welding
- F. Copper Development Association (CDA):
- A4015-2011.....Copper Tube Handbook
- G. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):
- 301-2012.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron
Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm
Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
- 310-2012.....Standard Specification for Coupling for Use in
Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and
Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste,
and Vent Piping Applications
- H. International Code Council (ICC):
- IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- I. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc. (MSS):
- SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends
for General Service
- SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in
accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND
SAMPLES.

- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Pipe and Fittings.
 - 2. Specialty Pipe Fittings.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
 - 4. Roof Drains.
 - 5. Expansion Joints.
 - 6. Downspout Nozzles.
 - 7. Sleeve Flashing Devices.
- D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures,

including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version current provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STORM WATER DRAIN PIPING

- A. Cast Iron Storm Pipe and Fittings:
 - 1. Cast iron storm pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
 - a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.
 - b. Extension of pipe to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building walls.
 - c. Interior storm piping above grade.
 - d. All mechanical equipment rooms or other areas containing mechanical air handling equipment.
 - 2. The cast iron storm pipe shall be bell and spigot, or hubless (plain end or no-hub) as required by selected jointing method.

3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or ASTM A74.
4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM C564.

B. Roof drain piping and body of drain in locations where the outdoor conditions are subject to freezing shall be insulated.

2.2 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or be of different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be unshielded, elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern conforming with ASTM C1173 and include shear ring and corrosion resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
 2. For PVC soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be elastomeric seal conforming to ASTM F477 or PVC conforming to ASTM D5926.
 3. dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 1725 kPa (250 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flanges shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 1200 kPa (175 psig). The flange shall be a factory fabricated, bolted, companion flange assembly. The end connection shall be threaded or solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt

sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.

- E. Dielectric nipples shall be electroplated steel and shall conform with ASTM F1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. A minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged storm sewer line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside caulk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on the drawings and at each building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty.
- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inch by 6 inch) shall be provided at each wall cleanout.
- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/no hub cast iron ferrule.

Plain end (no-hub) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

2.5 ROOF DRAINS AND CONNECTIONS

A. Roof Drains: Roof Drains (RD) shall be cast iron with clamping device for making watertight connection and shall conform with ASME A112.6.4. Free openings through strainer shall be twice area of drain outlet. For roof drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a soft copper membrane shall be provided 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter greater than outside diameter of drain collar. An integral gravel stop shall be provided for drains installed on roofs having built up roofing covered with gravel or slag. Integral no-hub, soil pipe gasket or threaded outlet connection shall be provided.

1. Flat Roofs: The roof drain shall have a beehive or dome shaped strainer with integral flange not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter. For an insulated roof, a roof drain with an adjustable drainage collar shall be provided, which can be raised or lowered to meet required insulation heights, sump receiver and deck clamp. The bottom section shall serve as roof drain during construction before insulation is installed.
2. Canopy Roofs: The roof drain shall have a beehive or dome shaped strainer with the integral flange no greater than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter. For an insulated roof, the roof drain shall be provided with an adjustable drainage collar, which can be raised or lowered to meet the required insulation heights, sump receiver and deck clamp. Bottom section shall serve as roof drain during construction before insulation is installed.
3. Promenade Decks: the roof drain shall be the same as for canopy roofs, except decks shall have flat, round, loose, non-slip, bronze grate set in square, non-slip, bronze frame.
4. Portico Roofs and Gutters: Roof drains shall be horizontal angle type drain with flat bottom and horizontal outlet at the same elevation as the pipe to which it is connected. Strainer shall be removable angle grate type.
5. Protective Roof Membrane Insulation Assembly: The roof drain shall have a perforated stainless steel extension filter, non-puncturing clamp ring, large sump with extra wide roof flange and deck clamp.
 - a. Non pedestrian Roofs: The roof drain shall have large polypropylene or aluminum locking dome.

- b. Pedestrian Roof: The roof drain shall have a bronze promenade top 356 mm (14 inches) square, set in square secured frame support collar.
- 6. Roof Drains, Overflow or Secondary (Emergency): Roof Drains identified as overflow or secondary (emergency) drains shall have a 50 mm (2 inch) water dam integral to the drain body.
- 7. Roof drains in areas subject to freezing shall have heat tape and shall be insulated.
- B. Expansion Joints: Expansions joints shall be heavy cast iron with cast brass or PVC expansion sleeve having smooth bearing surface working freely against a packing ring held in place and under pressure of a bolted gland ring, forming a water and air tight flexible joint. Asbestos packing is prohibited.
- C. Interior Downspouts: An expansion joint shall be provided, specified above, at top of run on straight, vertical runs of downspout piping 12 m (40 feet) long or greater.
- D. Downspout Nozzle: The downspout nozzle fitting shall be of brass, unfinished, with internal pipe thread for connection to downspout.

2.6 WATERPROOFING

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproofed caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the IPC and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed from the piping system and connect to all drains and outlets.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for glass, shall be reamed to remove burrs and a clean smooth finish restored to full pipe inside diameter.

- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work/trades.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings to allow for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Unless otherwise stated on the documents, minimum horizontal slope shall be one inch for every 2.44 m (8 feet) (1 percent slope) of pipe length.
- G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- I. Changes in direction for storm drainage piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep $\frac{1}{4}$ bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and $\frac{1}{8}$ bend fittings shall be used if two drains are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- J. Buried storm drainage piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- K. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- L. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA A4015.
- M. Aboveground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2665.
Underground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2321.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
 - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new undamaged sections of pipe at no additional time or cost to Government.
- E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.
- F. For PVC piping, solvent cement joints shall be used for joints. All surfaces shall be cleaned and dry prior to applying the primer and solvent cement. Installation practices shall comply with ASTM F402. The joint shall conform to ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendices.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the IPC, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.

- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 40 to DN 50): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
 2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 15 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
 3. NPS 4 to NPS 5 (DN 100 to DN 125): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 18 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
 4. NPS 6 to NPS 8 (DN 150 to DN 200): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 20 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
 5. NPS 10 to NPS 12 (DN 250 to DN 300): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 23 mm (7/8 inch) rod.
- E. The maximum support spacing for horizontal plastic shall be 1.22 m (4 feet).
- F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.6 m (15 feet).
- G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, wall and ceiling plates shall have the following characteristics:
1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
 4. Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges shall be steel.
 5. Hanger Rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 6. Riser Clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
 7. Roller shall be cast iron.
 8. Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (minimum) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 100 mm (4 inches) in length and be 1.6 mm (16 gage) steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
- H. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.

I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be installed at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

J. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, Clearances around the pipe shall be completely sealed and made watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

3.5 INSULATION

- A. Insulate horizontal sections and 600 mm (2 feet) past changes of direction to vertical sections for interior section of roof drains. Install insulation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

3.6 TESTS

- A. Storm sewer system shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Storm Water Drain tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
1. If entire system is tested with water, tightly close all openings in pipes except the highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.

2. For an air test, an air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the test.

3. Final Tests: While either one of the following tests may be used, Contractor shall check with VA as to which test will be performed.

a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 0.25 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. **Chemical smoke is prohibited.**

b. Peppermint Test: Introduce .06 liters (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

C. COR shall witness all tests. Contractor shall coordinate schedules with the COR and CxA. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 10 working days prior to flushing, disinfection/sterilization, startup, and testing.

3.7 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four 4 hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 34 00
FUEL-FIRED DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for installing a complete gas fired domestic water heating system ready for operation including water heaters, thermometers, and all necessary accessories, connections, and equipment.

A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.
- F. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- G. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.

B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):

Z21.10.1-2019.....Gas Water Heaters, Volume I, Storage Water
Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu per
Hour or Less

Z21.10.3-2019.....Gas-Fired Water Heaters, Volume III, Storage
Water Heaters with Input Ratings Above 75,000
Btu per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous

Z21.15-2009(R2014).....Manually Operated Gas Valves for Appliances,
Appliance Connector Valves and Hose End Valves

Z21.18-2019.....Gas Appliance Pressure Regulators

Z21.20-2005(R2016).....Automatic Gas Ignition Systems and Components

Z21.21-2019.....Automatic Valves for Gas Appliances

Z21.22-2015.....Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

Z21.66-2015.....Automatic Damper Devices for Use with Gas-Fired
Appliances

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning
Engineers (ASHRAE):

90.1-2019.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise
Residential Buildings

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -

BPVC Section IV-2019....Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers

BPVC Section VIII-1-2019 Rules for Construction of Pressure
Vessels, Division 1

Form U-1.....Manufacturer's Data Report for Pressure Vessels

B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B1.20.7-1991.....Hose Coupling Screw Threads (Inch)

B16.5-2017.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2
through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

B16.24-2016.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Flanged
Fittings, and Valves: Classes 150, 300, 600,
900, 1500, and 2500

CSD-1-2018.....Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically
Fired Boilers

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 6-1993(R2016).....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

54-2018.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

G. NSF International (NSF):

5-2019.....Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and
Heat Recovery Equipment

61-2018.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects

372-2016.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

429-2013(R2020).....Standard for Electrically Operated Valves

795-2016.....Standard for Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating
Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 34 00, FUEL-FIRED DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Water Heaters.
 - 2. Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves.
 - 3. Thermometers.
 - 4. Pressure Gauges.
 - 5. Vacuum Breakers.
 - 6. Expansion Tanks.
 - 7. Heat Traps.
 - 8. Gas Shut-off Valves.
 - 9. Motorized Gas Valves.
 - 10. Gas Pressure Regulators.
 - 11. Manifold Kits.
- D. For each gas fired domestic hot water heater type and size, the following characteristics shall be submitted:
 - 1. Rated Capacities
 - 2. Operating characteristics
 - 3. Electrical characteristics
 - 4. Furnished specialties and accessories
 - 5. A Form U-1 or other documentation stating compliance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- E. Shop drawings shall include wiring diagrams for power, signal and control functions.
- F. Submit documentation indicating compliance with applicable requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 or Energy Star for Service Water Heating.
- G. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- H. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- I. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Gas water heaters up to 530 liters (140 gallons) are covered under the FEMP and the ENERGY STAR program. Federal laws and executive orders mandate the purchase of gas water heaters that meet or exceed the ENERGY STAR listed minimum efficiency. Comply with American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air- Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) for efficiency performance ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings for commercial water heaters."
- B. Electrical components, devices and accessories shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
- C. ASME code construction shall be a vessel fabricated in compliance with the ASME BPVC Section VIII-1.
- D. Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- E. The domestic water heater shall be certified and labeled by an independent testing agency.
- F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <https://www.biopreferred.gov>.

- G. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ATMOSPHERIC, GAS FIRED, STORAGE DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

- A. The gas fired domestic water heater shall comply with ANSI Z21.10.1 ANSI Z21.10.3. Provide with access for cleaning and disinfection.
- B. The water heater design shall provide a minimum combustion efficiency of 95 percent at operating conditions. Water heater capacities are scheduled on the drawings.
- C. The tank construction shall be ASME BPVC Section VIII-1, steel, glass lined, fabricated with a pressure rating of 1034 kPa (150 psig). Tank shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for barrier materials for potable-water tank linings.
- D. The tappings (openings) shall be factory-fabricated of materials compatible with the tank and in accordance with appropriate ASME standards for piping connections, pressure and temperature relief valve, pressure gauge, thermometer, drain valve, anode and controls. The tappings shall be in accordance with ASME standards listed below:
1. 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 2 inch) and smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 2. 65 mm or DN65 (NPS 2-1/2 inch) and larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24.
- E. The gas fired burner shall include the following:
1. Thermostatically adjustable.
 2. High temperature limit and low water cutoff devices for safety controls.
 3. Automatic ignition in accordance with ANSI Z21.20.
 4. Automatic damper in accordance with ANSI Z21.66. The automatic dampers shall be thermally activated, automatic vent damper device with size matching draft hood for 300,000 BTUH and below.
- F. Temperature setting shall be set for a minimum water temperature of 60 degrees C (140 degrees F). The temperature setting shall be adjustable.

Heaters shall be capable of raising the discharge temperature to 77 to 82 degrees C (170 to 180 degrees F) for thermal eradication.

- G. The insulation shall surround the entire storage tank except connection and controls and shall comply with ASHRAE 90.1.
- H. The jacket shall be steel with enameled finish.
- I. The drain valve shall be corrosion resistant metal. A drain valve shall be installed at the bottom of each tank-type water heater and hot water storage tank. The drain valve inlet shall not be less than 20 mm or DN20 (NPS 3/4 inch) with ASME B1.20.7 garden hose threads.
- J. The anode rod shall be replaceable magnesium.
- K. The combination pressure and temperature relief valve shall be ANSI Z21.22 rated and constructed of all brass or bronze with a self-closing reseating valve.
- L. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.

2.2 DOMESTIC HOT WATER EXPANSION TANKS

- A. A steel pressure rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory installed butyl rubber diaphragm shall be installed as scheduled. The air precharge shall be set to minimum system operating pressure at tank.
- B. The tappings shall be factory-fabricated steel, welded to the tank and include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- C. The interior finish shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable water tank linings and the liner shall extend into and through the tank fittings and outlets.
- D. The air charging valve shall be factory installed.

2.3 HEAT TRAPS

- A. Heat traps shall be installed in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 if not provided integral with the heater.

2.4 COMBINATION TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

- A. The combination pressure and temperature relief valve shall be ANSI Z21.22 and ASME rated and constructed of all brass or bronze with a self-closing reseating valve. The relief valves shall include a relieving capacity greater than the heat input and include a pressure setting less than the water heater's working pressure rating. Sensing element shall extend into storage tank.

2.5 GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. The gas shutoff valve shall be manually operated with proof of closure conforming to ANSI Z21.15.

2.6 MOTORIZED GAS VALVES

- A. Automatic Gas Valves: Comply with ANSI Z21.21 and shall have the following characteristics:
1. Body: Brass or aluminum.
 2. Seats and Disc: Nitrile rubber.
 3. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless-steel.
 4. Normally closed.
 5. Visual position indicator.
 6. Mechanical operator for actuation by appliance automatic shutoff device.

2.7 GAS PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. The gas pressure regulator shall be appliance type, pressure rating matching inlet gas supply temperature, and conforming to ANSI Z21.18.

2.8 AUTOMATIC GAS VALVES

- A. Each water heater shall incorporate dual over-temperature protection with manual reset, in accordance with ASME BPVC Section IV and ASME CSD-1. The automatic gas valves shall be appliance type, electrically operated, on-off automatic control, and conforming to ANSI Z21.21.

2.9 THERMOMETERS

- A. Thermometers shall be rigid stem or remote sensing, scale or dial type with an aluminum, black metal, stainless-steel, or chromium plated brass case. The thermometer shall be back connected, red liquid (alcohol or organic-based) fill, vapor, bi-metal or gas actuated, with 228 mm (9 inches) high scale dial or circular dial 50 to 127 mm (2 to 5 inches) in diameter graduated from 4 to 100 degrees C (40 to 212 degrees F), with two-degree graduations guaranteed accurate within one scale division. The socket shall be separable, double-seat, micrometer-fittings, with extension neck not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) to clear tank or pipe covering. The thermometer shall be suitable for 19 mm (3/4 inch) pipe threads. Thermometers may be console-mounted with sensor installed in separate thermometer well.

2.10 SUPPORTS

- A. Water heater stands shall be factory-fabricated steel for floor mounting capable of supporting water heater and water a minimum of 457 mm (18 inches) above the floor.
- B. Wall brackets for wall mounted heaters shall be factory-fabricated steel capable of supporting water heater and water.

2.11 MANIFOLD KITS

- A. For multiple water heater installation, provide factory-fabricated copper manifold kits to include ball-type shutoff valves to isolate each water heater and balancing valves to provide balanced flow through each water heater.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. The water heaters shall be installed on concrete bases unless elevated above the floor. Refer to Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- C. The water heaters shall be installed level and plumb and securely anchored.
- D. The water heaters shall be installed and connected in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions with manufacturer's recommended clearances.
- E. All pressure and temperature relief valves discharge shall be piped to a nearby floor drains with air gap or break.
- F. Thermometers shall be installed on the water heater inlet and outlet piping and shall be positioned such that they can be read by an operator or staff standing on floor or walkway.
- G. Vent piping from gas-train pressure regulators and valves shall be piped to the outside of building and shall conform to NFPA 54.
- H. The thermostatic control shall be set for a minimum setting of 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) for storage heaters.
- I. Shutoff valves shall be installed on the domestic water supply piping to the water heater and on the domestic hot water outlet piping.
- J. All manufacturer's required clearances shall be maintained.
- K. A combination temperature and pressure relief valve shall be installed at the top portion of the storage tank in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The sensing element shall extend into the tank. The relief valve outlet drain piping shall discharge by air gap into a floor drain.
- L. Piping type heat traps shall be installed on the inlet and outlet piping of the domestic water heater storage tanks, unless provided integrally with the tanks.

- M. Water heater drain piping shall be installed as indirect waste to spill by air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Hose end drain valves shall be installed at low points in water piping for gas fueled domestic hot water heaters without integral drains.
- N. The type B galvanized or stainless-steel combustion vent shall be installed and sized according to the water heaters recommendations and extended through the roof or wall as allows by the local fuel gas code or NFPA 54. Install vents for condensing heaters in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- O. Dielectric unions shall be provided if there are dissimilar metals between the water heater connections and the attached piping.
- P. Provide vacuum breakers per ANSI Z21.22 on the inlet pipe if the water heater is bottom fed.

3.2 LEAKAGE TEST

- A. Before piping connections are made, the water heaters shall be tested at a hydrostatic pressure of 1380 kPa (200 psig) and 1654 kPa (240 psig) for a unit with a MAWP of 1104 kPa (160 psig). If any leakage is found on the water heater, the water heater shall be replaced with a new unit at no additional cost to the VA.

3.3 PERFORMANCE TEST

- A. Ensure that all the remote water outlets are always tested to a minimum of 43 degrees C (110 degrees F) and a maximum of 49 degrees C (120 degrees F) water flow.

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. The tests shall include system capacity, control function, and alarm functions.
- C. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- D. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 four hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces.
- F. Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES: Flush panel access doors.
- G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- H. Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING.
- I. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A112.6.1M-1997 (R2012)..Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures
for Public Use
 - A112.19.1-2013.....Enameled Cast Iron and Enameled Steel Plumbing
Fixtures
 - A112.19.2-2013.....Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures
 - A112.19.3-2008.....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A276-2013a.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars
and Shapes
 - B584-2008.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications

D. CSA Group:

B45.4-2008 (R2013).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-2006.....Metal Finishes Manual

F. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):

1016-2011.....Automatic Compensating Valves for Individual
Showers and Tub/Shower Combinations

G. NSF International (NSF):

14-2013.....Plastics Piping System Components and Related
Materials

61-2013.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects

372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

H. American with Disabilities Act (A.D.A)

I. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2015.....International Plumbing Code

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, will be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section will be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, connections, and capacity.

D. Operating Instructions: Comply with requirements in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions will be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation will be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual will include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks will be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) will be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ will be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor will maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, will provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in AutoCAD version current provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it will not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation will be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation will include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead is prohibited in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and will be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking will meet the requirements of NSF 61.

- B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement will meet NSF 14 and will be NSF listed for the service intended.

2.2 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):
1. Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products will conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.
 2. Finish: Exposed surfaces will have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.
- B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

2.3 STOPS

- A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in solid-surface, wood and metal casework, laboratory furniture and pharmacy furniture. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.
- B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to the COR.
- C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet will be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer.
- D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop will be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple, chrome plated where exposed.
- E. Mental Health Area: Provide stainless steel drain guard for all lavatories not installed in casework.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

2.5 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE

- A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device will provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device will also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing. **Aerators are prohibited.**
- B. Flow Control Restrictor:
1. Capable of restricting flow from 32 ml/s to 95 ml/s (0.5 gpm to 1.5 gpm) for lavatories; 125 ml/s to 140 ml/s (2.0 gpm to 2.2 gpm) for

05-01-24

- sinks P-505 through P-520, P-524 and P-528; and 174 ml/s to 190 ml/s (2.75 gpm to 3.0 gpm) for dietary food preparation and rinse sinks or as specified.
2. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 170 kPa and 550 kPa (25 psig and 80 psig).
 3. Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-cleaning action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

2.6 CARRIERS

- A. ASME A112.6.1M, with adjustable gasket faceplate chair carriers for wall hung closets with auxiliary anchor foot assembly, hanger rod support feet, and rear anchor tie down.
- B. ASME A112.6.1M, lavatory, concealed arm support. All lavatory chair carriers will be capable of supporting the lavatory with a 250-pound vertical load applied at the front of the fixture.
- C. Where water closets, lavatories or sinks are installed back-to-back and carriers are specified, provide one carrier to serve both fixtures in lieu of individual carriers. The drainage fitting of the back to back carrier will be so constructed that it prevents the discharge from one fixture from flowing into the opposite fixture.

2.7 WATER CLOSETS

- A. (P-102) Water Closet (Floor Mounted with Bedpan Washer ASME A112.19.2) floor outlet, with bed pan lugs-bedpan washer, flush valve operated, 6 L (1.6 gallons) per flush. Top of seat will be 450 mm (18 inches) above finished floor. Provide standoff bracket support between studs for bedpan washer at height as recommended by manufacturer.
 1. Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat will be posture contoured body design. Color will be white.
 2. Fittings and Accessories: Floor Flange fittings-cast iron; gaskets-wax; bolts with chromium plated cap nuts and washers.
 3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, non-hold open ADA approved side oscillating handle offset top spud connection, adjustable tailpiece,

05-01-24

- one-inch IPS screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, sweat solder adapter with cover tube and cast set screw wall flange, solid-ring pipe support, and high back pressure vacuum breaker. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop will be in conformance with ASTM Alloy classification for semi-red brass. Set centerline of inlet 673 mm (26-1/2 inches) above seat. Seat bumpers will be set in wall behind fixture at proper contact height.
- B. (P-114) Bariatric Floor Mounted Water Closet ASME A112.19.2, Fully enclosed floor mounted with integral seat , siphon jet, white-powder-coated, 14 gage type 304 stainless steel construction with white powder coating and hinged seat with cover, flush valve operated, top of seat 450 mm (18 inches) above floor. Bio-based materials will be utilized when possible. Rated for bariatric use - 1000-pound minimum capacity.
1. Fittings and Accessories: Gaskets-neoprene, bolts with chromium plated cap nuts and washers, and extra heavy-duty carrier.
 2. Flush Valve: exposed chrome plated diaphragm type with low force ADA compliant 6 L (1.6 gallon) per flush, seat bumper, integral screwdriver stop and vacuum breaker, solid-ring pipe support, and escutcheon.

2.8 BATHTUBS

- A. (P-301) Bathtub, free standing type hydro massage bathtub with wall mounted mixing valve, fill control valve and drain will be furnished by the Owner.
1. Provide rough-in and final waste and water connections including installation of accessories supplied with the fixture.
 2. Prior to starting work, obtain from the Owner, the manufacturers' written installation instruction for the bathtub being installed.

2.9 LAVATORIES

- A. Dimensions for lavatories are specified, Length by width (distance from wall) and depth.
- B. Brass components in contact with water will contain no more than 0.25 percent lead content by dry weight. Faucet flow rates will be 3.9 L/m (1.5 gpm) for private lavatories and either 1.9 L/m (0.5 gpm) or 1.0 liter (0.25 gallons) per cycle for public lavatories.
- C. (P-414) Lavatory (Wrist Control, ASME A112.19.2) straight back, approximately 508 mm by 457 mm (20 inches by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4

inches) minimum apron, first quality vitreous china. Punching for faucet will be on 203 mm (8 inches) centers. Set rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.

1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction with washerless ceramic mixing cartridge type and centrally exposed rigid gooseneck spout with outlet 102 mm to 127 mm (4 inches to 5 inches) above rim. Provide laminar flow control device. One hundred two millimeter (4-inch) wrist blade type, handles on faucets will be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy. Faucet, wall and floor escutcheons will be either copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, will be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.
 2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, offset tailpiece, chrome plated.
 3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph "Stops".
 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface, and connection hardware will be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to the wall.
 5. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.
- D. (P-415) Lavatory (Single Lever Handle, ASME A112.19.2) straight back, approximately 508 mm by 457 mm (20 inches by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4 inches) minimum apron, first quality vitreous china. Punching for faucet on four-inch centers. Set rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.
1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction, vandal resistant, heavy duty, single lever handle, center set. Control will be washerless ceramic disc mixing cartridge type. Provide laminar flow control device, adjustable hot water limit stop, and vandal proof screws.
 2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, offset tailpiece, brass, chrome plated.
 3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph "Stops".
 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware will be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to the wall. Set trap parallel to wall.

5. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.

E. (P-421) Bariatric Floor Mounted Pedestal Lavatory, 14 gage type 304 stainless steel construction with white powder coating of lavatory deck. Bio-based materials will be utilized when possible. Rated for bariatric use - 1000-pound minimum capacity.

1. Faucet: Brass, chrome plated, gooseneck spout with outlet 102 mm to 127 mm (4 inches to 5 inches) above rim. Wristblade operated, 102 mm (4 inches) center set mounting, back check valves, solid brass hot/cold water mixer adjusted from top deck with barrier free design control handle and inline filter. Provide laminar flow control device.

2.10 SINKS AND LAUNDRY TUBS

A. Dimensions for sinks and laundry tubs are specified, length by width (distance from wall) and depth.

B. (P-502) Service Sink (Corner, Floor Mounted) stain resistant terrazzo, 711 mm by 711 mm by 305 mm (28 inches by 28 inches by 12 inches) with 152 mm (6 inches) drop front. Terrazzo, composed of marble chips and white Portland cement, will develop compressive strength of 20684 kPa (3000 psig) seven days after casting. Provide extruded aluminum cap on front side.

1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, 9.5 L/m (2.5 gpm) combination faucet with replaceable Monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, integral check/stops, mounted on wall above sink. Spout will have a pail hook, 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose coupling threads, vacuum breaker, and top or bottom brace to wall. Four-arm handles on faucets will be cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons will be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, will have a smooth bright finish. Provide 914 mm (36 inches) hose with wall hook. Centerline of rough in is 1219 mm (48 inches) above finished floor.

2. Drain: Seventy six millimeter (3 inches) cast brass drain with nickel bronze strainer.

3. Trap: P-trap, drain through floor.

C. (P-524) Sink, (CRS, Double Compartment, Counter Top, ASME A112.19.3, Kitchen Sinks) self-rimming, approximately 838 mm by 559 mm (33 inches by 22 inches) with two compartments inside dimensions approximately 343

mm by 406 mm by 191 mm (13 1/2 inches by 16 inches by 7 1/2 inches), minimum 20 gage CRS. Corners and edges will be well rounded.

1. Faucet: Kitchen sink, solid brass construction, 8.3 L/m (2.2 gpm) swing spout, chrome plated copper alloy with spray and hose.
2. Drain: Drain plug with cup strainer, stainless steel.
3. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap with cleanout plug, continuous drain with wall connection and escutcheon.
4. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.

D. (P-528) Sink (CRS, Single Compartment, Countertop ASME A112.19.2, Kitchen Sinks) self-rimming, back faucet ledge, approximately 533 mm by 559 mm (21 inches by 22 inches) with single compartment inside dimensions approximately 406 mm by 483 mm by 191 mm (16 inches by 19 inches by 7 1/2 inches) deep. Will be minimum of 1.3 mm thick (18 gauge) CRS. Corners and edges will be well rounded:

1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, 8.3 L/m (2.2 gpm) deck mounted combination faucet with Monel or ceramic seats, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, swivel gooseneck spout with approximately 203 mm (8 inches) reach with spout outlet 152 mm (6 inches above deck and 102 mm (4 inches) wrist blades with hose spray. Faucet will be polished chrome plated.
2. Drain: Drain plug with cup strainer, stainless steel.
3. Trap: Cast copper alloy 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap with cleanout plug. Provide wall connection and escutcheon.
4. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.

2.11 DISPENSER, DRINKING WATER

- A. Standard rating conditions: 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) water with 27 degrees C (80 degrees F) inlet water temperature and 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) ambient air temperature.
- B. Filters shall be as recommended or supplied by the manufacturer of drinking water dispensers; however all filters shall be free of carbon.
- C. (P-604) Electric Water Cooler (Mechanically Cooled, Wall Hung, Self-contained, Wheelchair) bubbler style, 30 l/h (8 gph) minimum capacity, lead free. Top will be CRS anti-splash design. Cabinet, CRS, satin finish, approximately 457 mm by 457 mm by 635 mm (18 inches by 18 inches by 25 inches) high with mounting plate. Set bubbler 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor. Unit will be push bar operated with front and side bar and automatic stream regulator. All trim polished chrome plated. Provide with bottle filler option.

2.12 SHOWER BATH FIXTURE

A. (P-701) Shower Bath Fixture (Detachable, Wall Mounted, Concealed Supplies, Type T/P Combination Valve):

1. Shower Installation: Wall mounted detachable spray assembly, 600 mm (24 inch) wall bar, elevated vacuum breaker, supply elbow and flange and valve. All external trim, chrome plated metal.
2. Shower Head Assembly: Metallic shower head with flow control to limit discharge to 9.5 l/m (2.5 gpm), 1524 mm (60 inches) length of rubber lined CRS, chrome plated metal flexible, or white vinyl reinforced hose and supply wall elbow. Design showerhead to fit in palm of hand. Provide CRS or chrome plated metal wall bar with an adjustable swivel hanger for showerhead. Fasten wall bar securely to wall for hand support.
3. Valves: Type T/P combination thermostatic and pressure balancing, with chrome plated metal lever type operating handle adjustable for rough-in variations and chrome plated metal or CRS face plate. Valve body will be any suitable copper alloy. Internal parts will be copper, nickel alloy, CRS or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet will be 13 mm (1/2 inch) IPS. Provide external screwdriver check stops, vacuum breaker and temperature limit stops. Set stops for a maximum temperature of 50 degrees C (122 degrees F). All exposed fasteners will be vandal resistant. Valve will provide a minimum of 9.5 l/m (2.5 gpm) at 310 kPa (45 psig) pressure drop.

2.13 EMERGENCY FIXTURES

A. (P-709) Emergency Eye and Face Wash (Pedestal Mounted): CRS receptor, pedestal mounted, hand operated. Mount eye and face wash spray heads 1067 (42 inches) above finished floor through floor waste connection and P-trap. Paint pedestal same color as room interior. Provide with thermostatic mixing valve to provide tepid water from 30 to 35 degrees C (85 to 95 degrees F). Flow rate will be 11.4 L/m (3 gpm).

B. (P-705) Thermostatic Valve (Wall Mounted, Thermometer and Hose Assembly):

1. Installation: Wall mounted hose assembly connected to exposed wall mounted vacuum breaker, flow control valve, thermometer and thermostatic valve.
2. Valves: Type T/P combination temperature and pressure balancing for wall mounted hose assembly. Valve body will be suitable copper

- alloy. Internal parts will be copper, nickel alloy, CRS, or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet will be 19 mm (3/4 inch) IPS. Provide external screwdriver check stops and strainers. Install mixing valve 1219 mm (48 inches) above finished floor. Valve will provide a minimum of 9.5 l/m (2.5 gpm) at 310 kPa (45 psig) pressure drop.
3. Thermometer: Stainless steel, 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) dial type range from 0 to 60 degrees C (32 to 140 degrees F).
 4. Spray assembly: Will consist of a 1219 mm (48 inches) length of not lighter than two braid cloth-inserted rubber 13 mm (1/2 inch) hose with coupling for connection to 13 mm (1/2 inch) hose nipple connected to vacuum breaker. Provide wall hook for faucet.

2.14 HYDRANT, HOSE BIBB AND MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

- A. (P-804) Hose Bibb (Single Faucet, Wall Mounted to Concealed Supply Pipe): Cast or wrought copper alloy, single faucet with replaceable Monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, mounted on wall 914 mm (36 inches) above floor to concealed supply pipe. Provide faucet with 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose coupling thread on spout and vacuum breaker. Four-arm handle on faucet will be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons will be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, will have a bright finish.
- B. (P-808) Washing Machine Supply and Drain Units: Fabricate of 16-gage steel with highly corrosion resistant epoxy finish. Unit to have 51 mm (2 inches) drain connection, 13 mm (1/2 inch) combination MPT brass sweat connection, ball type shut-off valve, 51 mm (2 inches) cast brass P-trap. Size 229 mm by 375 mm (9 inches by 14 3/4 inches) rough wall opening 203 mm by 330 mm by 92 mm (8 inches by 13 inches by 3 5/8 inches). Centerline of box will be 1118 mm (44 inches) above finished floor.
- C. (P-812) Water Supply Box Units: Fabricate of 16-gage steel with highly corrosion resistant epoxy finish. Unit to have 13 mm (1/2 inch) combination MPT brass sweat connection, ball type shut-off valve. Size 229 mm by 298 mm (9 inches by 11 3/4 inches) rough wall opening 203 mm by 254 mm by 92 mm (8 inches by 10 inches by 3 5/8 inches). Bottom of box will be 457 mm (18 inches) above finished floor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish will be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials will be utilized when possible.
- B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms will be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.
- C. Through Bolts: For free standing marble and metal stud partitions refer to Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS.
- D. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.
- E. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Will be 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 76 mm (3 inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.
- F. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, will be 6 mm (1/4 inch) threaded studs, and will extend at least 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) into wall.
- G. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.
- H. Where water closet waste pipe has to be offset due to beam interference, provide correct and additional piping necessary to eliminate relocation of water closet.
- I. Aerators are prohibited on lavatories and sinks.
- J. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor will correct the installation at no cost or additional time to the Government.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment will be thoroughly cleaned.

3.3 WATERLESS URINAL

- A. Manufacturer will provide an operating manual and onsite training for the proper care and maintenance of the urinals.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four 4 hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC).
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Exterior: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to weather be it temperature, humidity, precipitation, wind, or solar radiation.
- C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:
 - 1. ac: Alternating Current
 - 2. AC: Air Conditioning
 - 3. ACU: Air Conditioning Unit
 - 4. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
 - 5. AI: Analog Input
 - 6. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
 - 7. AO: Analog Output
 - 8. ASJ: All Service Jacket
 - 9. AWG: American Wire Gauge
 - 10. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Networking Protocol
 - 11. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
 - 12. BAS: Building Automation System
 - 13. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
 - 14. bhp: Brake Horsepower
 - 15. Btu: British Thermal Unit
 - 16. Btu/h: British Thermal Unit Per Hour
 - 17. CDA: Copper Development Association
 - 18. C: Celsius
 - 19. CD: Compact Disk
 - 20. CFM: Cubic Foot Per Minute
 - 21. CH: Chilled Water Supply
 - 22. CHR: Chilled Water Return
 - 23. CLR: Color
 - 24. CO: Carbon Monoxide
 - 25. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative

- 26. CPD: Condensate Pump Discharge
- 27. CPM: Cycles Per Minute
- 28. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
- 29. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
- 30. CTPD: Condensate Transfer Pump Discharge
- 31. CTPS: Condensate Transfer Pump Suction
- 32. CW: Cold Water
- 33. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
- 34. CxA: Commissioning Agent
- 35. dB: Decibels
- 36. dB(A): Decibels (A weighted)
- 37. DDC: Direct Digital Control
- 38. DI: Digital Input
- 39. DO: Digital Output
- 40. DVD: Digital Video Disc
- 41. DN: Diameter Nominal
- 42. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
- 43. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
- 44. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
- 45. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
- 46. F: Fahrenheit
- 47. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
- 48. FD: Floor Drain
- 49. FED: Federal
- 50. FG: Fiberglass
- 51. FGR: Flue Gas Recirculation
- 52. FOS: Fuel Oil Supply
- 53. FOR: Fuel Oil Return
- 54. FSK: Foil-Scrim-Kraft facing
- 55. FWPD: Feedwater Pump Discharge
- 56. FWPS: Feedwater Pump Suction
- 57. GC: Chilled Glycol Water Supply
- 58. GCR: Chilled Glycol Water Return
- 59. GH: Hot Glycol Water Heating Supply
- 60. GHR: Hot Glycol Water Heating Return
- 61. gpm: Gallons Per Minute
- 62. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
- 63. Hg: Mercury

- 64. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
- 65. hp: Horsepower
- 66. HPS: High Pressure Steam (414 kPa (60 psig) and above)
- 67. HPR: High Pressure Steam Condensate Return
- 68. HW: Hot Water
- 69. HWH: Hot Water Heating Supply
- 70. HWHR: Hot Water Heating Return
- 71. Hz: Hertz
- 72. ID: Inside Diameter
- 73. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
- 74. kg: Kilogram
- 75. klb: 1000 lb
- 76. kPa: Kilopascal
- 77. lb: Pound
- 78. lb/hr: Pounds Per Hour
- 79. L/s: Liters Per Second
- 80. L/min: Liters Per Minute
- 81. LPS: Low Pressure Steam (103 kPa (15 psig) and below)
- 82. LPR: Low Pressure Steam Condensate Gravity Return
- 83. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
- 84. MAX: Maximum
- 85. MBtu/h: 1000 Btu/h
- 86. MBtu: 1000 Btu
- 87. MED: Medical
- 88. m: Meter
- 89. MFG: Manufacturer
- 90. mg: Milligram
- 91. mg/L: Milligrams Per Liter
- 92. MIN: Minimum
- 93. MJ: Megajoules
- 94. ml: Milliliter
- 95. mm: Millimeter
- 96. MPS: Medium Pressure Steam (110 kPa (16 psig) through 414 kPa (60 psig))
- 97. MPR: Medium Pressure Steam Condensate Return
- 98. MW: Megawatt
- 99. NC: Normally Closed
- 100. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)

- 101. Nm: Newton Meter
- 102. NO: Normally Open
- 103. NOx: Nitrous Oxide
- 104. NPT: National Pipe Thread
- 105. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
- 106. OD: Outside Diameter
- 107. OSD: Open Sight Drain
- 108. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
- 109. PC: Pumped Condensate
- 110. PID: Proportional-Integral-Differential
- 111. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
- 112. PP: Polypropylene
- 113. PPE: Personal Protection Equipment
- 114. ppb: Parts Per Billion
- 115. ppm: Parts Per Million
- 116. PRV: Pressure Reducing Valve \
- 117. PSIA: Pounds Per Square Inch Absolute
- 118. psig: Pounds Per Square Inch Gauge
- 119. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- 120. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- 121. PVDC: Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Jacketing, White
- 122. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
- 123. rad: Radians
- 124. RH: Relative Humidity
- 125. RO: Reverse Osmosis
- 126. rms: Root Mean Square
- 127. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
- 128. RS: Refrigerant Suction
- 129. RTD: Resistance Temperature Detectors
- 130. RTRF: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Fittings
- 131. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
- 132. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
- 133. SPEC: Specification
- 134. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
- 135. STD: Standard
- 136. SDR: Standard Dimension Ratio
- 137. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
- 138. SW: Soft water

- 139. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
- 140. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
- 141. TDH: Total Dynamic Head
- 142. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
- 143. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
- 144. THERM: 100,000 Btu
- 145. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 146. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water-Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 147. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
- 148. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 149. V: Volt
- 150. VAC: Vacuum
- 151. VA: Veterans Administration
- 152. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
- 153. VA CFM: VA Construction & Facilities Management
- 154. VA CFM CSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management, Consulting Support Service
- 155. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
- 156. VHA OCAMES: Veterans Health Administration - Office of Capital Asset Management Engineering and Support
- 157. VR: Vacuum condensate return
- 158. WCB: Wrought Carbon Steel, Grade B
- 159. WG: Water Gauge or Water Column
- 160. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- D. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- G. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- H. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- I. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- J. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- K. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- L. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

- M. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- N. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- O. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- P. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- Q. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- R. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- S. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- T. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
4302020/ Performance Rating of Central Station
Air-Handling Unit Supply Fans
- C. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
4101996 Recommended Safety Practices for Users and
Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B31.1-2020 Power Piping
B31.9-2020 Building Services Piping
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code:
BPVC Section IX-2021 Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-2019 Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel
A575-1996(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,
Merchant Quality, M-Grades
- F. Association for Rubber Products Manufacturers (ARPM):
IP-20-2015 Specifications for Drives Using Classical
V-Belts and Sheaves
IP-21-2016 Specifications for Drives Using Double-V
(Hexagonal) Belts
IP-24-2016 Specifications for Drives Using Synchronous
Belts

IP-27-2015 Specifications for Drives Using Curvilinear
Toothed Synchronous Belts

G. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-58-2018 Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design,
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation

SP-127-2014a Bracing for Piping Systems: Seismic-Wind-
Dynamic Design, Selection, and Application

H. Military Specifications (MIL):

MIL-P-21035B-2021 Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
Repair (Metric)

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020 National Electrical Code (NEC)

101-2021 Life Safety Code

J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10-2020 (R2021) ...Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements, and all equipment that requires regular maintenance, calibration, etc are accessible from the floor or permanent work platform. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure all submittals meet the VA specifications and requirements and it is assumed by the VA that all submittals do meet the VA specifications unless the Contractor has requested a variance in writing and approved by COR prior to the submittal. If at any time during the project it is found that any item does not meet the VA specifications and there was no variance approval the Contractor shall correct at no additional cost or time to the Government even if a submittal was approved.

- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide documentation proving equivalent performance, design standards and drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Additionally, any impacts on ancillary equipment or services such as foundations, piping, and electrical shall be the Contractor's responsibility to design, supply, and install at no additional cost or time to the Government. VA approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, Contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed contract documents, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation.
- G. Coordination/Shop Drawings:
1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated shop drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
 2. The coordination/shop drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8 inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed coordination/shop drawings of all piping and duct systems. The drawings should include all lockout/tagout points for all energy/hazard sources for each piece of equipment. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
 3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until coordination/shop drawings have been approved.
 4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
 - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.

- b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - c. Pipe sleeves.
 - d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- H. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity. Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
 - 2. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 3. Fire-stopping materials.
 - 4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide complete stress analysis for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- I. Rigging Plan: Provide documentation of the capacity and weight of the rigging and equipment intended to be used. The plan shall include the path of travel of the load, the staging area and intended access, and qualifications of the operator and signal person.
- J. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
 - 1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph INSTRUCTIONS for systems and equipment.
 - 2. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - a. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - c. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.
 - 3. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply for equipment. Include in the listing for belts: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

- K. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the TAB and Commissioning Subcontractor.
- L. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- M. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC.
- B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:
 - 1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced onsite, as necessary.
 - 2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.
- D. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.

2. Refer to all other sections for quality assurance requirements for systems and equipment specified therein.
 3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
 4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 23 sections shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments shall be enforced, along with requirements of local utility companies. The most stringent requirements of these specifications, local codes, or utility company requirements shall always apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the COR.
 5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be of the same manufacturer and model number, or if different models are required they shall be of the same manufacturer and identical to the greatest extent possible (i.e., same model series).
 6. Assembled Units: Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
 7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 8. Use of asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos is prohibited.
- E. HVAC Equipment Service Providers: Service providers shall be authorized and trained by the manufacturers of the equipment supplied. These providers shall be capable of responding onsite and provide acceptable service to restore equipment operations within 4 hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shutdown of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Submit names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service personnel and companies providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): fans, air handling units, chillers, cooling towers, control systems, pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming.

- F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, Contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. HVAC mechanical systems welding shall meet ASME BPVC Section IX. Provide proof of current certification.
 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
 4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the AWS or ASME as required herein and by the associated code.
- G. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR with submittals. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material and removal by the Contractor and no additional cost or time to the Government.
- H. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents to the COR for resolution. Provide written hard copies and computer files on CD or DVD of manufacturer's installation instructions to the COR with submittals prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved by the VA. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
 2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to, all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to the COR for resolution.

03-01-23

Failure of the Contractor to resolve, or point out any issues will result in the Contractor correcting at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3. Complete coordination/shop drawings shall be required in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the coordination/shop drawings have been approved by VA.
4. Workmanship/craftsmanship will be of the highest quality and standards. The VA reserves the right to reject any work based on poor quality of workmanship this work shall be removed and done again at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- I. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with current telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.
- J. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR Clause 52.246-21.
- K. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specification section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopREFERRED.gov>.
- L. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protection of Equipment:
 1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage or theft.
 2. Large equipment such as fans and air handling units if shipped on open trailer trucks shall be covered with shrink on plastics or water proof tarpaulins that provide protection from exposure to rain, road salts and other transit hazards. Protection shall be kept in place until equipment is moved into a building or installed as designed.
 3. Repair damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition and appearance; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR.

Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost or time to the Government.

4. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
5. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
6. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight).

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government, insurance representative, or inspector.
5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing Contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing Contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
1. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.

2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Equipment and components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a nameplate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model. Exceptions must be approved by the VA, but may be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

- A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.4 ELECTRIC MOTORS

- A. All material and equipment furnished, and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.5 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.
- B. Coordinate variable speed motor controller communication protocol with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- C. Provide variable speed motor controllers with or without a bypass contactor as indicated in the contract documents.
- D. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e., air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- E. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- F. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input ac power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the ac power system.

2.6 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown in the contract documents, and shown in the maintenance manuals.
Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all instrumentation, temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

E. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. HVAC and Mechanical Rooms: Provide for all valves.
2. Valve Tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19-gauge 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
3. Valve Lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 279 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color-coded thumb tack in ceiling.

F. Ceiling Grid Labels:

1. 50 mm (2 inch) long by 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide by 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick UV resistant metalized polyester label with red border color and black custom lettering on white background interior. Peel and stick adhesive backing. Label and adhesive manufactured specifically for use in equipment inventory tagging.
2. Custom print labels with above ceiling HVAC equipment numbers.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.8 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

- A. Mil-P-21035B, paint form.

2.9 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:

1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory-installed 50 by 100 mm (2 by 4 inches) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 279 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.

2. Pipe/Duct Pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.
- C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-58. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.
- D. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
 1. Concrete Insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
 2. Self-Drilling Expansion Shields and Machine Bolt Expansion Anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
 3. Power-Driven Fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- E. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
 1. Welded Attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
 2. Beam Clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp shall be used for individual copper tubing up to 22 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.
- F. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- G. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- H. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 by 41 mm (1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (12 gauge), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are prohibited for use for steam supply and condensate piping.
 1. Allowable Hanger Load: Manufacturers rating less 91 kg (200 pounds).
 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13 mm (1/2

inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

I. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
2. Piping Systems Except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard Clevis Hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser Clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall Brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller Supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle Support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
 - g. U-bolt Clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non-adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic-coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For Supporting Tube to Strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
 - i. Supports for Plastic Piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.

2.10 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.

- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
1. For Sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For Blocked Out Floor Openings: Provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 3. For Drilled Penetrations: Provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations through beams or ribs are prohibited but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements shall receive prior approval of COR.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-Resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast-Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an Alternate Black Iron Pipe with Asphalt Coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.11 DUCT PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 457 mm (18 inches) high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.
- B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.12 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.13 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3 inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.14 ASBESTOS

- A. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. The coordination/shop drawings shall be submitted for review. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment coordination/shop drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to, all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gauges and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown in the contract documents.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill is prohibited, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as slabs, columns, ribs, beams or reinforcing. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the

- Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but shall be provided.
- G. Electrical Interconnection of Instrumentation or Controls: This generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Devices shall be located so they are easily accessible for testing, maintenance, calibration, etc. The COR has the final determination on what is accessible and what is not. Comply with NFPA 70.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and non-shrink grout 20 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- J. Install gauges, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gauges to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- K. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and data/telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork,

leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall not be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 feet) above the equipment or to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

L. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance or inspections, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or time to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, conduit and raceways, piping, hot surfaces, and ductwork. The COR has final determination on whether an installation meets this requirement or not.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.

F. Follow approved rigging plan.

G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels designed by a structural engineer, secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.

B. Use of chain pipe supports; wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above are prohibited. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.

C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 13 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.

D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-58. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, inline pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.

E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:

1. Up to 152 mm (6 inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.

F. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

G. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping.
Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled

- to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Chiller foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed chiller base frame dimensions by at least 152 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Structural contract documents shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated in the contract documents, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Debris accumulated in the area to the detriment of plant operation is prohibited. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VAMC, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19,

03-01-23

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with contract documents where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the contract documents of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

- D. All indicated valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gauges and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these contract documents. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 - 2. The following material and equipment shall not be painted:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless-steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.

- i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Nameplates.
3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
4. Pumps, fans, motors, steel and cast-iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump and fan manufacturer.
5. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.
6. Lead based paints are prohibited.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Attach ceiling grid label on ceiling grid location directly underneath above ceiling air terminal, control system component, valve, filter unit, fan etc.

3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVES

- A. Alignment of Direct-Connect Drives: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are per coupling manufacturer's tolerances when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.9 LUBRICATION

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings or devices. A minimum of 0.95 liter (1 quart) of oil and 0.45

kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

- C. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- D. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.10 STARTUP, TEMPORARY OPERATION AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.11 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS paragraph TESTS, and in individual Division 23 sections and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.
- D. No adjustments shall be made during the acceptance inspection. All adjustments shall have been made by this point.

03-01-23

- E. Perform tests as required for commissioning provisions in accordance with Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

3.12 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- F. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- G. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- H. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.
- B. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):
 - 9-2015 Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
 - 11-2014 Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings
- C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - 90.1-2019 Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - 112-2017 Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators
 - 841-2009 IEEE Standard for Petroleum and Chemical Industry-Premium-Efficiency, Severe-Duty, Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC) Squirrel

03-01-23

Cage Induction Motors--Up to and Including 370
kW (500 hp)

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2016 (R2019) Motors and Generators

MG 2-2014 Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for
Selection, Installation and Use of Electric
Motors and Generators

250-2020 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020 National Electrical Code (NEC)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Submit motor submittals with driven equipment.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with contract documents.
2. Motor nameplate information shall be submitted including electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.

2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- G. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, certification shall be submitted to the COR stating that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.
- H. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- I. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph "AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 shall apply.
- B. For severe duty TEFC motors, IEEE 841 shall apply.
- C. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.
- D. Single-phase Motors:
1. Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.
 - a. In order to meet ASHRAE 90.1 requirements, motors for small packaged HVAC equipment may be Electrically Commutated motor (EC type). Motor shall be brushless DC type specifically designed for

03-01-23

applications with heavy duty ball bearings and electronic communication. The motor shall be speed controllable down to 20 percent of full speed and 85 percent efficient at all speeds.

E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.

1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.

F. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:

1. Single phase:

- a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
- b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
- c. Motors connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.

2. Three phase:

- a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
- b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 hp), connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.
- c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 hp) or greater, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
- d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 hp) or greater, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
- e. Motors connected to high voltage systems (Over 600V): Shall conform to NEMA MG 1 for connection to the nominal system voltage shown in the contract documents.

G. Number of phases shall be as follows:

1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 hp): Single phase.
2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 hp) and greater: 3 phase.
3. Exceptions:
 - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
 - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (1 hp), shall be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.

H. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.

I. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting, acceleration, and running torque without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

J. Motor Enclosures:

1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown in the contract documents.
2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown in the contract documents, they shall be the NEMA types per NEMA 250, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
 - a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
 - b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
 - c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

K. Electrical Design Requirements:

1. Motors shall be continuous duty.
2. The insulation system shall be rated minimum of Class B, 130 degrees C (266 degrees F).
3. The maximum temperature rise by resistance at rated power shall not exceed Class B limits, 80 degrees C (176 degrees F).
4. The speed/torque and speed/current characteristics shall comply with NEMA Design A or B, as specified.
5. Motors shall be suitable for full voltage starting, unless otherwise noted. Coordinate motor features with applicable motor controllers.
6. Motors for variable frequency drive applications shall adhere to NEMA MG 1, Part 30, Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General-Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable-Voltage or Adjustable-Frequency Controls or Both, or NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors.

L. Mechanical Design Requirements:

1. Bearings shall be rated in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11 for a minimum fatigue life of 26,280 hours for belt-driven loads and 100,000 hours for direct-drive loads based on L10 (Basic Rating Life) at full load direct coupled, except vertical high thrust motors which require a 40,000 hours rating. A minimum fatigue life of 40,000 hours is required for VFD drives.
2. Vertical motors shall be capable of withstanding a momentary up thrust of at least 30 percent of normal down thrust.
3. Grease lubricated bearings shall be designed for electric motor use. Grease shall be capable of the temperatures associated with electric motors and shall be compatible with Polyurea based greases.
4. Grease fittings, if provided, shall be Alemite type or equivalent.
5. Oil lubricated bearings, when specified, shall have an externally visible sight glass to view oil level.
6. Vibration shall not exceed 3.8 mm (0.15 inch) per second, unfiltered peak.
7. Noise level shall meet the requirements of the application.
8. Motors on 180 frames and greater shall have provisions for lifting eyes or lugs capable of a safety factor of 5.
9. All external fasteners shall be corrosion resistant.
10. Condensation heaters, when specified, shall keep motor windings at least 5 degrees C (9 degrees F) above ambient temperature.
11. Winding thermostats, when specified shall be normally closed, connected in series.
12. Grounding provisions shall be in the main terminal box.

M. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional cost or time to the Government.
2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:

03-01-23

- a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
 - b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
 - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
 5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that shall protect bearings from damage from stray currents.
- N. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article, RELATED SECTIONS shall also apply.
- O. NEMA Premium Efficiency Electric Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W (1 hp) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 W (1 hp) or more with open, drip-proof, or TEFC enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC)			
Rating kW (hp)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (hp)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%

11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

- P. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM, and 3600 RPM. Power factor correction capacitors shall be provided unless the motor meets the 0.90 requirement without it or if the motor is controlled by a variable frequency drive. The power factor correction capacitors shall be able to withstand high voltage transients and power line variations without breakdown.
- Q. Energy Efficiency of Small Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All motors under 746 W (1 hp) shall meet the requirements of the DOE Small Motor Regulation.

Polyphase Open Motors Average full load efficiency				Capacitor-start capacitor-run and capacitor-start induction run open motors Average full load efficiency			
Rating kW (hp)	6 poles	4 poles	2 poles	Rating kW (hp)	6 poles	4 poles	2 poles
0.18 (0.25)	67.5	69.5	65.6	0.18 (0.25)	62.2	68.5	66.6
0.25 (0.33)	71.4	73.4	69.5	0.25 (0.33)	66.6	72.4	70.5
0.37 (0.5)	75.3	78.2	73.4	0.37 (0.5)	76.2	76.2	72.4
0.55 (0.75)	81.7	81.1	76.8	0.55 (0.75)	80.2	81.8	76.2

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown in the contract documents and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

03-01-23

- B. If in the substantiated evaluation of the COR, the installation fails to meet the requirements of the construction documents with respect to function and maintainability, an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

- A. All tests shall be witnessed by the CxA or by the COR.
- B. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before startup. All shall test free from grounds.
- C. Perform Load test in accordance with IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.
- D. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.
- E. All test data shall be compiled into a report form for each motor and provided to the contracting officer or their representative.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The CxA shall observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a greater system.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 1 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC
Contract #36C77622R0059
Carrollton GA 30117

Project #508-349

03-01-23

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with
the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 41
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the application of noise control measures, tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC work, and vibration control techniques to parts including fans, compressors, and motors.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- F. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - ASCE 7-2016 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - Handbook-2019 ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications
 - Handbook-2021 ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals, Chapter 8, Sound and Vibration
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A123/A123M-2017 Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - A307-2021 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
 - B117-2019 Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

D2240-2015(R2021) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property -
Durometer Hardness

E. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-2021 International Building Code

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):

SP-58-2018 Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design,
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation

G. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910.95 Occupational Noise Exposure

H. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association
(SMACNA):

001-2008 Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for
Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition

I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

H-18-8-2019(R2020) Seismic Design Requirements

PG-18-10-2017(R2021) ...HVAC Design Manual

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 XX XX, SECTION TITLE", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Vibration isolators:

b. Hangers

2. Bases.

D. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all

performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

- B. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

B. Noise Criteria:

1. Perform an acoustic analysis to demonstrate that the specified room noise levels are achieved in all octave bands for all air-handling units, heating and ventilating units, fans, chillers, boilers, generators, and outdoor noise producing equipment, such as cooling towers and chillers. Refer to VA HVAC Design Manual Chapter 6 Room Data Sheets for the required Noise Criteria (NC) levels. If the necessary room type is not listed in Chapter 6 of VA HVAC Design Manual then consult the ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications. The analysis shall consider both air duct borne noise and noise transmission through walls, floors and roofs and shall be completed for all duct systems and all HVAC equipment.
2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA 29 CFR 1910.95 requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals, Chapter 8, Sound and Vibration.
3. An allowance, not to exceed 5 db, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.
4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.

- D. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5

03-01-23

mm per second (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal, and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Comply with requirements in paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Type of isolator and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer. Refer to ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications Chapter 49, Noise and Vibration Control, Table 47 for selection guide for Vibration Isolation.
- B. Elastomeric isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.
- C. Exposure to Weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition, provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with Section 1609 of the International Building Code. A minimum wind velocity of 75 mph shall be employed.
- D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.
- E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.
 - 1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring

shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.

2. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and greater shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.

2.4 BASES

- A. Rails (Type R): Design rails with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment and cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Where rails are used with neoprene mounts for small fans or close coupled pumps, extend rails to compensate overhang of housing.

2.5 SOUND ATTENUATING UNITS

- A. Refer to Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. Vibration Isolation:
 1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
 2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
 3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
 4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).

03-01-23

- C. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:
 - 1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
 - 2. Design Review Report.
 - 3. Systems Inspection Report.
 - 4. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
 - 5. Systems Readiness Report.
 - 6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
 - 7. Vibration and sound measurements.
 - 8. Recording and reporting results.
 - 9. Document critical paths of flow on reports.
- C. Definitions:
 - 1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 39, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications".
 - 2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
 - 3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
 - 4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
 - 5. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau.
 - 6. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.
 - 8. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
 - 9. Flow Rate Tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

03-01-23

- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- G. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- H. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- I. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- J. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- K. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
 - 2019 ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications, Chapter 39, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 49, Noise and Vibration Control
- C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
 - 2016 National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition
- D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
 - 2019 Procedural Standard for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems, 9th Edition
 - 2015 Procedural Standard for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration, 2nd Edition
 - S110-2019 Whole Building Technical Commissioning of New Construction, 2nd Edition
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
 - 2002 HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing, 3rd Edition
 - 2003 TAB Procedural Guide 1st Edition

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

03-01-23

- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION XX XX XX, SECTION TITLE", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB Specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
- D. For use by the COR staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC, NEBB or TABB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- E. Submit the following for review and approval:
 - 1. Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
 - 2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
 - 3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
 - 4. Systems Readiness Report.
 - 5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
 - 6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
 - 7. Include in each report the critical path for each balanced branch (air and hydronic). Every branch shall have at least one terminal device damper 100 percent open.
- F. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area with noted critical paths.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraphs QUALITY ASSURANCE and SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION, and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Qualifications:
 - 1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.

03-01-23

2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC, NEBB, or TABB to perform TAB service for HVAC and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another qualified TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, TABB or NEBB within the five (5) years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
3. TAB Specialist: The TAB Specialist shall be either a member of AABC or TABB or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five (5) years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and shall be performed by an approved successor.
4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within sixty (60) days after the Notice to Proceed. The TAB Specialist will be coordinating, scheduling, and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the COR. The responsibilities shall specifically include:
 - a. Directly supervising all TAB work.
 - b. Sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC, TABB or NEBB.

03-01-23

- c. Following all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
 - d. Providing final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
 - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
 - f. Documenting critical paths from the fan or pump. These critical paths are ones in which are 100 percent open from the fan or pump to the terminal device. This will show the least amount of restriction is being imposed on the system by the TAB firm.
5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and shall have done satisfactory work on a minimum of three (3) projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications shall be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC, TABB or NEBB.
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards, TABB/SMACNA International Standards, or by NEBB Procedural Standard for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose. All equipment shall remain in calibration, or be re-calibrated if certification expires, during the TAB procedures.
- D. TAB Criteria:
- 1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB, TABB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by Chapter 39, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
 - 2. Flow Rate Tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow Chapter 39, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed, if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.
 - a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - c. Exhaust Hoods/Cabinets: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.

- d. Minimum Outside Air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
- e. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to air space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance will be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
- 3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
- 4. Typical TAB procedures and critical path results shall be demonstrated to the COR for one air distribution system (including all fans and 3 rooms randomly selected by the COR, one of which shall be a critical path) as follows:
 - a. When field TAB work begins.
 - b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

- A. Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

- A. See Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION. Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

- A. The TAB Specialist shall review the contract documents and advise the COR of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report shall be done after air distribution equipment is onsite and duct installation has begun, but well in

03-01-23

advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.

- C. Reports: Follow checklist format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA (TABB), supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air-handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

- A. TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct Leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

- B. Inspect each system to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to COR in standard format and forms prepared and/or approved by the CxA.
- C. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, dampers, valves, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that are required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the COR.

3.6 TAB REPORTS

- A. Submit an intermediate report for 50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
- B. The TAB Contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the COR if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated after engineering and construction have been evaluated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the COR.

3.7 TAB PROCEDURES

- A. TAB shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC, TABB or NEBB. Balancing shall be done proportionally to all applicable systems.

1. At least 1 trunk damper shall be 100 percent open.
2. At least 1 branch damper shall be 100 percent open per trunk.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- D. Allow 60 days' time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.
- E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air-handling units, fans, , fan coil units, and room diffusers/outlets/inlets
 1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce static air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.
 2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. Provide new drive sets as required to adjust fan speeds.
 3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other HVAC controls function properly.
 5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.
 6. Record final damper settings for all manual volume dampers.

3.8 VIBRATION TESTING

- A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 373 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger, including fans and motors.
- B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the COR. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the COR.

3.9 SOUND TESTING

- A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
 1. Take readings in rooms, approximately ten (10) percent of all rooms. The COR may designate the specific rooms to be tested.
- B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC, TABB or NEBB.
- C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 49, "Noise and Vibration Control".
- D. Determine compliance with contract documents as follows:
 1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT:
 - a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
 - b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."
 - c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."
 - d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

- e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.
2. When sound power levels are specified:
 - a. Perform steps 1.a. through 1.d., as specified above.
 - b. For Indoor Equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.

- c. For Outdoor Equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the distance factor. Use 12 meters (40 feet) for sound level location.
- 3. Where sound pressure levels are specified in terms of dB(A), measure sound levels using the "A" scale of meter. Single value readings will be used instead of octave band analysis.
- E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the COR and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.
- F. Test readings for sound testing could go higher than 15 percent if determination is made by the COR based on the recorded sound data.

3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS

- A. Following approval of TAB Final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the COR.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

- A. The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

3.13 CRITICAL FLOW PATH

- A. Provide a documented critical path for all fluid flows. There shall be at least one (1) terminal device that can be traced back to the fan or pump where there is no damper or valves that are less than 100 percent open.

3.14 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for

1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.

B. Definitions

1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases.
5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts and chases are not considered finished areas.
6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).
8. Density: kg/m³ - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of

- this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
13. HPS: High pressure steam (415 kPa [60 psig] and above).
 14. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
 15. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig]).
 16. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
 17. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
 18. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
 19. PC: Pumped condensate.
 20. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
 21. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
 22. GH: Hot glycol-water heating supply.
 23. GHR: Hot glycol-water heating return.
 24. FWPD: Feedwater pump discharge.
 25. FWPS: Feedwater pump suction.
 26. CTPD: Condensate transfer pump discharge.
 27. CTPS: Condensate transfer pump suction.
 28. VR: Vacuum condensate return.
 29. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
 30. R: Pump recirculation.
 31. FOS: Fuel oil supply.
 32. FOR: Fuel oil return.
 33. CW: Cold water.
 34. SW: Soft water.
 35. HW: Hot water.
 36. CH: Chilled water supply.
 37. CHR: Chilled water return.
 38. GC: Chilled glycol-water supply.
 39. GCR: Chilled glycol-water return.
 40. RS: Refrigerant suction.
 41. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

02-01-20

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
- C. Samples:
1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
 2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
 3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- L-P-535E (2)- 1999.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-A-3316C -1987 Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
- MIL-A-24179A (1)-2016 Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
- MIL-C-19565C (1)- 2016 Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
- MIL-C-20079H-1987.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A167-99 2014.....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- B209-2014.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C411-2019.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation
- C449-2019.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
- C533-2017.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
- C534-2017.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
- C547-2017.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation
- C552-07.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

- C553-2015.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications
- C585-2016.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
- C612-2014.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation
- C1126- 2019.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
- C1136- 2017.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation
- D1668-97a 2017.....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
- E84-2014.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building
Materials
- E119-2007.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- E136-2019.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
(1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-2018.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-2018.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- 101-2018.....Life Safety Code
- 251-2014.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
Building Construction Materials
- 255-2006.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723-2018.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials with
Revision of 09/08

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting

Industry (MSS):

SP58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,
and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m³ (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m³ (2 pcf), k = 0.04 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m³ (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24~~0~~ degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity areas conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

2.11 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

2.12 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.13 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.14 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.15 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING.

2.16 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the COR for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- D. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous

through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

- E. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- I. HVAC work not to be insulated:
 - 1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
 - 2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
 - 3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
- K. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- L. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- M. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
 - 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions
- O. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
 1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.
 2. All interior piping and ducts conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) below ambient air temperature in high humidity areas.
- P. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
 1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
 2. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
 3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber Board:
 1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
 2. Plain board:
 - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
 - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating

02-01-20

and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.

- c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical rooms:
 - a. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct and after filter housing.
 - b. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ: Return air duct, mixed air plenums and prefilter housing.
 - c. Outside air intake ducts: 25 mm (one inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
 - d. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeability of 0.001 perms.
4. Supply air duct in the warehouse and in the laundry: 25 mm (one inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
6. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
 - c. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).
 - d. Booster water heaters for dietetics dish and pot washers and for washdown grease-extracting hoods.
7. Laundry: Hot exhaust ducts from dryers and from ironers, where duct is exposed in the laundry.

B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:

1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used

- to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
 3. Concealed supply air ductwork.
 - a. Above ceilings at a roof level, in attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
 - b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
 4. Concealed return air duct:
 - b. Above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall or containing steam piping; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK.
 5. Concealed outside air duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
- C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
 2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal

seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.

c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.

d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).

3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

D. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B

3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.

4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together

5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.

6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.

7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

8. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.

9. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.

a. HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet. Omit insulation on plastic piping in mechanical rooms.

E. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
 - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
 - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC .
 - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
5. Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick insulation for pneumatic control lines for a minimum distance of 6 m (20 feet) from discharge side of the refrigerated dryer.
7. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.

I. Calcium Silicate:

1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section for piping other than in boiler plant. See paragraphs 3.3 through 3.7 for Boiler Plant Applications.
4. Kitchen Exhaust Duct work: Type II, class D, 65 mm (2.5 inches) nominal thickness. Wire insulation in place with 12 gauge galvanized wire.

3.7 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.8 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Wall Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
		Insulation Wall Thickness Millimeters (Inches)			
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
(40-60 degrees F)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC
Contract #36C77622R0059
Carrollton GA 30117

Project #508-349

02-01-20

(CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	ground piping only)				

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 23 05 41 NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL for HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- E. Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- F. Section 23 09 23 DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the HVAC systems of the related subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 23 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00

03-01-23

GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and of Division 23, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

- B. The Facility HVAC systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.
- B. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
PG 18-10 2007.....Mission Critical Facilities - DRAFT
PG 18-10 2007.....Life-Safety Protected Facilities - DRAFT
- C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
HANDBOOK 2019.....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 39,
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing, Chapter 44,
HVAC Commissioning and Chapter 49, Sound and
Vibration Control
HANDBOOK 2017.....HVAC Fundamentals ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 8,
Sound and Vibration
- D. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
7th Edition 2016.....AABC National Standards for Total System
Balance
- E. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
9th Edition 2019.....Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting,
Balancing of Environmental Systems
3rd Edition 2015 Procedural Standards for the Measurement of
Sound and Vibration

2nd Edition 2019 ... Standard for Whole Building Technical

Commissioning of New Construction

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA):

0062006.....HVAC Duct Construction Standard - Metal and
Flexible Duct

3rd Edition 2005 ... HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of HVAC systems will require inspection of individual elements of the HVAC systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and the Commissioning plan to schedule HVAC systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. Refer to Sections 23 05 41 NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL for HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT, Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and Section 23 09 23 DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC requirements. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL

COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional requirements.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC
Contract #36C77622R0059
Carrollton GA 30117

Project #508-349

03-01-23

----- END -----

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. General Contractor shall provide direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, configuration/setup hardware and software, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and startup, training, final project documentation and warranty.

1. The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, all configuration and setup software and hardware devices, and an Engineering Control Center. Provide a remote user using a standard HTML 5 web browser to access the control system graphics and change adjustable setpoints with the proper password.
2. All new building controllers shall be native BACnet. All new BACnet workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new BACnet workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be accessible using a HTML5 Web browser interface. Browsers shall not require the use of an extension or add on software in order to access aforementioned workstations, controllers, devices, and components.
 - a. If used, gateways shall be BTL listed.
 - b. If used, gateways shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on VA-approved interoperability schedules.
3. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping,

- handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and any other items required for a complete and fully functional Controls System.
4. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The A/E shall designate what each "mechanical systems" is composed of. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.
 5. The control system shall accommodate 2 Engineering Control Center(s) and the control system shall accommodate 10 web-based Users simultaneously, and the access to the system should be limited only by operator password.
- B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include but are not limited to the following:
1. Control valves.
 2. Flow switches.
 3. Flow meters.
 4. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
 5. Terminal unit controllers.
- C. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the procurement of the products. These products include but are not limited to the following:
1. Refrigerant leak detection system.
 2. Factory-furnished accessory thermostats and sensors furnished with unitary equipment.

03-01-23

D. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. These products include but are not limited to the following:

1. Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the project-specific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
2. Advanced utility metering systems. These systems may take information from the control system or its component meters and sensors.
3. Terminal units' velocity sensors
4. Unitary HVAC equipment (split systems) controls. These include:
 - a. Discharge temperature control.
 - b. Flowrate control.
 - c. Setpoint reset.
 - d. Time of day indexing.
 - e. Status alarm.
5. Variable frequency drives. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.
6. The following systems have limited control (as individually noted below) from the ECC:
 - a. Process and food service coolers, refrigerators and freezers: in patient nutrition kitchens: high temperature, trending and status alarms.
 - b. Emergency generators: status alarms.
 - c. Domestic water heating systems: low temperature, high temperature and status alarms.
 - d.
 - e. Building lighting systems: on/off and scene control.

E. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Controllers for terminal units	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	16
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
All control system nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Smoke detectors	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire/Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire Dampers	23	23	N/A	N/A
VFDs	23	26	23 09 23	26
Refrigerant monitors	23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	28	28	28	26
Control system monitoring of fire alarm smoke control relay	28	28	23 09 23	28
Fire-fighter's smoke control station (FSCS)	28	28	28	28
Fan Coil Unit controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Unit Heater controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26

F. This facility's existing direct-digital control (DDC) system is manufactured by Niagra AX with Siemens controllers, and its ECC is located in a central location. The existing system's top-end communications is via

BACnet. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity of the existing control system and its ECC prior to beginning work.

- 1.
2. Leave existing direct-digital control system intact and in place. Provide a new ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet-compliant ECC in the same room as the existing system's ECC, and provide a new standalone BACnet-compliant control system serving the work in this project. No interoperability is required.

G. This campus has standardized on an existing standard ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP Control System supported by a preselected controls service company. This entity is referred to as the "Control System Integrator" in this Section of the technical specifications. The Control system integrator is responsible for ECC system graphics and expansion. It also prescribes control system-specific commissioning/ verification procedures to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification. It lastly provides limited assistance to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification in its commissioning/verification work.

1. The General Contractor of this project shall directly hire the Control System Integrator in a contract separate from the contract procuring the controls contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
2. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall coordinate all work with the Control System Integrator. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall integrate the ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP control network(s) with the Control System Integrator's B-AWS through an Ethernet connection provided by either the Control System Integrator or VA.
3. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone,

03-01-23

distributed control system. This direct digital control (DDC) system at least shall include one portable operator terminal - laptop, one digital display unit, microprocessor-based controllers, instrumentation, end control devices, wiring, piping, software, and related systems. This contractor is responsible for all device mounting and wiring.

4. Responsibility Table:

Item/Task	Section 23 09 23 contractor	Control system integrator	VA
ECC expansion		X	
ECC programming		X	
Devices, controllers, control panels and equipment	X		
Point addressing: all hardware and software points including setpoint, calculated point, data point (analog/binary), and reset schedule point	X		
Point mapping		X	
Network Programming	X		
ECC Graphics	X	X	
Controller programming and sequences	X		
Integrity of LAN communications			X
Electrical wiring	X		
Operator system training		X	
LAN connections to devices			X
LAN connections to ECC			X
IP addresses			X
Overall system verification (Cx)		X	
Controller and system verification	X		

H. Unitary standalone systems including Unit Heaters, , Fan Coil Units, , and similar units for control of room environment conditions may be equipped with integral controls furnished and installed by the equipment manufacturer or field mounted. Refer to equipment specifications and as indicated in project documents. Application of standalone unitary controls is limited to at least those systems wherein remote monitoring, alarm and startup are not necessary.

1. Mechanical or electrical room heating and ventilation.

I. The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators and valve actuators, and vary speed of equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper and valve actuators, unless use of pneumatics as motive force is specifically granted in writing by the VA.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- C.
- D. Section 23 38 13, Commercial-Kitchen Hoods.
- E. Units.
- F. Section 23 81 00, Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment.
- G. Section 25 10 10, Advanced Utility Metering System.
- H. Section 26 05 11, Requirements for Electrical Installations.
- I. Section 26 05 21, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- J. Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- K. Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- L. Section 26 09 23, Lighting Controls.
- M. Section 26 22 21, Specialty Transformers.
- N. Section 26 27 26, Wiring Devices.
- O. Section 26 29 11, Motor Starters.
- P. Section 26 32 13, Engine Generators.
- Q. Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling
- R. Section 28 31 00, Fire Detection and Alarm.

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
- B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc.
- C. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks -as defined by ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data and services over a network.
- D. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP

network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.

E. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may use different LAN technologies.

F. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.

G. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.

H. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.

I. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.

J. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.

K. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).

L. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.

M. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.

N. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.

O. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls

P. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).

03-01-23

Q. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.

R. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.

S. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.

T. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.

U. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.

V. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.

W. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.

X. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.

Y. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal

or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.

Z. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.

AA. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.

BB. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.

CC. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.

DD. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.

EE. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.

FF. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.

GG. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.

HH. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc., whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.

II. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

JJ. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.

KK. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.

LL. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.

MM. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication.

NN. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.

OO. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.

PP. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.

QQ. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

RR. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

SS. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.

TT. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.

UU. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.

VV. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.

WW. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.

XX. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.

YY. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.

ZZ. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.

AAA. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.

BBB. Thermostats : devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Criteria:

1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: Either the DDC Contractor or the System Integrator shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The Integration subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, integration, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative could observe the control systems in full operation.
4. The controls subcontractor shall have an in-place facility within 100 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.

5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years of experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.
6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two(2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used

03-01-23

- or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
 6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
 7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
 8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
 9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space temperature	±0.5 degrees C (±1 degrees F)
Ducted air temperature	±0.5 degrees C [±1 degrees F]
Outdoor air temperature	±1.0 degrees C [±2 degrees F]
Dew Point	±1.5 degrees C [±3 degrees F]
Water temperature	±0.5 degrees C [±1 degrees F]
Relative humidity	±2 percent RH
Water flow	±1 percent of reading
Air flow (terminal)	±10 percent of reading
Air flow (measuring stations)	±5 percent of reading
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	±5 percent of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO ₂)	±50 ppm
Air pressure (ducts)	±25 Pa [±0.1 inch wg]
Air pressure (space)	±0.3 Pa [±0.001 inch wg]
Water pressure	±2 percent of full scale *Note 1
Electrical Power	±0.5 percent of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	± 50 Pa (± 0.2 inch wg)	0-1.5 kPa (0-6 inch wg)
Air Pressure	± 3 Pa (± 0.01 inch wg)	-25 to 25 Pa (-0.1 to 0.1 inch wg)
Airflow	± 10 percent of full scale	
Space Temperature	$\pm 1.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ (± 2.0 degrees F)	
Duct Temperature	$\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ (± 3 degrees F)	
Humidity	± 5 percent RH	MRI, SPS, PHARMACY
Fluid Pressure	± 10 kPa (± 1.5 psig)	0-1 MPa (1-150 psig)
Fluid Pressure	± 250 Pa (± 1.0 inch wg)	0-12.5 kPa (0-50 inch wg) differential

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause.
- B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.
- C. The on-line support service shall allow the Controls supplier to dial out over telephone lines to or connect via (through password-limited access) VPN through the internet to monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.
- D. Controls subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until

final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including:
 - 1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
 - 2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
 - 3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
 - 4. Control air-supply components, and computations for sizing compressors, receivers and main air-piping, if pneumatic controls are furnished.
 - 5. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.
 - 6. Sequence of operations for each system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.

7. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
 8. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.
 9. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
 10. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
 11. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit (CCU) and all control panels.
 12. Plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
 13. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
 14. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but it is the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications to provide sufficient quantities for a complete and working system.
- D. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- E. Validation Test Plan: Along with manufacturer's literature, product certificates, wiring and functional diagrams, and sequence of operations, submit for review and approval a Validation Test Plan which is specific to the work of this project and which references the specific controls component nomenclatures found in the control contractor's wiring and functional diagrams and the specific sequences of controls for this project and which describes how the contractor will implement the controls system validation and demonstration as specified in paragraph 3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION found in this section.
- F. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems, ECC, and portable OWS and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.
- G. As Built Control Drawings:

1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 2. Furnish one (1) set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.
- H. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):
1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 2. Include the following documentation:
 - a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
 - b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
 - c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
 - d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
 - e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
 - f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
 - g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
 - h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.
- I. Submit Performance Report to COR prior to final inspection.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below. Contractor shall also video tape instruction sessions noted below.

1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 16 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.
2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during startup, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during startup and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 8 hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.
3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
4. Training shall be given by direct employees of THE CONTROLS system subcontractor.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35 degrees C (65 to 90 degrees F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent non-condensing.

B. The Controllers used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 to 65 degrees C (-40 to 150 degrees F).

C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.

D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

135-2020 BACnet A Data Communication Protocol for
Building Automation and Control Networks

147-2019 Reducing the Release of Halogenated
Refrigerants from Refrigerating and Air-
Conditioning Equipment and Systems

C. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):

Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2014 Part 15: Radio Frequency
Devices

D. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

802.3-2018 Standard for Ethernet

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020 National Electric Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General

1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.

2. The ECC, building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels - not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.

3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
 - a. A fixed ECC and a portable operator's terminal.
 - b. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
 - c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.
 - d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACnet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
 - e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
 - f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
 - g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.
- B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards, and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.
- C. Network Architecture
 1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
 2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations. They may also utilize digital wireless technologies as appropriate to the application and if approved by the VA.
 3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.
- D. Third Party Interfaces:
 1. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.

2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and startup at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

2.3 COMMUNICATION

A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet.

1. The Data link / physical layer protocol between the ECC and all B-BC's (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.

B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.

C. Project drawings indicate remote buildings or sites to be connected by a nominal 56,000 baud modem over voice-grade telephone lines. In each remote location a modem and field device connection shall allow communication with each controller on the internetwork as specified in Paragraph D.

D. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.

1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internet controller.

2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.

3. management capabilities.

- a.

- 4.

- 5.
- 6.
 - a.
 - b.
 - c.

2.4

2.5 DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION

A. Device Instances

1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique device instances per BACnet internet work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows:
"Dev #" = "FFFNDD" where
 - a. FFF and N are as above and
 - b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.
2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.
3. Facility code assignments:
4. 000-400 Building/facility number
5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings, related structures, etc. The suffix will be ignored. Network numbers for facility codes greater than 400 will be assigned in the range 000-399.

B. Device Names

1. Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming is to be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length, without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number with a "B" followed by the building number, if there is only one chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP" or "B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". In the case of unitary

controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be "B123.R101.VAV". These names should be used for the value of the "Object_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

2.6 BACnet DEVICES

A. All BACnet Devices - controllers, gateways, routers, actuators, Operator Displays, and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSs), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available for the Devices through links in the BTL website.

1. BACnet Building Controllers, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
2. BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
3. BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
4. BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

2.7 CONTROLLERS

A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL listed B-BC building controllers, BTL listed B-AAC, BTL listed B-ASC, BTL listed B-SA, and BTL listed B-SS's to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.

1. Communication.

- a. Each B-BC controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications.
 - b. Each B-BC controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal. If this port is not available built into the controller, contractor is to install a 4 port unmanaged switch inside the B-BC control cabinet.
2. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
3. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
4. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
5. The controller shall be able to operate at 90 percent to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown less than 80 percent nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 watt at 1 meter (3 feet).
6. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125 percent of B-ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.

1. Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
2. Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
3. Communication.

- a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
 - b. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90 percent to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80 percent. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 watts at 1 meter (3 feet).
- C. Direct Digital Controller Software
 1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS, Linux, or Microsoft Windows.
 2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
 3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units. All new controllers installed will also include all software and/or hardware required to program, commission, or alter the sequence of operation of said controller(s). Controllers requiring software or hardware that is not commercially available will not be allowed. Installation of software and/or hardware for controller configuration will be the responsibility of the DDC contractor. COR will direct to install said hardware and/or software on either the B-AWS or portable operator terminal. The VA shall be able to

- customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters without requiring the services of a DDC contractor.
4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
 5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
 - a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
 - b. Proportional control.
 - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
 - d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time-initiated program.
 - e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
 6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of three (3) or a maximum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.
 7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or via a portable operator's terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.
 - a. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be

routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.

- b. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to the ECC and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system using dial up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.
- c. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.

8. F

2.8 SENSORS (AIR)

A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.

B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.

- 1. Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral 4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC transmitter type for all other sensors.
 - a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear foot of sensing element for each square feet of cooling/heating coil face area.

- b. All space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and BACnet communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.
 - 1) Public space sensor: setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Do not provide in-space User set-point adjustment. Provide an opaque keyed-entry cover if needed to restrict in-space User set-point adjustment.
- c. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
- d. Room security sensors shall have stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
- e. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
- f. Output Signal: 4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC.
- 2. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.
 - a. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20 to 80 percent with accuracy of ± 2 to ± 5 percent RH, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.
 - b. Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.
 - c. Continuous Output Signal: 4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC.
- C. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.
 - 1. 4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC output signal.
 - 2. 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.
 - 3. 0 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.
 - a.
 - b.

2.9 CONTROL CABLES

- A. General:
 - 1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.

2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
 3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
 4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
 5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
 6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.
- B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid or stranded, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.
- C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.
1. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.
- D. All MS/TP communications cables for devices utilizing the EIA-485 standard must be listed for use on EIA-485 networks by the manufacturer of the cable. This requirement overrides any cable recommendation by the controller manufacturer. The use of EIA-485 communication cables shall not affect the warranty from the installing DDC contractor. Cables shall have the following characteristic:

1. Nominal Impedance: 100-130 Ohms
2. Twisted/shielded construction of 1, 1.5, or 2 pairs depending on controller requirements.
3. Be plenum rated when required
4. Cables designated for use by the cable manufacturer for use in PA or Speaker systems shall not be allowed, regardless of recommendations by the controller manufacturer.

E. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Single mode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for single mode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1.

Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

2.10 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS

A. Room thermostats controlling unitary standalone heating and cooling devices not connected to the DDC system shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Thermostats for patient bedrooms shall have capability of being adjusted to eliminate null or dead band. Wall mounted thermostats shall have manufacturer's recommendation finish, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:

1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, BACnet enabled programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
 - a. Public Space Thermostat: Public space thermostat shall have a thermistor sensor and shall not have a visible means of set point adjustment. Adjustment shall be via the digital controller to which it is connected.
 - b. Patient Room Thermostats: thermistor with in-space User set point adjustment and an on-casing room temperature numerical temperature display.
 - c. Battery replacement without program loss.

B. Freezestats shall have a minimum of 300 mm (one linear foot) of sensing element for each 0.093 square meter (one square foot) of coil area. A freezing condition at any increment of 300 mm (one foot) anywhere along the sensing element shall be sufficient to operate the thermostatic element. Freezestats shall be manually-reset.

C. Room Humidistats: Provide fully proportioning humidistat with adjustable throttling range for accuracy of settings and conservation. The

03-01-23

humidistat shall have set point scales shown in percent of relative humidity located on the instrument. Systems showing moist/dry or high/low are prohibited.

D. Low Signal Selector High Limit Duct Humidistat: Duct mounted high limit humidistat mounted downstream of the humidifier steam injection grid to protect the ductwork and other components from moisture in the event of humidifier loop problems. Typically set at 70 percent to 80 percent RH the device provides proportional signal back to steam control equipment as duct humidity approaches high limit setpoint thus providing more accurate control. Duct mounted device with polymer sensor:

1. Output 4 to 20 milliamp or 0-10 VDC.
2. Setpoint range 60 percent RH to 95 percent RH.
3. Proportional Band range 5 percent to 30 percent.
4. Auxiliary contacts for alarms.
5. Accuracy 2 percent RH and drift less than 0.5 percent per year.

2.11 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.

B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.

C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.

1. Leakage: Except as specified in subparagraph 2 below, maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 7 L/S (15 CFMs) differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 200 L/S/ square meter (40 CFM/square feet) at 50 mm (2 inches) differential pressure for other dampers.
2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 200 mm (8 inch) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.

5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.
6. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area of the dampers:
 - a. Smoke damper in air handling unit: 305 meter per minute (1000 fpm) .
 - b. Duct mounted damper: 600 meter per minute (2000 fpm) .
 - c. Maximum static pressure loss: 50 Pascal (0.20 inches water gauge) .
- D. Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: Dampers and operators are specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS. Control of these dampers is specified under this Section.
- E. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:
 1. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. For dampers a linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct, externally in the duct, externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motor(s) shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
 - a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump's dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.
 2. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
 3. See and coordinate drawings for required control operation.

2.12 AIR FLOW CONTROL

A. Airflow and static pressure shall be controlled via digital controllers with inputs from airflow control measuring stations and static pressure inputs as specified. Controller outputs shall be analog or pulse width modulating output signals. The controllers shall include the capability to control via simple proportional (P) control, proportional plus integral (PI), proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID), and on-off. The airflow control programs shall be factory-tested programs that are documented in the literature of the control manufacturer.

B. Air Flow Measuring Station -- Electronic Thermal Type:

1. Air Flow Sensor Probe:

- a. Each air flow sensor shall contain two individual thermal sensing elements. One element shall determine the velocity of the air stream while the other element shall compensate for changes in temperature. Each thermal flow sensor and its associated control circuit and signal conditioning circuit shall be factory calibrated and be interchangeable to allow replacement of a sensor without recalibration of the entire flow station. The sensor in the array shall be located at the center of equal area segment of the duct or fan inlet and the number of sensors shall be adequate to accommodate the expected velocity profile and variation in flow and temperature. The airflow station shall be of the insertion type in which sensor support structures are inserted from the outside of the ducts to make up the complete electronic velocity array.
- b. Thermal flow sensor shall be constructed of hermetically sealed thermistors or nickel chromium or reference grade platinum wire, wound over an epoxy, stainless steel or ceramic mandrel and coated with a material suitable for the conditions to be encountered. Each dual sensor shall be mounted in an extruded aluminum alloy strut.

2. Air Flow Sensor Grid Array:

- a. Each sensor grid shall consist of a lattice network of temperature sensors and linear integral controllers (ICs) situated inside an aluminum casing suitable for mounting in a duct or fan inlet. Each sensor shall be mounted within a strut facing downstream of the airflow and located so that it is

03-01-23

protected on the upstream side. All wiring shall be encased (out of the air stream) to protect against mechanical damage.

- b. The casing shall be made of welded aluminum of sufficient strength to prevent structural bending and bowing. Steel or iron composite shall not be acceptable in the casing material.
- c. Pressure drop through the flow station shall not exceed 4 Pascal (0.015 inch WG) at 1,000 meter per minute (3,000 FPM).

3. Electronics Panel:

- a. Electronics Panel shall consist of a surface mounted enclosure complete with solid-state microprocessor and software.
- b. Electronics Panel shall be A/C powered 120 VAC and shall have the capability to transmit signals of 4-20 ma or 0-10 VDC type or PWM type for use in control of the HVAC Systems. The electronic panel shall have the capability to accept user defined scaling parameters for all output signals.
- c. Electronics Panel shall have the capability to digitally display airflow in CFM and temperature in degrees F. The displays shall be provided as an integral part of the electronics panel. The electronic panel shall have the capability to totalize the output flow in CFM for two or more systems, as required. A single output signal shall be provided which will equal the sum of the systems totalized. Output signals shall be provided for temperature and airflow. Provide remote mounted air flow or temperature displays where indicated on the plans.
- d. Electronics Panel shall have the following:
 - 1) Minimum of 12-bit A/D conversion.
 - 2) Field adjustable digital primary output offset and gain.
 - 3) Airflow analog output scaling of 100 to 10,000 FPM.
 - 4) Temperature analog output scaling from -45 degrees C to 70 degrees C (-50 degrees F to 160 degrees F).
 - 5) Analog output resolution (full scale output) of 0.025 percent.
- e. All readings shall be in I.P. units.

4. Thermal flow sensors and its electronics shall be installed as per manufacturer's instructions. The required probe sensor density shall be as follows:

Probe Sensor Density

Area (square feet)	Qty. Sensors

<=1	2
>1 to <4	4
4 to <8	6
8 to <12	8
12 to <16	12
>=16	16

- a. Complete installation shall not exhibit more than ± 2.0 percent error in airflow measurement output for variations in the angle of flow of up to 10 percent in any direction from its calibrated orientation. Repeatability of readings shall be within ± 0.25 percent.

C. Static Pressure Measuring Station: shall consist of one or more static pressure sensors and transmitters along with relays or auxiliary devices as required for a complete functional system. The span of the transmitter shall not exceed two times the design static pressure at the point of measurement. The output of the transmitter shall be true representation of the input pressure with plus or minus 25 Pascal (0.1 inch) W.G. of the design input pressure:

1. Static pressure sensors shall have the same requirements as Airflow Measuring Devices except that total pressure sensors are optional, and only multiple static pressure sensors positioned on an equal area basis connected to a network of headers are required.
2. For systems with multiple major or main trunk supply ducts, furnish a static pressure transmitter for each trunk duct. The transmitter signal representing the lowest static pressure shall be selected and this shall be the input signal to the controller.
3. The controller shall receive the static pressure transmitter signal and Control Unit (CU) shall provide a control output signal to the supply fan capacity control device. The control mode shall be proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) and where required shall also include derivative mode.
4. In systems with multiple static pressure transmitters, provide a switch located near the fan discharge to prevent excessive pressure during abnormal operating conditions. High-limit switches shall be manually reset.

D. Constant Volume Control Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station along with such relays and auxiliary devices as required to produce a complete functional system. The transmitter shall receive its air flow signal

or differential pressure signal from the flow measuring station and shall have a span not exceeding three times the design flow rate. The CU shall receive the transmitter signal and shall provide an output to the fan volume control device to maintain a constant flow rate. The CU shall provide proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) control mode and where required also inverse derivative mode. Overall system accuracy shall be plus or minus the equivalent of 2 Pascal (0.008 inch) velocity pressure as measured by the flow station.

E. Airflow Synchronization:

1. Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station for each main supply and return duct, the CU and such relays, as required to provide a complete functional system that will maintain a constant flow rate difference between supply and return air to an accuracy of ± 10 percent. In systems where there is no suitable location for a flow measuring station that will sense total supply or return flow, provide multiple flow stations with a differential pressure transmitter for each station. Signals from the multiple transmitters shall be added through the CU such that the resultant signal is a true representation of total flow.
2. The total flow signals from supply and return air shall be the input signals to the CU. This CU shall track the return air fan capacity in proportion to the supply air flow under all conditions.

2.13 SAFETY

A. Provide hard-wired interlocked connections for such all safety devices, such as freeze stats, smoke detectors, smoke dampers, and refrigerant leak detection devices. All safety devices shall be provided with additional dry contacts and shall be connected to the DDC system for monitoring and sequencing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to COR for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.

3. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
4. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
7. Install equipment level and plumb.

B. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. All wiring and cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS. Install digital communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING.
3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
 - a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations

shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.

- b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
 - c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
 - d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.
- 6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
 - 7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
 - 8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.

C. Install Sensors and Controls:

- 1. Temperature Sensors:
 - a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.
 - b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.
 - c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
 - d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor unless otherwise noted on the plans or drawings.
 - e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors from contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.

03-01-23

- f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
 - g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
 - h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
 - i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.
- 2. Pressure Sensors:
 - a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
 - b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
 - c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
- 3. Actuators:
 - a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.
 - c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
- D. Installation of digital controllers and programming:
 - 1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.

2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
3. System point names shall be human readable, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, cooling tower, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system. When formal commissioning is included in the project the system validation/test shall be part of the commissioning and shall be witnessed by the CxA.

B. Validation

1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall be submitted for review with the control system submittal as indicated in paragraph 1.7 Submittals. Test Plan address all specified functions of the ECC and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.
2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to ensure that system performs in accordance with approved

specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.

C. Demonstration

1. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect, CxA or COR on random samples of equipment as dictated by the COR. Should random sampling indicate improper work, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.
2. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
3. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
 - a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
 - b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
 - c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
 - d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
 - e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
 - f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
 - g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
 - h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
 - i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute(s). Control loop

trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.

4. Witnessed demonstration of ECC functions shall consist of:
 - a. Running each specified report.
 - b. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site specific customizing capability. Demonstrate parameter changes.
 - c. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
 - d. Execute digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
 - e. Demonstrate DDC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs (6 loops minimum).
 - f. Demonstrate Energy Management System (EMS) performance via trend logs and command trace.
 - g. Demonstrate scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
 - h. Demonstrate spreadsheet/curve plot software, and its integration with database.
 - i. Demonstrate on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
 - j. Demonstrate digital system configuration graphics with interactive upline and downline load, and demonstrate specified diagnostics.
 - k. Demonstrate multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
 - l. Demonstrate class programming with point options of beep duration, beep rate, alarm archiving, and color banding.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in the operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.6 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. General: Comply with Contractor's Waste Management Plan and Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

B. To the greatest extent possible, separate reusable and recyclable products from contaminated waste and debris in accordance with the Contractor's Waste Management Plan. Place recyclable and reusable products in designated containers and protect from moisture and contamination.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 11 23
FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Fuel gas systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section. Fuel gas piping for central boiler plants is not included.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- H. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- I. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.
- J. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- K. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B16.3-2019 Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300
 - B16.9-2018 Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
 - B16.11-2011 Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
 - B16.15-2018 Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250
 - B16.40-2019 Manually Operated Thermoplastic Gas Shutoffs and Valves in Distribution Systems

B31.8-2018 Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping
Systems

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-2018 Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable
Iron Castings

A53/A53M-2018 Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and
Seamless

A536-2019 Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings

A733-2016 Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless
Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless-Steel
Pipe Nipples

B43-2015 Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass
Pipe, Standard Sizes

B687-2016 Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

D2513-2019 Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE)
Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings

D2683-2014 Standard Specification for Socket-Type
Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-
Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing

D3261-2016 Standard Specification for Butt Heat Fusion
Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for
Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing

D. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C203-2015 Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
Steel Water Pipes

E. International Code Council (ICC):

IFGC-2018 International Fuel Gas Code

IPC-2018 International Plumbing Code

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-72-2010a Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding for
General Service

SP-110-2010 Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

G. NACE International (NACE):

SP0274-2011 High-Voltage Electrical Inspection of Pipeline
Coatings

SP0490-2007 Holiday Detection of Fusion-Bonded Epoxy
External Pipeline Coating of 250 to 760 μm (10
to 30 mil)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

54-2018 National Fuel Gas Code

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 11 23, FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
1. Pipe & Fittings.
 2. Valves.
 3. Strainers.
 4. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane.
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
1. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version current provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.
 2. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them in three-dimensional Building Information Modeling (BIM) software version current provided on CD or DVD.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and

pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

1.6 SYSTEM PRESSURE

- A. Natural gas systems unless otherwise noted are designed and materials and equipment selected to prevent failure under gas pressure of TBD kPa (TBD psig) entering government property TBD kPa (TBD psig) at downstream side of pressure regulator.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUEL GAS SERVICE CONNECTIONS TO BUILDING

- A. From inside face of exterior wall to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building.
- B. Pipe: Black steel, ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40. Shop-applied pipe coating shall be one of the following types:
1. Coal Tar Enamel Coating: Exterior of pipe and fittings shall be cleaned, primed with Type B primer and coated with hot-applied coal tar enamel with bonded layer of felt wrap in accordance with AWWA C203. Asbestos felt shall not be used; felt material shall be fibrous glass mat in accordance with AWWA C203.
- C. Holiday Inspections: Procedure for holiday inspection: Holiday Inspection shall be conducted on all coatings to determine the presence and number of discontinuities in those coatings using a Tinker & Rasor model AP/W Holiday Detector or equal. Holiday inspection shall be performed in a manner spelled out in the Tinker & Rasor operating

instructions and at a voltage level recommended by the coating manufacturer or applicable NACE standard such as SP0274 or SP0490 in the case thermosetting epoxy coating. Holiday Detectors shall be calibrated and supplied with a certificate of calibration from the factory. A calibration of the Holiday Detector shall be performed once every 6 months to verify output voltages are true and correct.

D. Steel Fittings:

1. Butt weld fittings, wrought steel, ASME B16.9.
2. Socket weld and threaded fittings forged steel, ASME B16.11.
3. Grooved End: Ductile iron (ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12), malleable iron (ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510), or steel (ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type E or S, Grade B).

E. Steel Joints: Welded, ASME B31.8.

2.2 EMERGENCY GAS SAFETY SHUT-OFF VALVE

- A. Permits remote shut-off of fuel gas flow to boiler plant.
- B. Type: Manually opened, electrically held open, automatic closing upon power interruption. Pneumatic operator is prohibited.
- C. Performance: Shall shut bubble tight within one second after power interruption. Refer to the drawings for pressure, flow, and valve size requirements.
- D. Service: Natural gas and LP gas.
- E. Construction: UL listed, FM approved, rated for 861 kPa (125 psig) ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches), threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. Cast iron, cast steel or bronze body, open and shut indicator. Valves for LP gas service shall be rated at 1725 kPa (250 psig).
- F. Control Switch: Mounted in Control Room.

2.3 VALVES

- A. Ball Valve: Bronze body, rated for 1034 kPa at 185 degrees C (150 psig at 365 degrees F), 1723 kPa at 121 degrees C (250 psig at 250 degrees F), reinforced TFE seat, stem seal and thrust washer; end entry, threaded ends, UL-listed for natural or LP gas shut off service when used on those services.
- B. Gas Vent Cocks: Type 701: Bronze body, tee handle, rated for 207 kPa at 38 degrees C (30 psig at 100 degrees F), ground plug, rated for tight shut-off on fuel gas service.

2.4 WATERPROOFING

- A. Provide at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls in contact with earth.
- B. Floors: Provide cast iron stack sleeve with flashing device and a underdeck clamp. After stack is passed through sleeve, provide a waterproofed caulked joint at top hub.
- C. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

2.5 STRAINERS

- A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.
- B. Gas Lines: "Y" type with removable mesh lined brass strainer sleeve.
- C. Body: Smaller than 75 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

2.7 GAS EQUIPMENT CONNECTORS

- A. Flexible connectors with Teflon core, interlocked galvanized steel protective casing, AGA certified design.

2.8 FUEL GAS PIPING BELOW GROUND

- A. Thermoplastic (Polyethylene - PE): PE pipe and heat fusion fittings shall conform to ASTM D2513, SDR 11 and manufactured for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure. Pipe and fittings shall have heat fusion joints PE pipe and fitting materials for heat fusion shall be compatible to ensure uniform melting and a proper bond.
- B. Fittings:
 - 1. Socket Fusion Fittings: ASTM D2683.
 - 2. Butt Fusion Fittings: ASTM D3261, molded and matching pipe dimensions.
- C. Risers: Manufacturer's standard anodeless type riser, transition from plastic to steel pipe with fusion bonded epoxy coating. Inlet connection socket or butt weld or swaged gas-tight construction with O-ring seals, metal insert, and protective sleeve. Outlet or above ground connection end shall be threaded or flanged. Riser shall comply with ASTM A53/A53M, Type F and E, Grade A, Schedule 40.

- D. Polyethylene ball valves, ASME B16.40 shall be manufactured and rated for underground gas service. Operating pressure to 861 kPa (125 psig) (SDR 9.3). Valve shall be maintenance and corrosion free. Polyethylene valves shall be full port opening type. Valves shall be wrench operated. Wrench operated valves shall have a 50 mm (2 inch) square adaptor securely fastened to the valve stem. Polyethylene valves shall be installed by butt fusion method.

2.9 VALVE BOXES

- A. Provide each valve on buried piping with a plastic or cast iron valve box of a size suitable for the valve. Valve box shall have a round cover with the word "Gas" cast on it. A metal tag or label shall be installed on top or inside of each valve box lid. The tag shall designate the appropriate location number, valve size, and other pertinent information. Each cast iron box shall be given a heavy coat of bituminous paint. Provide adjustable box extensions of length required for depth of buried valve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the ICC IFGC, ICC IPC and the following:
1. Install branch piping for fuel gas and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
 3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
 4. Install valves with stem in horizontal position whenever possible. All valves shall be easily accessible.
 5. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
 6. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
 - a. All piping shall be supported per the ICC IFGC.
 - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.

- c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split unplated cast iron, chrome plated in finished areas.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
 - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
 - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
 - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
 - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
 - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
 - 10) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories.
- 7. Install cast chrome plated escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- 8. Penetrations:
 - a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between piping and openings with the fire stopping materials.
 - b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 CLEANING OF SYSTEM AFTER INSTALLATION

- A. Clean all piping systems to remove all dirt, coatings and debris. Remove all valves, controls etc., and reinstall after piping system has been cleaned.

3.3 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections after system is installed or cleaned.
- B. Test shall be made in accordance with Section 406 of the International Fuel Gas Code. The system shall be tested at a minimum of 1.5 times maximum working pressure, but not less than 3 psig (21 kPa) gauge).
- C. System Purging: After completing pressure tests, and before testing a gas-contaminated line, purge line with nitrogen at junction with main line to remove all air and gas. Clear completed line by attaching a test pilot fixture at capped stub-in line at building location and let gas flow until test pilot ignites. Procedures shall conform to NFPA 54 and ASME B31.8.

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 four hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field refrigerant piping for direct expansion HVAC systems.
- B. Refrigerant piping shall be sized, selected, and designed either by the equipment manufacturer or in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. The schematic piping diagram shall show all accessories such as, stop valves, level indicators, liquid receivers, oil separator, gauges, thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, moisture separators and driers to make a complete installation.
- C. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Definitions:
 - 1. Refrigerating system: Combination of interconnected refrigerant-containing parts constituting one closed refrigeration circuit in which a refrigerant is circulated for the purpose of extracting heat.
 - a. Low side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to evaporator pressure.
 - b. High side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to condenser pressure.
 - 2. Brazed joint: A gas-tight joint obtained by the joining of metal parts with alloys which melt at temperatures higher than 449 degrees C (840 degrees F) but less than the melting temperatures of the joined parts.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- D. Section 23 80 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
- E. Section 23 81 00, DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.

B. Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (ARI/AHRI):

- 495-2005 Standard for Refrigerant Liquid Receivers
- 730-2013 Flow Capacity Rating of Suction-Line Filters
and Suction-Line Filter-Driers
- 750-2016 Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
- 760-2014 Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use
with Volatile Refrigerants

C. American Society of Heating Refrigerating and Air Conditioning
Engineers (ASHRAE):

- 15-2019 Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems
(ANSI)
- 17-2015 Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic
Refrigerant Expansion Valves (ANSI)
- 34-2022 Designation and Classification of Refrigerants
(ANSI)
- 63.2-2017 Method of Testing Liquid Line Filter Drier
Filtration Capability (ANSI)

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

- A13.1-2020 Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
- Z535.1-2017 Safety Color Code

E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

- B16.22-2018 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
Pressure Fittings (ANSI)
- B16.24-2016 Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500
and 2500 (ANSI)
- B31.5-2019 Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer
Components (ANSI)
- B40.100-2013 Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- B40.200-2008 Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

- A126-2014 Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
- B32-2020 Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B88-2020 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube
- B88M-2020 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube (Metric)

B280-2020 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field
Service

G. American Welding Society, Inc. (AWS): Brazing Handbook

A5.8/A5.8M-2019 Standard Specification for Filler Metals for
Brazing and Braze Welding

H. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

207-2009 Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components
and Accessories, Nonelectrical

429-2013 Standard for Electrically Operated Valves

I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10-2017(R2023) ...HVAC Design Manual

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in
accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND
SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked
"SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 23 00, REFRIGERAN PIPING", with applicable
paragraph identification.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Complete information for components noted, including valves and
refrigerant piping accessories, clearly presented, shall be included
to determine compliance with in the contract documents for
components noted below:

- a. Tubing and fittings
- b. Valves
- c. Strainers
- d. Moisture-liquid indicators
- e. Filter-driers
- f. Flexible metal hose
- g. Liquid-suction interchanges
- h. Oil separators (when specified)
- i. Gauges
- j. Pipe and equipment supports
- k. Refrigerant and oil
- l. Pipe/conduit roof penetration cover
- m. Soldering and brazing materials

2. Layout of refrigerant piping and accessories, including flow capacities, valves locations, and oil traps slopes of horizontal runs, floor/wall penetrations, and equipment connection details.

- D. Certification: Copies of certificates for welding procedure, performance qualification record and list of welders' names and symbols.
- E. Design Manual: Furnish two copies of design manual of refrigerant valves and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration. The application of this Code is intended to assure the safe design, construction, installation, operation, and inspection of every refrigerating system employing a fluid which normally is vaporized and liquefied in its refrigerating cycle.
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5: Refrigerant Piping and Heat Transfer Components.
- D. Products shall comply with UL 207 "Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, "Nonelectrical"; or UL 429 "Electrical Operated Valves."
- E. Categorize selected refrigerant with ASHRAE 34-2022. Submit selected refrigerant for information.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph "AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

- A. Refrigerant Piping: For piping up to 100 mm (4 inch) use Copper refrigerant tube, ASTM B280, cleaned, dehydrated and sealed, marked ACR on hard temper straight lengths. Coils shall be tagged ASTM B280 by the manufacturer. For piping over 100 mm (4 inch) use A53 Black SML steel.
- B. Water and Drain Piping: Copper water tube, ASTM B88M, Type B or C (ASTM B88, Type M or L). Optional drain piping material: Schedule 80 flame retardant Polypropylene plastic.
- C. Fittings, Valves and Accessories:
 - 1. Copper fittings: Wrought copper fittings, ASME B16.22.

- a. Brazed Joints, refrigerant tubing: Cadmium free, AWS A5.8/A5.8M, 45 percent silver brazing alloy, Class BAg-5.
- b. Solder Joints, water and drain: 95-5 tin-antimony, ASTM B32 (95TA).
2. Steel fittings: ASTM wrought steel fittings.
 - a. Refrigerant piping - Welded Joints.
3. Flanges and flanged fittings: ASME B16.24.
4. Refrigeration Valves:
 - a. Stop Valves: Brass or bronze alloy, packless, or packed type with gas tight cap, frost proof, back seating.
 - b. Pressure Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; UL listed. Forged brass with nonferrous, corrosion resistant internal working parts of high strength, cast iron bodies conforming to ASTM A126, Grade B. Set valves in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15.
 - c. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429, UL-listed, two-position, direct acting or pilot-operated, moisture and vapor-proof type of corrosion resisting materials, designed for intended service, and solder-end connections. Fitted with suitable NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location and normally open holding coil.
 - d. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750. Brass body with stainless-steel or non-corrosive nonferrous internal parts, diaphragm and spring-loaded (direct-operated) type with sensing bulb and distributor having side connection for hot-gas bypass and external equalizer. Size and operating characteristics as recommended by manufacturer of evaporator and factory set for superheat requirements. Solder-end connections. Testing and rating in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 17.
 - e. Electronic Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Electronic thermal expansion valves shall be stepper motor high resolution drive assembly type for precision control. Valve shall not exceed 6 watts max consumption. Compatibility tested with most HC, CFC, HCFC, and HFC refrigerants and oils. Valve pistons and ports to be characterized to provide improved flow resolution and performance. Valves to be interfaced with microprocessor-based controllers by devise manufacturer with temperature feedback loop. Electric expansion valves to be sized with nominal steps of

stroke for tonnage application as recommended by valve manufacture ranging from 500 steps on small tonnage (under 5 tons per circuit) to 6300 on large tonnage circuits (over 100 tons per circuit)

- f. Check Valves: Brass or bronze alloy with swing or lift type, with tight closing resilient seals for silent operation; designed for low pressure drop, and with solder-end connections. Direction of flow shall be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body.
5. Strainers: Designed to permit removing screen without removing strainer from piping system, and provided with screens 80 to 100 mesh in liquid lines DN 25 (NPS 1) and smaller, 60 mesh in liquid lines greater than DN 25 (NPS 1), and 40 mesh in suction lines. Provide strainers in liquid line serving each thermostatic expansion valve, and in suction line serving each refrigerant compressor not equipped with integral strainer.
6. Refrigerant Moisture/Liquid Indicators: Double-ported type having heavy sight glasses sealed into forged bronze body and incorporating means of indicating refrigerant charge and moisture indication. Provide screwed brass seal caps.
7. Refrigerant Filter-Dryers: UL listed, angle or in-line type, as shown in the contract documents. Conform to ARI Standard 730. Heavy gauge steel shell protected with corrosion-resistant paint; perforated baffle plates to prevent desiccant bypass. Size as recommended by manufacturer for service and capacity of system with connection not less than the line size in which installed. Filter driers with replaceable filters shall be furnished with one spare element of each type and size.
8. Flexible Metal Hose: Seamless bronze corrugated hose, covered with bronze wire braid, with standard copper tube ends. Provide in suction and discharge piping of each compressor.
9. Water Piping Valves and Accessories: Refer to specification Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING, Section 23 64 00, PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS and Section 13 21 29, CONSTANT TEMPERATURE ROOM.

2.2 GAUGES

- A. Temperature Gauges: Comply with ASME B40.200. Industrial-duty type and in required temperature range for service in which installed. Gauges

shall have Celsius scale in 1-degree (Fahrenheit scale in 2-degree) graduations and with black number on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within 1525 mm (5 feet) of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 1525 to 2135 mm (5 to 7 feet) above the finished floor. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 2135 mm (7 feet) above the finished floor.

- B. Vacuum and Pressure Gauges: Comply with ASME B40.100 and provide with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) in diameter with a range from 0 kPa (0 psig) to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

1. Suction: 101 kPa (30 inches Hg) vacuum to 1723 kPa (gauge) (250 psig).

2. Discharge: 0 to 3445 kPa (gauge) (0 to 500 psig).

2.3 THERMOMETERS AND WELLS

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

2.4 PIPE SUPPORTS

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.5 REFRIGERANTS AND OIL

- A. Provide EPA approved refrigerant and oil for proper system operation.

2.6 PIPE/CONDUIT ROOF PENETRATION COVER

- A. Prefabricated Roof Curb: Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) overall height, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cubic meter (3 pounds/cubic foot) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.
- B. Penetration Cover: Galvanized sheet metal with flanged removable top. Provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick mineral fiber board insulation.

- C. Flashing Sleeves: Provide sheet metal sleeves for conduit and pipe penetrations of the penetration cover. Seal watertight penetrations.

2.7 PIPE INSULATION FOR DX HVAC SYSTEMS

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigerant piping and refrigerant containing parts in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15 and ASME B31.5
1. Install piping as short as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbow and fittings.
 2. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers to allow for service and inspection. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Use pipe sleeves through walls, floors, and ceilings, sized to permit installation of pipes with full thickness insulation.
 3. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown in the contract documents.
 4. Use copper tubing in protective conduit when installed below ground.
 5. Install hangers and supports per ASME B31.5 and the refrigerant piping manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Joint Construction:
1. Brazed Joints: Comply with AWS "Brazing Handbook" and with filler materials complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
 - a. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper tubing.
 - b. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
 - c. Swab fittings and valves with manufacturer's recommended cleaning fluid to remove oil and other compounds prior to installation.
 - d. Pass nitrogen gas through the pipe or tubing to prevent oxidation as each joint is brazed. Cap the system with a reusable plug

after each brazing operation to retain the nitrogen and prevent entrance of air and moisture.

- C. Protect refrigerant system during construction against entrance of foreign matter, dirt and moisture; have open ends of piping and connections to compressors, condensers, evaporators and other equipment tightly capped until assembly.
- D. Pipe relief valve discharge to outdoors for systems containing greater than 45 kg (100 lbs) of refrigerant.
- E. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- F. If in the substantiated evaluation of the COR, the installation fails to meet the requirements of the construction documents with respect to function and maintainability, an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 PIPE AND TUBING INSULATION

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Apply two coats of weather-resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer to insulation exposed to outdoor weather.

3.3 SIGNS AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Each refrigerating system erected on the premises shall be provided with an easily legible permanent sign securely attached and easily accessible, indicating thereon the name and address of the installer, the kind and total number of pounds of refrigerant required in the system for normal operations, and the field test pressure applied.
- B. Systems containing greater than 50 kg (110 lb) of refrigerant shall be provided with durable signs, in accordance with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI Z535.1, having letters not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) in height designating:
 - 1. Valves and switches for controlling refrigerant flow, the ventilation and the refrigerant compressor(s).
 - 2. Signs on all exposed high pressure and low pressure piping installed outside the machinery room, with name of the refrigerant and the letters "HP" or "LP."

3. Signage and labeling identifying "flammable" or "health hazard" based on chosen refrigerant per requirements and definitions in ASHRAE 34-2022.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prior to initial operation examine and inspect piping system for conformance to plans and specifications and ASME B31.5. Correct equipment, material, or work rejected because of defects or nonconformance with plans and specifications, and ANSI codes for pressure piping.
- B. After completion of piping installation and prior to initial operation, conduct test on piping system according to ASME B31.5. Furnish materials and equipment required for tests. Perform tests in the presence of COR. If the test fails, correct defects and perform the test again until it is satisfactorily done and all joints are proved tight.
 1. Every refrigerant-containing parts of the system that is erected on the premises, except compressors, condensers, evaporators, safety devices, pressure gauges, control mechanisms and systems that are factory tested, shall be tested and proved tight after complete installation, and before operation.
 2. The high and low side of each system shall be tested and proved tight at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of the pressure-relief device protecting the high or low side of the system, respectively, except systems erected on the premises using non-toxic and non-flammable Group A1 refrigerants with copper tubing not exceeding DN 18 (NPS 5/8). This may be tested by means of the refrigerant charged into the system at the saturated vapor pressure of the refrigerant at 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) minimum.
- C. Test Medium: A suitable dry gas such as nitrogen or shall be used for pressure testing. The means used to build up test pressure shall have either a pressure-limiting device or pressure-reducing device with a pressure-relief device and a gauge on the outlet side. The pressure relief device shall be set above the test pressure but low enough to prevent permanent deformation of the system components.

3.5 SYSTEM TEST AND CHARGING

- A. Ensure qualified workers are competent in the application of chosen refrigerant per ASHRAE 15 and ASHRAE 34. System Test and Charging: As recommended by the equipment manufacturer or as follows:
1. Connect a drum of refrigerant to charging connection and introduce enough refrigerant into system to raise the pressure to 70 kPa (10 psig) gauge. Close valves and disconnect refrigerant drum. Test system for leaks with halide test torch or other approved method suitable for the test gas used. Repair all leaking joints and retest.
 2. Connect a drum of dry nitrogen to charging valve and bring test pressure to design pressure for low side and for high side. Test entire system again for leaks.
 3. Evacuate the entire refrigerant system by the triplicate evacuation method with a vacuum pump equipped with an electronic gauge reading in mPa (microns). Pull the system down to 665 mPa (500 microns) 665 mPa (2245.6 inches of mercury at 60 degrees F) and hold for 8 hours then break the vacuum with dry nitrogen (or refrigerant). Repeat the evacuation two more times breaking the third vacuum with the refrigeration to be charged and charge with the proper volume of refrigerant.

3.6 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.
- B. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of computer room air conditioning equipment.

3.7 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC Project
Contract #36C77622R0059
Carrollton GA 30117

#508-349

03-01-24

3.8 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
 - 1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, make-up air, and relief systems.
 - 3. Exhaust duct for kitchen hood exhaust (grease) ducts.
- C. Definitions:
 - 1. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
 - 2. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 3. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS and VENTS.
- H. Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.
- J. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- K. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- L. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- M. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- N. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- O. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- Q. Section 23 38 13, COMMERCIAL-KITCHEN HOODS.
- R. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.
- S. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- V. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION and ALARM.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
- 7-2016 Minimum Design Loads for Associated Criteria
for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A653/A653M-2020 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,
Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-
Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
- A1011/A1011-2018a Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and
Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-
Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy
with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High
Strength
- B209-2021 Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C1071-2019 Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct
Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing
Material)
- E1-2014 (R2020) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass
Thermometers
- E77-2014 (R2021) Standard Test Method for Inspection and
Verification of Thermometers
- E84-2021a Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-2021 Standard for the Installation of
Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-2021 Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA):
- 006-2020 HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and
Flexible, 4th Edition

016-2012 HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual, 2nd Edition
2016 Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards, 7th
Edition

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-2013(R2017) Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air
Connectors

555-2006(R2020) Standard for Fire Dampers

555S-2014(R2020) Standard for Smoke Dampers

G. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10-2015 Physical Security Design Manual for VA Mission
Critical Facilities

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 XX XX, SECTION TITLE", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Rectangular Ducts:

a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gauge and reinforcement.

c. Sealants and gaskets.

d. Access doors.

2. Round and Flat Oval Ducts:

a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.

b. Sealants and gaskets.

c. Access sections.

d. Installation instructions.

3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.

4. Upper hanger attachments.

5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.

6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.

7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 8. Flexible connections.
 9. Instrument test fittings.
 10. Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Refer to paragraph SUBMITTALS in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:
1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.
- B. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.
- C. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- D. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- E. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown in the contract documents.
- F. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Comply with requirements in paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653/A653M, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless-steel sheet, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.
- C. Optional Duct Materials:
1. Grease Duct: Double wall factory-built grease duct, UL labeled and complying with NFPA 96 may be furnished in lieu of specified materials for kitchen and grill hood exhaust duct. Installation and accessories shall comply with the manufacturers catalog data. Outer jacket of exposed ductwork shall be stainless-steel. Square and rectangular duct shown in the contract documents will have to be converted to equivalent round size.
- D. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread, and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally, provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are prohibited because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
 2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
 3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.
- E. Approved factory-made joints may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:

B. Duct Pressure Classification:

1. 0 to 13 mm (0 to 1/2 inch)
2. 13 mm to 25 mm (1/2 inch to 1 inch)
3. 25 mm to 50 mm (1 inch to 2 inch)
4. 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inch to 3 inch)
5. 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)

C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal.

D.

G. Kitchen and Grill Hood (Ventilator) Exhaust Ducts: Comply with NFPA 96.

1. Material: 1.6 mm (16 gauge) steel sheet (black iron), ASTM A1011/A1011M, or 1.3 mm (18 gauge) stainless-steel. Use stainless-steel for exposed duct in occupied areas. See Optional Duct Materials.
2. Construction: Liquid tight with continuous external weld for all seams and joints. Where ducts are not self-draining back to the equipment, provide low point drain pocket with copper drain pipe to sanitary sewer. Provide access doors or panels for duct cleaning inside of horizontal duct at drain pockets, at 6.1 m (20 feet) intervals, and at each change of direction.
3. Access doors or panels shall be of the same material and thickness of the duct with gaskets and sealants that are rated 815 degrees C (1500 degrees F) and shall be grease-tight.
4. Grease Duct: Double-wall factory-built grease duct, UL labeled and complying with NFPA 96 may be furnished in lieu of specified materials for kitchen and grill hood exhaust. Installation and accessories shall comply with the manufacturers catalog data. Outer jacket of exposed ductwork shall be stainless-steel. Square and rectangular duct shown in the contract documents will have to be converted to equivalent round size.

M. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to ensure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown in the contract documents.

1. Elbows: Diameters 75 through 203 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction,

- maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gauge round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gauge ducts are submitted.
 - a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gauge, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
 - b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.
 4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible. Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the COR.
- O. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 508 mm (20 inches) wide by 1219 to 1372 mm (48 to 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.
- P. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA for Single Blade and Multi-blade Volume Dampers.
- Q. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

- A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:

1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
 2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
 3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
 4. For cleaning operating room supply air duct and kitchen hood exhaust duct, locate access doors at 6.1 m (20 feet) intervals and at each change in duct direction.
- B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.
1. For Rectangular Ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 2. For Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 1-1/2-hour rating, 70 degrees C (158 degrees F) fusible line, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.
- B. Fire dampers in wet air exhaust shall be of stainless-steel construction, all others may be galvanized steel.
- C. Minimum Requirements for Fire Dampers:
1. The damper frame may be of design and length as to function as the mounting sleeve, thus eliminating the need for a separate sleeve, as allowed by UL 555. Otherwise provide sleeves and mounting angles, minimum 1.9 mm (14 gauge), required to provide installation equivalent to the damper manufacturer's UL test installation.
 2. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions conforming to UL rating test.

2.6 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Maximum air velocity, through free area of open damper, and pressure loss: Low pressure and medium pressure duct (supply, return, exhaust, outside air): 457 m/min (1500 fpm). Maximum static pressure loss: 32 Pa (0.13 inch WG).
- B. Leakage: Class I.
- C. Maximum Air Leakage, Closed Damper: 0.32 cubic meters /min/square meter (4.0 cfm per square foot) at 750 Pa (3 inch WG) differential pressure.

D. Minimum Requirements for Dampers:

1. Shall comply with requirements of UL 555S, except for the Fire Endurance and Hose Stream Test.
2. Frame: Galvanized steel channel with side, top and bottom stops or seals.
3. Blades: Galvanized steel, parallel type preferably, 305 mm (12 inch) maximum width, edges sealed with neoprene, rubber or felt, if required to meet minimum leakage. Airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop are preferred for duct mounted dampers.
4. Shafts: Galvanized steel.
5. Bearings: Nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
6. Hardware: Zinc plated.
7. Operation: Automatic open/close. No smoke damper that requires manual reset or link replacement after actuation is acceptable. See contract documents for required control operation.

E. Motor Operator (Actuator): Provide pneumatic or electric as required by the automatic control system, externally mounted on stand-offs to allow complete insulation coverage.

2.7 FIRE DOORS

- A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) fusible link, 3-hour rating and approved for openings in Class A fire walls with rating up to 4 hours, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.

2.8 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT

- A. General: Factory-fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire resistance rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.
- B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts greater than 203 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts less than 203 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1 or Class 2.
- C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory-fabricated including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F)

mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per 300 mm (foot) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 152 mm (6 inch) duct, of 762 m/min (2500 fpm).

D. Application Criteria:

1. Temperature Range: -18 to 93 degrees C (0 to 200 degrees F) internal.
2. Maximum Working Velocity: 1219 m/min (4000 fpm).
3. Minimum Working Pressure, Inches of Water Gauge: 2500 Pa (10 inches WG) positive, 500 Pa (2 inches WG) negative.

E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 80 kg (176 pounds) minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless-steel strap with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

F. Flexible air duct is prohibited in operating room suites, SPS processing spaces, Pharmacy compounding spaces, Protective Environment spaces, Isolation Rooms, Clean Rooms, Bio-containment Laboratories, Research Laboratories, and Clinical Laboratories.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Where duct connections are made to fans, air terminal units, and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounces) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 152 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless-steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to ensure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.10 SOUND ATTENUATING UNITS

A. Casing, not less than 1.0 mm (20 gauge) galvanized sheet steel, or 1.3 mm (18 gauge) aluminum fitted with suitable flanges to make clean airtight connections to ductwork. Sound-absorbent material faced with glass fiber cloth and covered with not less than 0.6 mm (24 gauge) or heavier galvanized perforated sheet steel, or 0.85 mm (22 gauge) or heavier perforated aluminum. Perforations shall not exceed 4 mm (5/32

inch) diameter, approximately 25 percent free area. Sound absorbent material shall be long glass fiber acoustic blanket meeting requirements of NFPA 90A.

- B. Entire unit shall be completely air tight and free of vibration and buckling at internal static pressures up to 2000 Pa (8 inches WG) at operating velocities.
- C. Pressure drop through each unit: Not to exceed indicated value at design air quantities indicated.
- D. Submit complete independent laboratory test data showing pressure drop and acoustical performance.
- E. Cap open ends of attenuators at factory with plastic, heavy duty paper, cardboard, or other appropriate material to prevent entrance of dirt, water, or any other foreign matter to inside of attenuator. Caps shall not be removed until attenuator is installed in duct system.

2.11 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS

- A. Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 305 mm (12 inches) above finish roof service, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cubic meter (3 pound/cubic feet) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

2.12 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

- A. Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 DUCT MOUNTED THERMOMETER (AIR)

- A. Stem Type Thermometers: ASTM E1, 7 inch scale, red appearing mercury, lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish and clear glass or polycarbonate window, brass stem, 2 percent of scale accuracy to ASTM E77 scale calibrated in degrees Fahrenheit.
- B. Thermometer Supports:
 - 1. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
 - 2. Flange: 75 mm (3 inch) outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

2.15 DUCT MOUNTED TEMPERATURE SENSOR (AIR)

- A. Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.16 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

- A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (2 inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (1 inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.
- B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- C. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
 - 1. Contract documents show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the Government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes in the contract documents are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
 - 2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.

3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.
- D. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
- E. Install fire dampers and smoke dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test. Install fire dampers and smoke dampers at locations indicated and where ducts penetrate fire rated and/or smoke rated walls, shafts and where required by the COR. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges per UL and NFPA. Demonstrate resetting of fire dampers and operation of smoke dampers to the COR.
- F. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
- G. Flexible Duct Installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long per NFPA 90A, as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hours. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.
- H. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.
- I. Control Damper Installation:
 1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
 2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
 3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by

experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.

4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.

J. Air Flow Measuring Devices: Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.

K. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA Standards.

L. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by COR. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.

B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections.

C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.

D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.

E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the COR and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the COR and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.

F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the COR.

- G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.
- H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING (TAB)

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 34 00
HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- C. Product Definitions: AMCA 99.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- G. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- H. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- I. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- J. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- K. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- L. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- N. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):
 - 99-2016 Standards Handbook
 - 210-2016 Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
 - 300-2014 Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B117-2019 Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

D1735-2014 Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance
of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus

D3359-2017 Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by
Tape Test

G152-2013(R2021) Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame
Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of
NonMetallic Materials

G153-2013(R2021) Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon
Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of NonMetallic
Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 96-2021 Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):

37-2020 Air Curtains for Entranceways in Food and Food
Service Establishments

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-2013 Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air
Connectors

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in
accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND
SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked
"SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 XX XX, SECTION TITLE", with applicable
paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturers Literature and Data Including: Full item description and
optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights,
materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and
capacity.

1. Plenum fan, motors, and drives.

2. Centrifugal fans, motors, drives, accessories, and coatings.

c. Up-blast kitchen hood exhaust fans.

e. Utility fans and vent sets.

D. Certified sound power levels for each fan.

E. Motor ratings, types, electrical characteristics, and accessories.

- F. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation.
- G. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.
- H. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- I. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fans and power ventilators shall bear the AMCA performance seal.
- B. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).
- C. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:
 - 1. Testing and Rating: AMCA 210.
 - 2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.
- D. Vibration Tolerance for Fans and Power Ventilators: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- E. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor hp by increasing the fan bhp by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.
 - 2. Select the fan operating point as follows:
 - a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point.
 - b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency.
- F. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.
- G. Corrosion Protection:

1. All steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturer's paint and paint system shall meet the minimum requirements of ASTM D1735 water fog, ASTM B117 salt spray, ASTM D3359 adhesion, and ASTM G152 and ASTM G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.
- H. Spark resistant construction: If flammable gas, vapor or combustible dust is present in concentrations above 20 percent of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL), the fan construction shall be as recommended by AMCA's Classification for Spark Resistant Construction. Drive set shall be comprised of non-static belts for use in an explosive.
- I. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.
- J. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Comply with requirements in paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide one additional set of belts for all belt-driven fans.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLENUM FAN

- A. Plenum Fans - Single and/or Multiple Fans in an Array:
 1. General: Fans shall be Class II (minimum) construction with single inlet, aluminum wheel and stamped air-foil aluminum bladed. The fan wheel shall be mounted on the directly-driven motor shaft in AMCA Arrangement 4. Fans shall be dynamically balanced and internally isolated to minimize the vibrations. Provide a steel inlet cone for each wheel to match with the fan inlet. Locate fan in the air stream to assure proper flow. The fan performance shall be rated in accordance with AMCA 210 or ASHRAE 51.
 2. Allowable vibration tolerances for fan shall not exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 0.005 m/s (0.20 inch per

- second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. After field installation, compliance to this requirement shall be demonstrated with field test in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT and Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Following fan assembly, the complete fan assembly balance shall be tested using an electronic balance analyzer with a tunable filter and stroboscope. Vibration measurements shall be taken on each motor bearing housing in the vertical, horizontal, and axial planes (5 total measurements, 2 each motor bearing and 1 axial).
3. The plenum fans shall be driven by variable speed drives with at least one back-up drive as shown in the design documents. Use of a drive with bypass is not permitted.
 4. Multiple fans shall be installed in a pre-engineered structural frame to facilitate fan stacking. All fans shall modulate in unison, above or below the synchronous speed within the limits specified by the manufacturer, by a common control sequence. Staging of the fans is not permitted. Redundancy requirement shall be met by all operating fans in an array and without the provision of an idle standby fan.
 5. Fan Accessories
 - a. Fan Isolation: Provide an automatic back draft damper to isolate the fan not in operation due to failure.
 - b. Fan Airflow Measurement: Provide an airflow measuring device integral to the fan to measure air volume within +/- 5 percent accuracy. The probing device shall not be placed in the airflow path to stay clear of turbulence and avoid loss of performance.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Record factory vibration test results on the fan or furnish to the Contractor.
- B. Fan arrangement, unless noted or approved otherwise:
 1. DWD1 fans: Arrangement 3.
 2. SWS1 fans: Arrangement 1, 3, 9 or 10.
- C. Construction: Wheel diameters and outlet areas shall be in accordance with AMCA standards.

1. Housing: Low carbon steel, arc welded throughout, braced and supported by structural channel or angle iron to prevent vibration or pulsation, flanged outlet, inlet fully streamlined. Provide lifting clips, and casing drain. Provide manufacturer's standard access door. Provide 13 mm (1/2 inches) wire mesh screens for fan inlets without duct connections.
2. Wheel: Steel plate with die formed blades welded or riveted in place, factory balanced statically and dynamically.
3. Shaft: Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of the first critical speed at the top of the speed range of the fans class.
4. Bearings: Heavy duty ball or roller type sized to produce a B10 life of not less than 50,000 hours, and an average fatigue life of 200,000 hours. Extend filled lubrication tubes for interior bearings or ducted units to outside of housing.
7. Motors and Fan Wheel Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 15 hp, fixed pitch for use with motors greater than 15 hp. Select pulleys so that pitch adjustment is at the middle of the adjustment range at fan design conditions.
8. Motor, adjustable motor base, drive and guard: Furnish from factory with fan. Provide protective sheet metal enclosure for fans located outdoors. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for specifications.
9. Furnish variable speed fan motor controllers where shown in the contract documents. Refer to Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for controller/motor combination requirements.
- G. Utility Fans, Vent Sets and Small Capacity Fans: Class 1 design, arc welded housing, spun intake cone. Requirement for AMCA seal is waived for wheel diameters less than 300 mm (12 inches) and housings may be cast-iron.
- H. Spark Resistant/Explosion Proof Fans: If flammable gas, vapor, or combustible dust is present in concentrations above 20 percent of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL), provide AMCA construction option: A, B or C as indicated. Drive set shall be comprised of non-static belts for use in an explosive atmosphere. Motor shall be explosion proof type if located in air stream.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.
- D. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.
- E. Install vibration control devices as shown in the contract documents and specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE

- A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.
- B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.
- C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the contract documents.
- B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.
- C. After air balancing is complete and permanent sheaves are in place perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- D. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- E. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- F. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with

the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS and VENTS.
- G. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- H. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- I. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- J. Section 23 38 13, COMMERCIAL-KITCHEN HOODS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.
- B. Air Duct Council:
Flexible Duct Performance & Installation Standards (Manual), 5th Edition
Green Book
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
7-2016 Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria
for Buildings and Other Structures
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B209/B209M-2021 Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-2021 Standard for the Installation of
Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
181-2013(R2017) Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air
Connectors

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 XX XX, SECTION TITLE", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Air intake/exhaust hoods.
 - 2. Diffusers, registers, grilles, and accessories.

S

- D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- B. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.
- C. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Comply with requirements in paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.3 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

A. Materials:

1. Steel or aluminum. Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless-steel.
3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.

B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Duct Council "Flexible Duct Performance & Installation Standards (Manual), Green Book". Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT for NC criteria.

C. Air Supply Outlets:

1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the contract drawings. Provide plaster frame for units in plaster ceilings.
 - a. Square, Louver, Fully Adjustable Pattern: Round neck, surface mounting unless shown otherwise on the contract drawings. Provide equalizing or control grid and volume control damper.
 - c. Perforated Face Type: Manual adjustment for one-, two-, three-, or four-way horizontal air distribution pattern without change of air volume or pressure. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade over overlapping blade damper.
3. Supply Registers: Double deflection type with horizontal face bars and opposed blade damper with removable key operator.
 - a. Margin: Flat, 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
 - b. Bar Spacing: 19 mm (3/4 inch) maximum.
 - c. Finish: Off white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting or shall be extruded with manufacturer's standard finish.
4. Supply Grilles: Same as registers but without the opposed blade damper.

D. Return and Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide opposed blade damper without removable key operator for registers.

1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish.

3. Perforated Face Type: To match supply units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

B. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.

C. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by COR. Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

3.2 INTAKE/EXHAUST HOODS EXPOSED TO WIND VELOCITY

A. Provide additional support and bracing to all exposed ductwork installed on the roof or outside the building to withstand wind velocity of 145 km/h (90 mph).

3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING (TAB)

A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 38 13
COMMERCIAL-KITCHEN HOODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. This section specifies food service, grease-extracting, energy saving exhaust ventilators.
- C. Eyebrow, compensating, short circuit, short cycle types are prohibited.
- D. Definitions:
 - 1. Ventilator, kitchen hood, hood and canopy; for purposes of this section, these terms all have the same definition.
 - 2. UL Listed Grease Extractor: A slotted (not mesh) type grease extractor that has been tested and rated by Underwriters Laboratories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- G. Section 11 44 00, FOOD COOKING EQUIPMENT.
- I. Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS.
- J. Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.
- K. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- L. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- M. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
- N. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- O. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.
- B. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D9.1/D9.1M-2018 Sheet Metal Welding Code
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

17A-2021 Standard for Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems

70-2020 National Electrical Code (NEC)

96-2021 Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire

Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

D. National Sanitation Foundation International/American National
Standards Institute (NSF/ANSI):

2-2019 Food Equipment

4-2020 Commercial Cooking, Rethermalization, and
Powered Hot Food Holding and Transportation
Equipment

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA):

2001 Kitchen Ventilation Systems and Food Service
Equipment Fabrication and Installation
Guidelines

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

710-2012(R2021) Exhaust Hoods for Commercial Cooking Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in
accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND
SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked
"SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 XX XX, SECTION TITLE", with applicable
paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and
optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights,
materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and
capacity.

1. Include manufacturer's address and telephone number.

2. Include catalog or model numbers, and illustrations and descriptions
of ventilators and accessories.

D. Installation Drawings: Show dimensions; method of assembly; and details
of installation, adjoining construction, coordination with service
utilities, and other work required for a complete installation.

E. Field Test Reports: Indicate dates and times of tests and certify test
results.

- F. Operating Instructions: Include operating instructions covering operation of all components and maintenance procedures covering proper cleaning and necessary lubrication or adjustments to controls.
- G. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.
- H. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- I. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Experienced in food service equipment installation or supervised by an experienced food service equipment installer.
 - 1. Where required to complete equipment installation, electrician and plumber shall be licensed in jurisdiction where project is located.
- B. NSF Compliance: Equipment bears NSF Certification Mark or UL Classification Mark indicating compliance with applicable NSF standards, including NSF/ANSI 2, NSF 2-Supplement, and NSF/ANSI 4.
- C. UL Listing: Equipment has been evaluated according to UL 710, is listed in UL "Heating, Cooling, Ventilating and Cooking Equipment Directory," and is labeled for intended use.
- D. Fire Protection Systems: Comply with NFPA 96 and NFPA 17A.
- E. Welding: Perform welding according to AWS D9.1/D9.1M.
- G. In-Use Service: At least one factory-authorized service agency for equipment shall be located in the geographical area of the installation and shall have the ability to provide service within 24 hours after receiving a service call.
- H. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA

recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopREFERRED.gov>.

- I. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warrant food service equipment to be free from defects in materials and workmanship in accordance with requirements of "Warranty of Construction" article in FAR clause 52.246-21.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Comply with requirements in paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXHAUST HOODS

- A. The hood shall be constructed of a minimum of 18 gauge, Type 304 stainless-steel with a #3 finish. Hood shall be constructed using the standing seam method for optimum strength. The seams on the canopy shall be welded liquid-tight, and all exposed external welds shall be ground and polished to match the original finish of the metal. Lighter material gauges, alternate material types and finishes (400 series stainless-steel, cold rolled steel, etc.) and non-liquid-tight welding (tack weld, spot weld, etc.) is prohibited. Construction shall include corrosion-resistant steel framing members for strength. Short circuit style hoods are prohibited. Hood shall be of a design to lower the CFM requirements by at least 20 to 30 percent. This can be accomplished by various internal configurations or air deflectors.
- B. Designer to verify CFM and pressure drop with manufacturer.

INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS PER LINEAR FOOT	
TYPE OF HOOD	CFM
EXTRA HEAVY-DUTY COOKING APPLIANCES	
Wall-Mounted Canopy	550

- C. Hood shall include UL listed and NSF certified grease extractor type, high efficiency cartridge style baffle filters of adequate number and sizes to ensure optimum performance in accordance with manufacturer's published information. The filter housing shall terminate in a pitched, full length grease trough, which shall drain into a removable grease container. Hood shall be provided with one (1) filter removal tool.

- D. Vapor proof, UL Listed, recessed incandescent fluorescent light fixtures shall be prewired to a junction box situated at the top of the hood for field connection. Wiring shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70.
- E. Demand ventilator control system shall be installed in the hood. The demand system shall sense the heat/smoke/vapor and shall vary the speed of the exhaust fan according to the need. The demand system shall utilize various types of sensors to accomplish this, such as exhaust temperature sensor, optic sensor, carbon dioxide sensor and other state of the art sensing devices.
- F. Fire Protection Systems: Wet chemical with wall-mounted stainless-steel cabinet.
1. Fire protection system to provide duct, plenum, and surface protection for ventilator and equipment located below ventilator.
 2. System interwired with shunt trip breaker and gas solenoid valve of equipment located below ventilator for power and fuel shutoff during system actuation.
- G. Options:
1. Enclosure Panels: 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick stainless-steel shall be installed; locate between ventilator top and ceiling on all exposed sides.
 2. Back shall be finished unfinished (ALL EXPOSED AREAS OF HOOD TO BE FINISHED).
 3. Stainless-steel wall flashing shall be installed on wall behind and on the side(s) of ventilator from wall curb to bottom of ventilator.
 4. Remote monitoring of the demand ventilation control showing what is transpiring during the course of a day. Provide remote monitoring of the kitchen ventilation system via the DDC control system.
Coordinate interface with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
 5. Fresh air make-up plenum incorporated into the front face of the hood or provided at ceiling line immediately in front of the hood.

H. Exhaust Ventilator System Requirements:

SYMBOL	Description	Type
K1301	Ventilator	Single sided- Wall
K1302	Ventilator	Single sided- Island

K1303	Ventilator	Dual sided
K1304	Fire protection system with remote, wall-mounted pull station(s) located near door(s)	-

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. Install ventilators level and plumb with access clearances required for operation, maintenance, and cleaning and in accordance with the manufacturer's published documentation.
- C. Coordinate installation of ventilators with overhead supports; Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- D. Interconnect ventilators to service utilities.

3.2 FIELD TESTING

- A. General: Following installation, test ventilators for compliance with specified requirements and those of authorities having jurisdiction. Perform testing after air-handling systems have been balanced and adjusted.
- B. Smoke Test:
 - 1. Test Conditions:
 - a. Perform tests with cooking equipment served by ventilator turned off.
 - b. Perform tests with supply and exhaust fans serving the food service kitchen area turned on.
 - 2. Test Procedure: Move a smoke bomb around the perimeter of cooking equipment at the top surface.
 - 3. Test-Performance Requirements: No visible smoke shall escape from the ventilator canopy into the room.
- C. Demand Ventilator Control Test:
 - 1. Test Conditions:
 - a. Perform tests with cooking equipment served by exhaust ventilator turned off.
 - b. Perform tests with air-handling units serving food service kitchen turned on.

2. Test Procedure: Turn on equipment and measure speed of exhaust fan(s) as equipment heats up. Move a smoke bomb around the perimeter of the cooking equipment at the top surface and continue to measure speed of exhaust fan(s).

3. Test-Performance Requirements: Speed of fan(s) should increase/decrease with the severity of the heat or smoke.

D. Wet Fire Extinguishing System: Test system to verify that equipment operation complies with NFPA 96 and NFPA 17A.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

- A. At completion of the installation, clean and adjust equipment as required to produce ready-for-use condition.
- B. Where stainless-steel surfaces are damaged during installation procedures, repair finishes to match adjoining undamaged surfaces.

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- ## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- ### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- 23 40 00 - 1

- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
D9.1/D9.1M-2018 Sheet Metal Welding Code
- F. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
9001-2015(R2021) Quality Management Systems - Requirements
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
586-2009(R2017) Standard for High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air
Filter Units
900-2015 Standard for Air Filter Units

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 XX XX, SECTION TITLE", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Extended surface filters.
 - 2. Holding frames. Identify locations.
 - 3. Side access housings. Identify locations, verify insulated doors.
- D. Air Filter performance reports.
- E. Suppliers warranty.
- F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Air Filter Performance Report for Extended Surface Filters:
 - 1. Submit a test report for each Grade of filter being offered. The report shall not be more than three (3) years old and prepared by using test equipment, method and duct section as specified by ASHRAE

52.2 for type filter under test and acceptable to COR, indicating that filters comply with the requirements of this specification. Filters utilizing partial or complete synthetic media will be tested in compliance with pre-conditioning steps as stated in ASHRAE 52.2. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 610 mm by 610 mm (24 inch by 24 inch) face dimension. Test for 150 m/min (500 fpm) will be accepted for lower velocity rated filters provided the test report of an independent testing laboratory complies with all the requirements of this specification.

- B. Filter Warranty for Extended Surface Filters: Guarantee the filters against leakage, blow-outs, and other deficiencies during their normal useful life, up to the time that the filter reaches the final pressure drop. Defective filters shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. Comply with UL 900 for flame test.
- D. Nameplates: Each filter shall bear a label or name plate indicating manufacturer's name, filter size, rated efficiency, UL classification, and file number.
- E. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopREFERRED.gov>.
- F. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Comply with requirements in paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPLACEMENT FILTER ELEMENTS TO BE FURNISHED

- A. To allow temporary use of HVAC systems for testing and in accordance with Paragraph, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Provide one complete set of additional filters to the COR.

- B. The COR will direct whether these additional filters will either be installed as replacements for dirty units or turned over to VA for future use as replacements.

2.2 EXTENDED SURFACE AIR FILTERS

- A. Use factory assembled air filters of the extended surface type with supported or non-supported cartridges for removal of particulate matter in air conditioning, heating and ventilating systems. Filter units shall be of the extended surface type fabricated for disposal when the contaminant load limit is reached as indicated by maximum (final) pressure drop.
- B. Filter Classification: UL listed and approved conforming to UL 900.
- C. HVAC Filter Types:

HVAC Filter Types				
MERV Value ASHRAE 52.2		Application	Particle Size	Thickness /Type
8		Pre-Filter	3 to 10 Microns	50 mm (2 inch) Throwaway
13		(Alternate) After-Filter	0.3 to 1 Microns	152 mm (6 inch) or 305 mm (12 inch) Rigid Cartridge

2.3 MEDIUM EFFICIENCY PLEATED PANEL PRE-FILTERS (50 MM (2 INCH); MERV 8; UL 900 CLASS 2)

- A. Construction: Air filters shall be medium efficiency ASHRAE pleated panels consisting of cotton and synthetic or 100 percent virgin synthetic media, self-supporting media with required media stabilizers, and beverage board enclosing frame. Filter media shall be lofted to a uniform depth and formed into a uniform radial pleat. The media stabilizers shall be bonded to the downstream side of the media to maintain radial pleats and prevent media oscillation. An enclosing frame of no less than 28-point high wet-strength beverage board shall provide a rigid and durable enclosure. The frame shall be bonded to the media on all sides to prevent air bypass. Integral diagonal support members on the air entering and air exiting side shall be bonded to the apex of each pleat to maintain uniform pleat spacing in varying airflows.
- B. Performance: The filter shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value of MERV 8 when evaluated under the guidelines of ASHRAE 52.2. The media shall maintain or increase in efficiency over the life of the filter.

All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 610 mm by 610 mm (24 inch by 24 inch) face dimension.

Minimum Efficiency Reporting (MERV)	8
Dust Holding Capacity (Grams)	105
Nominal Size (Inches Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x2
Rated Air Flow Capacity (cfm)	2,000
Rated Air Flow Rate (fpm)	500
Final Resistance (Inches WG)	1.0
Maximum Recommended Change-Out Resistance (Inches WG)	0.66
Rated Initial Resistance (Inches WG)	0.33

- C. The filters shall be approved and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as Class 2 when tested according to UL 900.

2.4 HIGH EFFICIENCY EXTENDED SURFACE (INTERMEDIATE/AFTER (FINAL)) CARTRIDGE FILTERS (305 MM (12 INCH) ; MERV 13; UL 900 CLASS 2)

- A. Construction: Air filters shall consist of 8 pleated media packs assembled into 4 V-banks within a totally plastic frame. The filters shall be capable of operating at temperatures up to 80 degrees C (176 degrees F). The filters shall either fit without modification or be adaptable to the existing holding frames. The molded end panels are to be made of high impact polystyrene plastic. The center support members shall be made of ABS plastic. No metal components are to be used.
- B. Media: The media shall be made of micro glass fibers with a water repellent binder. The media shall be a dual density construction, with coarser fibers on the air entering side and finer fibers on the air leaving side. The media shall be pleated using separators made of continuous beads of low profile thermoplastic material. The media packs shall be bonded to the structural support members at all points of contact, this improves the rigidity as well as eliminates potential air bypass in the filter.
- C. Performance: Filters of the size, air flow capacity and nominal efficiency (MERV) shall meet the following rated performance specifications based on the ASHRAE 52.2 test method. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 610 mm by 610 mm (24 inch by 24 inch) header dimension.

Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV)	13
Gross Media Area (sf)	197
Dust Holding Capacity (Grams)	430
Nominal Size (Inches Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x12
Rated Air Flow Capacity (cfm)	2,000
Rated Air Flow Rate (fpm)	500
Final Resistance (Inches WG)	2.0
Maximum Recommended Change-Out Resistance (Inches WG)	0.68
Rated Initial Resistance (Inches WG)	0.34

2.7 FILTER HOUSINGS/SUPPORT FRAMES

A. Side Servicing Housings (HVAC Grade):

1. Filter housing shall be two-stage filter system consisting of 1.6 mm (16 gauge) galvanized steel enclosure, aluminum filter mounting track, universal filter holding frame, insulated dual-access doors, static pressure tap, filter gaskets and seals. Inline housing depth shall not exceed 533 mm (21 inches). Sizes shall be as noted on enclosed drawings or other supporting materials.
2. Construction: The housing shall be constructed of 1.6 mm (16 gauge) galvanized steel with pre-drilled standing flanges to facilitate attachment to other system components. Corner posts of Z-channel construction shall ensure dimensional adherence. The housing shall incorporate the capability of two stages of filtration without modification to the housing. A filter track, of aluminum construction shall be an integral component of housing construction. The track shall accommodate a 50 mm (2 inch) deep prefilter, a 152 mm (6 inch) or 305 mm (12 inch) deep rigid final filter, or a pocket filter with header. Insulated dual access doors, swing-open type, shall include high-memory sponge neoprene gasket to facilitate a door-to-filter seal. Each door shall be equipped with adjustable and replaceable positive sealing UV-resistant star-style knobs and replaceable door hinges. A universal holding frame constructed of 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel, equipped with centering dimples,

- multiple fastener lances, and polyurethane filter sealing gasket, shall be included to facilitate installation of high-efficiency filters. The housing shall include a pneumatic pressure fitting to allow the installation of a static pressure gauge to evaluate pressure drop across a single filter or any combination of installed filters.
3. Performance: Leakage at rated airflow, upstream to downstream of filter, holding frame, and slide mechanism shall be less than 1 percent at 750 Pa (3 inches WG). Leakage in to or out of the housing shall be less than one half of 1 percent at 750 Pa (3 inches WG). Accuracy of pneumatic pressure fitting, when to evaluate a single-stage, or multiple filter stages, shall be accurate within ± 3 percent at 150 Pa (0.6 inch WG).
 4. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001.

F. Equipment Identification: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.11 INSTRUMENTATION

- B. DDC Static (Differential) Air Pressure Measuring Station: Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- C. Provide one DDC sensor across each extended surface filter. Provide Petcocks for each gauge or sensor.
- D. Provide one common filter gauge for two-stage filter banks with isolation valves to allow differential pressure measurement.

2.12 HVAC EQUIPMENT FACTORY FILTERS

- A. Manufacturer standard filters within fabricated packaged equipment should be specified with the equipment and should adhere to industry standard.
- B. Cleanable filters are prohibited.
- C. Automatic roll type filters are prohibited.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. Install supports, filters, and gauges in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Label clearly with words "Contaminated Air" on exhaust ducts leading to the HEPA filter housing.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Clean and vacuum air handling units and plenums prior to starting air handling systems.
- B. Replace pre-filters and install clean filter units prior to final inspection as directed by the COR.
- C. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- D. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 72 00
AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. This section specifies air-to-air plate heat exchangers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- G. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- H. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- I. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- J. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- K. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- N. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- O. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.
- P. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
1060-2018 Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Heat
Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation
Equipment
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
7-2016 Minimum Design Loads for Associated Criteria
for Buildings and Other Structures
- D. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning
Engineers (ASHRAE):
15-2019 Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems

34-2022 Designation and Classification of Refrigerants
(ANSI)

52.2-2017 Method of Testing General Ventilation
Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by
Particle Size

62.1-2019 Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

84-2020 Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat/Energy
Exchangers

E. American Society for Testing and materials (ASTM):

D635-2018 Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or
Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a
Horizontal Position

E84-2021a Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

1812-2013(R2021) Standard for Ducted Heat Recovery Ventilators

1815-2012(R2021) Standard for Nonducted Heat Recovery
Ventilators)

G. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10-2017(R2023) ...HVAC Design Manual

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in
accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND
SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked
"SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 XX XX, SECTION TITLE", with applicable
paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and
optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights,
materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and
capacity.

3. Plate Heat Exchanger

D. Certificate: Submit, simultaneously with shop drawings, an evidence of
satisfactory service of the equipment on three similar installations.

E. Submit type, size, arrangement, and performance details. Present
application ratings in the form of tables, charts, or curves.

F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.

G. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

H. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for performance tests and instructions to VA personnel.

B. Performance Criteria: Heat recovery equipment shall be provided by a manufacturer who has been manufacturing such equipment and the equipment has a good track record for at least 3 years.

C. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

D. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Comply with requirements in paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.3 AIR-TO-AIR PLATE HEAT EXCHANGER

A. Comply with UL 1812.

B. Plates: Corrugated 0.53 mm (0.021 inch) stainless steel spacing as recommended by the manufacturer.

- C. Bedding: Thermosetting reinforced resin. Provide plate seal-off and passage separation at top, bottom and center divider. The resins shall be self-extinguishing type in accordance with ASTM D635.
- D. Casing and End Strips: Casing of 1.6 mm (16 gauge) galvanized steel, except casings for corrosive air streams shall be stainless steel. End strips of the same material as exchanger plates. Ends of unit exchanger plates shall be sealed with high temperature silicon sealant prior to installation of end strip for corrosive air streams provide welded end strips to avoid cross contaminations.
- E. Casings shall have integral flanges for flanged duct connections and shall have lifting holes or lugs.
- F. Drain Pan: Same material as unit casing. Drain pan surface shall be covered with molded ABS and shall have drain connections on exhaust and supply side. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- G. Accessories: Furnish where indicated on the contract drawings.
 - 1. Face and Bypass Dampers: Manufacturer's standard, complete with operators, with factory installed controls to operate face-and-bypass dampers during summer and winter.
- I. Extended-Surface, Disposable Panel Filters: MERV 7, 50 mm (2 inch) throw-away type. Refer to Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.

2.5 AIR FILTERS

- A. Air Filters: Disposable air filters, with a MERV rating of 7, shall be provided standard on all air entering sides of air-to-air heat exchangers and as indicated on the contract drawings. Comply with requirements in Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. Follow the equipment manufacturer's instructions for handling and installation and setting up of ductwork for makeup and exhaust air steamers for maximum efficiency.
- D. Seal ductwork tightly to avoid air leakage.
- E. Install units with adequate spacing and access for cleaning and maintenance of heat recovery coils as well as filters.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Operational Test: Perform tests as per manufacturer's written instructions for proper and safe operation of the heat recovery system.
 - 1. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Adjust seals and purge.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
- B. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Set initial temperature and humidity set points. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports to the COR in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 73 00
INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Air handling units including integral components specified herein.
- C. Definition of Air Handling Unit (AHU): A factory-fabricated and tested assembly of modular sections consisting of single or multiple plenum fans with direct-drive, coils, filters, and other necessary equipment to perform one or more of the following functions of circulating, cleaning, heating, cooling, humidifying, dehumidifying, and mixing of air. Design capacities of units shall be as scheduled in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- H. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- I. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- J. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- K. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- L. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- M. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- P. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- Q. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- R. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.
- S. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- T. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the

basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.

B. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):

260-2017 Sound Rating of Ducted Air Moving and
Conditioning Equipment

410-2001 Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating
Coils with Addenda 1, 2 and 3

430-2020 Performance Rating of Central Station
Air-Handling Unit Supply Fans

C. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):

99-2016 Standards Handbook

210-2016 Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for
Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating

D. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):

9-2015(R2020) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning
Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

51-2016 Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for
Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating

170-2021 Ventilation of Health Care Facilities

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A653/A653M-2020 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,
Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron
Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process

B117-2019 Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray
(Fog) Apparatus

D1654-2008(R2016)e1 Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted
or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive
Environments

D1735-2014 Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance
of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus

D3359-2017 Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by
Tape Test

G152-2013(R2021) Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame
Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of
Nonmetallic Materials

G. Energy Policy Act of 2005 (P.L.109-58)

H. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

P-21035B-2021 Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
Repair (Metric)

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020 National Electrical Code

90A-2021 Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning
and Ventilating Systems

J. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA):

016-2012 HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual, 2nd Edition

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 XX XX, SECTION TITLE", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Submittals for AHUs shall include fans, drives, motors, coils, mixing box with outside/return air dampers, filter housings, and all other related accessories. The contractor shall provide custom drawings showing total air handling unit assembly including dimensions, operating weight, access sections, flexible connections, door swings, controls penetrations, electrical disconnect, lights, duplex receptacles, switches, wiring, utility connection points, unit support system, vibration isolators, drain pan, pressure drops through each component (filter, coil etc).

2. Submittal drawings of section or component only will not be acceptable. Contractor shall also submit performance data including performance test results, charts, curves, or certified computer selection data; data sheets; fabrication and insulation details. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall

- indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements.
3. Submit sound power levels in each octave band for the inlet and discharge of the fan and at entrance and discharge of AHUs at scheduled conditions. In absence of sound power ratings refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
 4. Provide fan curves showing Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute), static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation and at maximum design Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute).
 5. Submit total fan static pressure, external static pressure, for AHU including total, inlet and discharge pressures, and itemized specified internal losses and unspecified internal losses. Refer to air handling unit schedule in the contract documents.
- D. Submit written test procedures two weeks prior to factory testing.
Submit written results of factory tests for approval prior to shipping.
- E. Submit shipping information that clearly indicates how the units will be shipped in compliance with the descriptions below.
1. Units shall be shipped in one (1) piece where possible and in shrink wrapping to protect the unit from dirt, moisture and/or road salt.
 2. If not shipped in one (1) piece, provide manufacturer approved shipping splits where required for installation or to meet shipping and/or job site rigging requirements in modular sections. Indicate clearly that the shipping splits shown in the submittals have been verified to accommodate the construction constraints for rigging as required to complete installation and removal of any section for replacement through available access without adversely affecting other sections.
 3. If shipping splits are provided, each component shall be individually shrink wrapped to protect the unit and all necessary hardware (e.g., bolts, gaskets etc.) will be included to assemble unit onsite.
 4. Lifting lugs will be provided to facilitate rigging on shipping splits and joining of segments. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements.

F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, and spare parts list.
3. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
4. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.

G. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

H. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements in paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Air Handling Units Certification:

1. Air Handling Units with Plenum Fans:

- a. Air Handling Units with a single Plenum Fan shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.
- b. Air handling Units with Multiple Fans in an Array shall be tested and rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI 260.

C. Heating, Cooling, and Air Handling Capacity and Performance Standards: AHRI 430, AHRI 410, ASHRAE 51, and AMCA 210.

D. Performance Criteria:

1. The fan BHP shall include all system effects for all fans and v-belt drive losses for housed centrifugal fans.
2. The fan motor shall be selected within the rated nameplate capacity, without relying upon NEMA Standard Service Factor.
3. Select the fan operating point as follows:
 - a. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular Fans Including Plenum Fans: At or near the peak static efficiency but at an appropriate distance from the stall line.

4. Operating Limits: AMCA 99 and manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Units shall be factory-fabricated, assembled, and tested by a manufacturer, in business of manufacturing similar air-handling units for at least five (5) years.

F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

G. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Comply with requirements in paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR HANDLING UNITS

A. General:

1. AHUs shall be fabricated from insulated, solid double-wall galvanized steel without any perforations in draw-through configuration. Galvanizing shall be hot dipped conforming to ASTM A653/A653M and shall provide a minimum of 0.275 kg of zinc per square meter (0.97 oz. of zinc per square foot) (G90). Aluminum constructed units, subject to VA approval, may be used in place of galvanized steel. The unit manufacturer shall provide published documentation confirming that the structural rigidity of aluminum air-handling units is equal or greater than the specified galvanized steel.
2. The contractor and the AHU manufacturer shall be responsible for ensuring that the unit will not exceed the allocated space shown in the contract documents, including required clearances for service and future overhaul or removal of unit components. All structural, piping, wiring, and ductwork alterations of units, which are dimensionally different than those specified, shall be the responsibility of the contractor at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3. AHUs shall be fully assembled by the manufacturer in the factory in accordance with the arrangement shown in the contract documents. The unit shall be assembled into the largest sections possible subject to shipping and rigging restrictions. The correct fit of all components and casing sections shall be verified in the factory for all units prior to shipment. All units shall be fully assembled, tested, and then split to accommodate shipment and job site rigging. On units not shipped fully assembled, the manufacturer shall tag each section and include air flow direction to facilitate assembly at the job site. Lifting lugs or shipping skids shall be provided for each section to allow for field rigging and final placement of unit.
4. The AHU manufacturer shall provide the necessary gasketing, caulking, and all screws, nuts, and bolts required for assembly. The manufacturer shall provide a factory-trained and qualified local representative at the job site to supervise the assembly and to assure that the units are assembled to meet manufacturer's recommendations and requirements noted in the contract documents. Provide documentation to the Contracting Officer that the local representative has provided services of similar magnitude and complexity on jobs of comparable size. If a local representative cannot be provided, the manufacturer shall provide a factory representative.
5. Gaskets: All door and casing and panel gaskets and gaskets between air handling unit components, if joined in the field, shall be high quality which seal airtight and retain their structural integrity and sealing capability after repeated assembly and disassembly of bolted panels and opening and closing of hinged components. Bolted sections may use a more permanent gasketing method provided they are not disassembled.
6. Structural Rigidity: Provide structural reinforcement when required by span or loading so that the deflection of the assembled structure shall not exceed 1/200 of the span based on a differential static pressure of 2000 Pa (8 inch WG) or higher.

B. Base:

1. Provide a heavy duty steel base for supporting all major AHU components. Bases shall be constructed of wide-flange steel I-beams, channels, or minimum 127 mm (5 inch) high 3.5 mm (10 Gauge) steel

- base rails. Welded or bolted cross members shall be provided as required for lateral stability. Contractor shall provide supplemental steel supports as required to obtain proper operation heights for cooling coil condensate drain trap as shown in the contract documents.
2. AHUs shall be completely self-supporting for installation on concrete housekeeping pad, steel support pedestals, or suspended as shown in the contract documents.
 3. The AHU bases not constructed of galvanized steel shall be cleaned, primed with a rust inhibiting primer, and finished with rust inhibiting exterior enamel.
- C. Casing (Including Wall, Floor, and Roof):
1. General: AHU casing shall be constructed as solid double wall, galvanized steel insulated panels without any perforations, integral of or attached to a structural frame. The thickness of insulation, mode of application and thermal breaks shall be such that there is no visible condensation on the exterior panels of the AHU located in the non-conditioned spaces.
 2. Casing Construction:

Outer Panel	0.8 mm (22 Gauge) Minimum
Inner Panel	0.8 mm (22 Gauge) Minimum
Insulation	Foam
Thickness	50 mm (2 inch) Minimum
Density	48 kg/m ³ (3.0 lb/ft ³) Minimum
Total R Value	2.3 m ² .K/W (13.0 ft ² .°F.hr/Btu) Minimum

3. Casing Construction (Contractor's Option):

Outer Panel	1.3 mm (18 Gauge) Minimum
Inner Panel	1.0 mm (20 Gauge) Minimum
Insulation	Fiberglass
Thickness	50 mm (2 inch) Minimum
Density	24 kg/m ³ (1.5 lb/ft ³) Minimum
Total R Value	1.4 m ² .K/W (8.0 ft ² .°F.hr/Btu) Minimum

4. Blank-Off: Provide blank-offs as required to prevent air bypass between the AHU sections, around coils, and filters.

5. Casing panels shall be secured to the support structure with stainless-steel or zinc-chromate plated screws and gaskets installed around the panel perimeter. Panels shall be completely removable to allow removal of fan, coils, and other internal components for future maintenance, repair, or modifications. Welded exterior panels are prohibited.
6. Access Doors: Provide in each access section and where shown in the contract documents. Show single-sided and double-sided access doors with door swings on the floor plans. Doors shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 inch) thick with same double wall construction as the unit casing. Doors shall be a minimum of 610 mm (24 inches) wide, unless shown of different size in the contract documents, and shall be the full casing height up to a maximum of 1829 mm (6 feet). Doors shall be gasketed, hinged, and latched to provide an airtight seal. The access doors for fan section, mixing box, coil section shall include a minimum 152 mm x 152 mm (6 inch x 6 inch) double thickness, with air space between the glass panes tightly sealed, reinforced glass or Plexiglas window in a gasketed frame.
 - a. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, designed for door size, weight and pressure classifications. Hinges shall hold door completely rigid with minimum 45 kg (100 lb) weight hung on latch side of door.
 - b. Latches: Non-corrosive alloy construction, with operating levers for positive cam action, operable from either inside or outside. Doors that do not open against unit operating pressure shall allow the door to ajar and then require approximately 0.785 radian (45 degrees) further movement of the handle for complete opening. Latch shall be capable of restraining explosive opening of door with a force not less than 2000 Pa (8 inch WG).
 - c. Gaskets: Neoprene, continuous around door, positioned for direct compression with no sliding action between the door and gasket. Secure with high quality mastic to eliminate possibility of gasket slipping or coming loose.
7. Provide sealed sleeves, metal or plastic escutcheons or grommets for penetrations through casing for power and temperature control wiring and pneumatic tubing. Coordinate with electrical and temperature control subcontractors for number and location of penetrations. Coordinate lights, switches, and duplex receptacles and disconnect

switch location and mounting. All penetrations and equipment mounting may be provided in the factory or in the field. All field penetrations shall be performed neatly by drilling or saw cutting. No cutting by torches will be allowed. Neatly seal all openings airtight.

E. Floor:

1. Unit floor shall be level without offset space or gap and designed to support a minimum of 488 kg/square meter (91 lbs per square foot) distributed load without permanent deformation or crushing of internal insulation. Provide adequate structural base members beneath floor in service access sections to support typical service foot traffic and to prevent damage to unit floor or internal insulation. Unit floors in casing sections, which may contain water or condensate, shall be watertight with drain pan.
2. Where indicated, furnish and install floor drains flush with the floor, with nonferrous grate cover and stub through floor for external connection.

F. Condensate Drain Pan: Drain pan shall be designed to extend entire length of cooling coils including headers and return bends. Depth of drain pan shall be at least 43 mm (1.7 inches) and shall handle all condensate without overflowing. Drain pan shall be double-wall, double sloping type, and fabricated from stainless-steel (304) with at least 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation sandwiched between the inner and outer surfaces. Drain pan shall be continuous metal or welded watertight. No mastic sealing of joints exposed to water will be permitted. Drain pan shall be placed on top of casing floor or integrated into casing floor assembly. Drain pan shall be pitched in all directions to drain line.

1. An intermediate, stainless-steel (304) condensate drip pan with copper downspouts shall be provided on stacked cooling coils. Use of intermediate condensate drain channel on upper casing of lower coil is permissible provided it is readily cleanable. Design of intermediate condensate drain shall prevent upper coil condensate from flowing across face of lower coil.
2. Drain pan shall be piped to the exterior of the unit. Drain pan shall be readily cleanable.
3. Installation, including frame, shall be designed and sealed to prevent blow-by.

I. Plenum Fans - Single and/or Multiple Fans in an Array:

1. General: Fans shall be Class II (minimum) construction with single inlet, aluminum wheel and stamped air-foil aluminum bladed. The fan wheel shall be mounted on the directly-driven motor shaft in AMCA Arrangement 4. Fans shall be dynamically balanced and internally isolated to minimize the vibrations. Provide a steel inlet cone for each wheel to match with the fan inlet. Locate fan in the air stream to assure proper flow. The fan performance shall be rated in accordance with AMCA 210 or ASHRAE 51.
2. Allowable vibration tolerances for fan shall not exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 0.005 m/s (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal, and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. After field installation, compliance to this requirement shall be demonstrated with field test in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT and Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Following fan assembly, the complete fan assembly balance shall be tested using an electronic balance analyzer with a tunable filter and stroboscope. Vibration measurements shall be taken on each motor bearing housing in the vertical, horizontal, and axial planes (5 total measurements, 2 each motor bearing and 1 axial).
3. The plenum fans shall be driven by variable speed drives with at least one back-up drive as shown in the design documents. Use of a drive with bypass is prohibited.
4. Multiple fans shall be installed in a pre-engineered structural frame to facilitate fan stacking. All fans shall modulate in unison, above or below the synchronous speed within the limits specified by the manufacturer, by a common control sequence. Staging of the fans is prohibited. Redundancy requirement shall be met by all operating fans in an array and without the provision of an idle standby fan.
5. Fan Accessories:
 - a. Fan Isolation: Provide an automatic back draft damper to isolate the fan not in operation due to failure.
 - b. Fan Airflow Measurement: Provide an airflow measuring device integral to the fan to measure air volume within +/- 5 percent

accuracy. The probing device shall not be placed in the airflow path to stay clear of turbulence and avoid loss of performance.

- J. Fan Motor and Drive (Plenum Fans): Motors shall be premium energy efficient type, as mandated by the Energy Policy Act of 2005, with efficiencies as shown in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT, in the contract documents and suitable for use in variable frequency drive applications. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, for additional motor and drive specifications. Refer to Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.
- L. Mixing Boxes: Mixing box shall consist of casing and outdoor air and return air dampers in opposed blade arrangement with damper linkage for automatic operation. Coordinate damper operator with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Dampers shall be of ultra-low leak design with metal compressible bronze jamb seals and extruded vinyl edge seals on all blades. Blades shall rotate on stainless-steel sleeve bearings or bronze bushings. Leakage rate shall not exceed 1.6 cubic meters/min/square meter (5 CFM per square foot) at 250 Pa (1 inch WG) and 2.8 cubic meters/min/square meter (9 CFM per square foot) at 995 Pa (4 inch WG). Electronic operators shall be furnished and mounted in an accessible and easily serviceable location by the air handling unit manufacturer at the factory. Damper operators shall be of same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- N. Filter Section: Refer to Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES, for filter requirements.
1. Filters including one complete set for temporary use at site shall be provided independent of the AHU. The AHU manufacturer shall install filter housings and racks in filter section compatible with filters furnished. The AHU manufacturer shall be responsible for furnishing temporary filters (pre-filters and after-filters, as shown in the contract documents) required for AHU testing.
 2. Factory-fabricated filter section shall be of the same construction and finish as the AHU casing including filter racks and hinged double wall access doors. Filter housings shall be constructed in accordance with side service or holding frame housing requirements in Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.

- P. Coils: Coils shall be mounted on hot dipped galvanized steel supports to assure proper anchoring of coil and future maintenance. Coils shall be face or side removable for future replacement thru the access doors or removable panels. Each coil shall be removable without disturbing adjacent coil. Cooling coils shall be designed and installed to ensure no condensate carry over. Provide factory-installed extended supply, return, drain, and vent piping connections. All coils in the high humidity areas, shall be epoxy-coated as shown below. Refer to the contract documents and Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS for additional coil requirements.
1. Epoxy Immersion Coating - Electrically Deposited: The multi-stage corrosion-resistant coating application comprises of cleaning (heated alkaline immersion bath) and reverse-osmosis immersion rinse prior to the start of the coating process. The coating thickness shall be maintained between 0.6-mil and 1.2-mil. Before the coils are subjected to high-temperature oven cure, they are treated to permeate immersion rinse and spray. Where the coils are subject to UV exposure, UV protection spray treatment comprising of UV-resistant urethane mastic topcoat shall be applied. Provide complete coating process traceability for each coil and minimum five years of limited warranty.
 2. The coating process shall such that uniform coating thickness is maintained at the fin edges. The quality control shall be maintained by ensuring compliance to the applicable ASTM Standards for the following:
 - a. Salt Spray Resistance (Minimum 6,000 Hours)
 - b. Humidity Resistance (Minimum 1,000 Hours)
 - c. Water Immersion (Minimum 260 Hours)
 - d. Cross-Hatch Adhesion (Minimum 4B-5B Rating)
 - e. Impact Resistance (Up to 160 Inch/Pound)
- R. Sound Attenuators: Refer to the contract documents, Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT, and Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS, for additional unit mounted sound attenuator requirements. AHU sound attenuators shall be factory-installed as an integral part of AHU.
- S. Discharge Section: Provide aerodynamically designed framed discharge openings or spun bellmouth fittings to minimize pressure loss.

T. Electrical and Lighting: Wiring and equipment specifications shall conform to Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1. Vapor-proof lights using cast aluminum base style with glass globe and cast aluminum guard shall be installed in access sections for fan, mixing box, and any section over 305 mm (12 inch) wide. A switch shall control the lights in each compartment with pilot light mounted outside the respective compartment access door. Wiring between switches and lights shall be factory-installed. All wiring shall run in neatly installed electrical conduits and terminate in a junction box for field connection to the building system. Provide single point 115 volt - one phase connection at junction box.
2. Install compatible LED bulb in each light fixture.
3. Provide a convenience duplex receptacle next to the light switch.
4. Disconnect switch and power wiring: Provide factory or field mounted disconnect switch. Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
5. Provide single point power connection. Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. Install air handling unit in conformance with AHRI 430.
- C. Assemble air handling unit components following manufacturer's instructions for handling, testing and operation. Repair damaged galvanized areas with paint in accordance with Mil. Spec. P-21035B. Repair painted units by touch up of all scratches with finish paint material. Vacuum the interior of air handling units clean prior to operation.
- E. Leakage and test requirements for air handling units shall be the same as specified for ductwork in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS except leakage shall not exceed Leakage Class (C_L) 12 listed in SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual when tested at 1.5 times the design static pressure. Repair casing air leaks that can be heard or felt during normal operation and to meet test requirements.
- F. Perform field mechanical (vibration) balancing in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

- G. Seal and/or fill all openings between the casing and AHU components and utility connections to prevent air leakage or bypass.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The air handling unit shall not be operated for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated, and the fan has been test run under observation.
- B. After the air handling unit is installed and tested, provide startup and operating instructions to VA personnel.
- C. An authorized factory representative should startup, test, and certify the final installation and application specific calibration of control components. Items to be verified include fan performance over entire operating range, noise and vibration testing, verification of proper alignment, overall inspection of the installation, Owner/Operator training, etc.
- D. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- E. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- F. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 81 00
DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies split-systems.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Definitions:
 - 1. Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): The ratio of net cooling capacity is Btu/h to total rate of electricity input in watts under designated operating conditions (Btu hour/Watt).
 - 2. Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): The ratio of the total cooling output of an air conditioner during its normal annual usage period for cooling in Btu/h divided by total electric energy input in watts during the same period (Btu hour/Watt).
 - 3. Unitary: A Unitary Air Conditioner consists of one or more factory-made assemblies which normally include an evaporator or cooling coil, a compressor and condenser combination, and may include a heating function as well.
 - 4. Where such equipment is provided in greater than one assembly the separated assemblies are to be designed to be used together and the requirements of rating are based upon use of matched assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- E. Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES.
- F. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- G. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- H. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- I. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- J. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- K. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- L. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

- M. Section 23 11 23, FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING.
- N. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING.
- O. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- P. Section 23 72 00, AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT.
- Q. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- R. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- S. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION and ALARM.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 81 00, DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's literature and data Including:
 - 1. Sufficient information, including capacities, pressure drops, and piping connections clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with contract documents for units noted below:
 - a. Unitary air conditioners:
 - 1) Split systems
 - 2. Unit Dimensions required clearances, operating weights accessories and start-up instructions.
 - 3. Electrical requirements, wiring diagrams, interlocking and control wiring showing factory installed and portions to be field installed.
 - 4. Mounting and flashing of the roof curb to the roofing structure with coordinating requirements for the roof membrane system.
- D. Certification: Submit proof of specified ARI Certification.
- E. Performance Rating: Submit catalog selection data showing equipment ratings and compliance with required sensible-to-heat-ratio, integrated energy efficiency ratio (IEER), and coefficient of performance (COP).
- F. Operating and Maintenance Manual: Submit three copies of Operating and Maintenance manual to COR three weeks prior to final inspection.
- G. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Safety Standards: ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.
- B. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
 - 210/240-2023 (2020).....Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
 - 270-2015.....Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment
 - 310/380-2017.....Standard for Packaged Terminal Air-Conditioners and Heat Pumps (CSA-C744-04)
 - 340/360-(I-P 2019).....Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment
 - 520-2004.....Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units
- C. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
 - 210-2016.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating (ANSI)
 - 410-1996.....Recommended Safety Practices for Users and Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - S12.51-2012 (R2020).....Acoustics - Determination of Sound Power Levels of Noise Sources Using Sound Pressure - Precision Method for Reverberation Rooms (same as ISO 3741:1999)
- E. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)
 - ASCE 7-2017.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- F. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - Handbook 2016.....HVAC Systems and Equipment

15-2019.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems

(ANSI)

34-2022.....Designation and Classification of Refrigerants

(ANSI)

62.1-2019.....Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

(ANSI)

G. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B117-2019.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray

(Fog) Apparatus

H. Military Specifications (Mil. Specs.):

MIL-PRF-26915D-2006.....Primer Coating, for Steel Surfaces

I. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

ICS 1-2005.....Industrial Controls and Systems: General
Requirements

MG 1-2016 (R2019).....Motors and Generators (ANSI)

J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Publications:

90A-2021.....Standard for the Installation of Air-
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

K. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10-2017(R2023)....HVAC Design Manual

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph "AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION" in
Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS - GENERAL

A. Applicable ARI Standards:

1. Cooling Capacity 39.6 kW (135,000 Btu/hour) and greater: AHRI
340/ 360.

2. Cooling Capacity Less Than 39.6 kW (135,000 Btu/hour): AHRI
210/240. Units shall be listed in the ARI Directory of Certified
Unitary Air-Conditioners.

B. Performance Rating: Cooling capacity of units shall meet the sensible
heat and total heat requirements shown in the contract documents. In
selecting unit size, make true allowance for "sensible to total heat
ratio" to satisfy required sensible cooling capacity.

- C. Machinery Guards: Provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated casings.
- D. Corrosion Prevention: Unless specified otherwise, equipment fabricated from ferrous metals that do not have a zinc coating or a duplex coating of zinc and paint shall be treated for prevention of rust with a factory coating or paint system that will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall be tested for 500 hours. The salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117 using a 20 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the coating shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling or cracking, no loss of adhesion, and the specimen shall show no signs of rust beyond 3mm (1/8-inch) on both sides from the scratch mark. Provide factory-coated coils for protection from corrosion by using multiple stage electro-deposition coating process.

2.2 SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

- A. Description: Factory assembled and tested, wall mounted or ceiling mounted unit, with an air-cooled remote condensing unit, and field-installed refrigeration piping.
- B. Concealed Evaporator Components:
1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
 2. Insulation: Factory-applied duct liner.
 3. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated and complying with ASHRAE 62.1.
 4. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
 5. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
 6. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
 7. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT for multi-tapped, multi-speed motors with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.

8. Disposable Filters: 25 mm (1 inch) thick, in fiberboard frames with MERV rating of 7 or higher according to ASHRAE 52.2.
9. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug SPC
WRITER NOTE: Provide staged or SCR control of electric coils as required.

C. Wall-Mounting, Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
3. Drain Pan and Drain Connection: Comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2007.
4. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
5. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal fan.
6. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT for multi-tapped, multi-speed motors with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
7. Filters: Disposable, with MERV rating of 7 or higher according to ASHRAE 52.2.

D. Ceiling-Mounting, Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
3. Drain Pan and Drain Connection: Comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
4. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
5. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal fan, and integral condensate pump.
6. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT for multi-tapped, multi-speed motors with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
7. Filters: Disposable, with MERV rating of 7 or higher according to ASHRAE 52.2.

E. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Service valves, fittings, and gauge ports shall be brass and located outside of the casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed scroll with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
3. Compressor motor with manual-reset, high-pressure switch and automatic-reset, low-pressure switch.
4. Refrigerant: Use refrigerant type 410A as listed in <https://www.epa.gov/snap/>. Submit selected refrigerant for government approval.
5. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.
6. Fan: Aluminum, propeller type, directly connected to motor.
7. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
8. Low Ambient Kit: Permit operation down to minus 18 degrees C (0 degrees F).
9. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.
10. Minimum Energy Efficiency: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 "Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances and tolerances.
- B. Install vibration spring isolators under base of self-contained unit, with minimum static deflection of 25 mm (1 inch) unless otherwise indicated. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- C. Install ground-mounting, compressor-condenser components on 100 mm (4-inch) thick, reinforced concrete base; 100 mm (4 inches) greater on each side than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are

specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.

- D. Install ground-mounting, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.
- E. Install compressor-condenser components on restrained, spring isolators with a minimum static deflection of 25 mm (1 inch) unless otherwise indicated. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- F. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.
- G. Install wall sleeves in finished wall assembly and weatherproof. Install and anchor wall sleeves to withstand, without damage seismic forces as required by code.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Verify condensate drainage requirements.
- B. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain or area drain.
- C. Install piping adjacent to units to allow service and maintenance.
- D. Connect supply ducts to units with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- E. Install normal-weight, 20.7-MPa (3000-psi), compressive strength (28-day) concrete mix inside roof curb, 100 mm (4 inches) thick.
- F. Ground equipment and install power wiring, switches, and controls for self-contained and split systems.
- G. Connect refrigerant piping to coils with shutoff valves on the suction and liquid lines at the coil and a union or flange at each connection at the coil and condenser.
- H. Install ducts to the units with flexible duct connections.
- I. Connect piping with shutoff duty valves on the supply and return side of the coil and unions at all connections and with a throttling valve on the return piping near the coil.
- J. Connect piping with shutoff duty valves on the supply and return side of the water-cooled condenser and unions at all connections and with a throttling valve on the return piping near the condenser
- K. Connect piping with shutoff duty valves and unions on the steam supply and condensate side of the steam coil. On the condensate line near the coil provide a strainer, trap and shutoff valve.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections: After installing units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.
- B. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

---END---

SECTION 23 82 16
AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Heating and cooling coils for air handling units and duct applications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- H. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS for HVAC.
- I. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.
- K. Section 23 72 00, AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT.
- L. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products
AHRI 410-2001 Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating
Coils
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B75/75M-2020 Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper
Tube
- D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning
Engineers (ASHRAE):
15-2019 Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems
34-2022 Designation and Classification of Refrigerants
(ANSI)

- D. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
250-2020 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000
Volts Maximum)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2020 National Electric Code
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1996-2021 Electric Duct Heaters
- G. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
PG-18-10-2017(R2023) ...HVAC Design Manual

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 XX XX, SECTION TITLE", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
1. Submit type, size, arrangements, and performance details. Present application ratings in the form of tables, charts, or curves.
- D. Provide installation, operating and maintenance instructions.
- E. Certification Compliance: Evidence of listing in current AHRI Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products.
- F. Coils may be submitted with Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- G. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:
1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.
- H. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the

date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- I. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Unless specifically exempted by these specifications, heating and cooling coils shall be tested, rated, and certified in accordance with AHRI 410 and shall bear the AHRI certification label.
- C. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.
- D. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Comply with requirements in paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEATING AND COOLING COILS

- A. Conform to ASTM B75/75M and AHRI 410.
- B. Tubes: Minimum 16 mm (0.625 inch) tube diameter; Seamless copper tubing.
- C. Fins: 0.1397 mm (0.0055 inch) aluminum or 0.1143 mm (0.0045 inch) copper mechanically bonded or soldered or helically wound around tubing.
- D. Headers: Copper, welded steel or cast-iron. Provide seamless copper tubing or resistance welded steel tube for volatile refrigerant coils.
- E. "U" Bends, Where Used: Machine die-formed, silver brazed to tube ends.
- F. Coil Casing: 1.6 mm (16 gauge) galvanized steel with tube supports at 1219 mm (48 inch) maximum spacing. Construct casing to eliminate air bypass and moisture carry-over. Provide duct connection flanges.
- G. Pressures kPa (PSIG):

Pressure	Water Coil		Refrigerant Coil
Test	2070 (300)		2070 (300)
Working	1380 (200)		1724 (250)

H. Protection: Unless protected by the coil casing, provide cardboard, plywood, or plastic material at the factory to protect tube and finned surfaces during shipping and construction activities.

I. Vents and Drain: Coils that are not vented or drainable by the piping system shall have capped vent/drain connections extended through coil casing.

2.4 VOLATILE REFRIGERANT COILS

- A. Continuous circuit, straight tubes, dry expansion type equipped with multi-port distribution header, less expansion valve.
- B. Minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) tube diameter.
- C. Use refrigerant type 410A. EPA approved refrigerants are listed at <https://www.epa.gov/snap/>. Submit proposed refrigerant for government approval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. Follow coil manufacturer's instructions for handling, cleaning, installation, and piping connections.
- C. Comb fins, if damaged. Eliminate air bypass or leakage at coil sections.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with

the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. The latest International Building Code (IBC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered

11-01-22

if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
 - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
 - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.

2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:

11-01-22

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests.

The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer's performing of the factory tests.

2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the COR fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.
3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory re-testing.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold, freeze and rain.
 1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
 3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work shall comply with requirements of the latest NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, NFPA 99, NFPA 110, NFPA 780, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. However, energized electrical work may be performed only for the non-destructive and non-invasive diagnostic testing(s), or when scheduled outage poses an imminent hazard to patient care, safety, or physical security. In such case, all aspects of energized electrical work, such as the availability of appropriate/correct personal protective equipment (PPE) and the use of PPE, shall comply with the latest NFPA 70E, as well as the following requirements:
 - 1. Only Qualified Person(s) shall perform energized electrical work. Supervisor of Qualified Person(s) shall witness the work of its entirety to ensure compliance with safety requirements and approved work plan.
 - 2. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor and the Qualified Person(s) who is designated to perform the work shall visually inspect, verify and confirm that the work area and electrical equipment can safely accommodate the work involved.
 - 3. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor shall develop and submit a job specific work plan, and energized electrical work request to the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. At the minimum, the work plan must include relevant information such as proposed work schedule, area of work, description of work, name(s) of Supervisor and Qualified Person(s) performing the work, equipment to be used, procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
 - 4. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has obtained written approval of the work plan, and the energized

11-01-22

- electrical work request from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. The Contractor shall make these approved documents present and available at the time and place of energized electrical work.
5. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has invited and received acknowledgment from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee to witness the work.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working spaces or working clearances shall comply with NEC's requirements, at a minimum.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
- D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by the latest NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:
 - 1. Nominal system voltage.
 - 2. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.
 - 3. Arc flash boundary.
 - 4. Available arc flash incident energy and the corresponding working distance.
 - 5. Minimum arc rating of clothing.
 - 6. Site-specific level of PPE.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.

11-01-22

- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
 2. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion, etc.) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed. Include sufficient fabrication information so that appropriate mounting and securing provisions may be designed and attached to the equipment.
 3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 4. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:
1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.

11-01-22

2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words
"MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
 1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.

11-01-22

2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.
5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.
- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests for the equipment. Repair, replacement, and re-testing shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

1.15 WARRANTY

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

1.16 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC
Contract #36C77622R0059
Carrollton GA 30117

Project #508-349

11-01-22

aspects of the installation, and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.
- E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of conductors and cables in manholes and ducts.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
 - 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.
 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

11-01-22

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
 - D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape
 - D2304-18.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid
Electrical Insulating Materials
 - D3005-17.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WC 70-21.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the
Distribution of Electrical Energy
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-18.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-17.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-18.....Wire Connectors
 - 486C-18.....Splicing Wire Connectors
 - 486D-15.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
 - 486E-15.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
 - 493-18.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cables
 - 514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with ASTM, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Conductors shall be copper.

C. Single Conductor:

1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

D. Conductor Color Code:

1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
 - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
5. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

6. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COR.
7. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:

11-01-22

1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:

1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated steel.

D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:

1. Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.

E. Underground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:

1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation. Listed for wet locations, and approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

F. Underground Splices for No. 8 AWG and Larger:

1. Mechanical type, of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material. Listed for wet locations, and approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
- G. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zinc-plated steel.

2.4 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG, or as required by the control wiring equipment manufacturer.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.

11-01-22

- E. For conductors installed in vertical raceways, provide conductor support (also known as cable support), to counter gravity pull on conductor weight. Conductor support shall be split-wedge conductor support type. Prior to installing the conductor support plug, remove all pulling compound from conductors where they pass through the conductor support body. After installing the conductor support plug, tap the conductor support plug firmly in the conductor support body.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic "zip" ties.
- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.
- I. Conductor Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
 - 2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
 - 3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
 - 4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
 - 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. Number of conductors for branch circuits shall not exceed more than three branch circuits in any one conduit.
- K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES

- A. Train the conductors around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall conductor diameter.
- B. Fireproofing:
 - 1. Install fireproofing on low-voltage conductors where the low-voltage conductors are installed in the same manholes with medium-voltage conductors.
 - 2. Use fireproofing tape as specified in Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES, and apply the tape in a single layer, half-lapped,

11-01-22

or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (1 inch) into each duct.

3. Secure the fireproofing tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.3 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where markings are covered by tape, apply tags to conductors, stating size and insulation type.

3.5 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.6 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

3.7 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.8 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.

- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.9 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
 - 2. Electrical tests:
 - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
 - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
 - c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- D. Section 26 22 00, LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: Low-voltage transformers.
- E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.
- F. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Engine generators.
- G. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Automatic transfer switches.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.

2. Test Reports:

- a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COR.

3. Certifications:

- a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B1-13.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B3-13 (R2018).....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
 - B8-11 (R2017).....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
 - 81-12.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 70E-21.....National Electrical Safety Code
 - 99-21.....Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-18 Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-17 Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-13 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.

11-01-22

- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Steel or copper clad steel, 19 mm (0.75 inch) diameter by 3 M (10 feet) long.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as shown on the drawings, and as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE

- A. Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
 - 3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have

11-01-22

minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.7 GROUNDING BUS BAR

- A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 100 mm (4 inches) high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with hole size, quantity, and spacing per detail shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.
- D. For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to the latest NFPA 70 and 99.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

3.3 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Switchgear: Provide a bare grounding electrode conductor from the switchgear ground bus to the grounding electrode system.
- B. Duct Banks and Manholes: Provide an insulated equipment grounding conductor in each duct containing medium-voltage conductors, sized per

NEC except that minimum size shall be No. 2 AWG. Bond the equipment grounding conductors to the switchgear ground bus, to all manhole grounding provisions and hardware, to the cable shield grounding provisions of medium-voltage cable splices and terminations, and to equipment enclosures.

C. Pad-Mounted Transformers:

1. Provide a driven ground rod and bond with a grounding electrode conductor to the transformer grounding pad.
2. Ground the secondary neutral.

D. Lightning Arresters: Connect lightning arresters to the equipment ground bus or ground rods as applicable.

3.4 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.

B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):

1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.

C. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers, Engine-Generators, Automatic Transfer Switches, and other electrical equipment:

1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

D. Transformers:

1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the ground bar at the service equipment.

3.5 RACEWAY

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
 4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and all branch circuits.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
- D. Wireway Systems:
1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
 3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).

11-01-22

- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Raised Floors: Provide bonding for all raised floor components as shown on the drawings.
- I. Panelboard Bonding in Patient Care Areas: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panel boards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than No. 10 AWG, installed in rigid metal conduit.

3.6 OUTDOOR METALLIC FENCES AROUND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Drive ground rods until the top is 300 mm (12 inches) below grade. Attach a No. 4 AWG copper conductor by exothermic weld to the ground rods, and extend underground to the immediate vicinity of fence post. Lace the conductor vertically into 300 mm (12 inches) of fence mesh and fasten by two approved bronze compression fittings, one to bond the wire to post and the other to bond the wire to fence. Each gate section shall be bonded to its gatepost by a 3 mm x 25 mm (0.375 inch x 1 inch) flexible, braided copper strap and ground post clamps. Clamps shall be of the anti-electrolysis type.

3.7 CORROSION INHIBITORS

- A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.8 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the medical gas piping and medical vacuum piping at the outlets directly to the patient ground bus.

3.9 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

- A. Bond the lightning protection system to the electrical grounding electrode system.

3.10 MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING

- A. Provide ground bus bar and mounting hardware at each main electrical room where incoming feeders are terminated, as shown on the drawings. Connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring, as shown on the drawings.

3.11 EXTERIOR LIGHT POLES

- A. Provide 6.1 M (20 feet) of No. 4 AWG bare copper coiled at bottom of pole base excavation prior to pour, plus additional un-spliced length in and above foundation as required to reach pole ground stud.

3.12 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

3.13 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 610 mm (24 inches) below final grade.
- B. For indoor installations, leave 100 mm (4 inches) of each rod exposed.
- C. Where buried or permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.
- D. Where rock or impenetrable soil prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified ground resistance.

3.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.

11-01-22

- B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Mounting board for telephone closets.
- B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- F. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Conduits bracing.
- G. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- H. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- I. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.
- J. Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK: Bedding of conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

- a. Size and location of main feeders.
- b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
- c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
- d. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Raceway types and sizes.
 - 2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.
 - 3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

S100-16.....North American Specification for the Design of
Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

C80.1-20.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit

C80.3-20.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing

C80.6-18.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit

FB1-14.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable

11-01-22

FB2.10-21.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for

Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or
Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate
Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic
Tubing)

FB2.20-21.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for

Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical
Conduit and Cable

TC-2-20.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and
Conduit

TC-3-21.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and
Tubing

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-16.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel

50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

514C-14.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes
and Covers

651-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and
Fittings

651A-11.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE
Conduit

797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing

1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm
(0.5-inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm
(0.5-inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed
lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:

11-01-22

1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch).
2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and NEMA C80.1.
3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and NEMA C80.6.
4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and NEMA C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
5. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
7. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
8. Surface Metal Raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
3. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:

11-01-22

- a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, NEMA C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Compression Couplings and Connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
 - d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
 - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
4. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
- a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
6. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
7. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
8. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
- a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

11-01-22

1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
 3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
1. Comply with UL-50 and UL-514A.
 2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
 3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.
- F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:
1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural elements.
 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the COR where working space is limited.
- B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

11-01-22

- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
 3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
 4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
 5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
 7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
 8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
 9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
 10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
 11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
 12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
 13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

14. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the COR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (0.75-inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
2. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1.8 M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
6. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
- G. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
- H. Painting:
 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6 M (20 feet) intervals in between.

3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION

Refer to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only.
- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.
- D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.
- C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to

11-01-22

junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

D. Seismic Areas: In seismic areas, provide conduits rigidly secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with junction boxes on both sides of the joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with 375 mm (15 inches) of slack flexible conduit. Flexible conduit shall have a copper bonding jumper installed.

3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
 - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.11 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush-mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.
- C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.
- D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.
- G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "ELECTRICAL PB No. 1."

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC
Contract #36C77622R0059
Carrollton GA 30117

Project #508-349

11-01-22

- I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 41
UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of underground ducts and raceways, and pullboxes to form a complete underground electrical raceway system.
- B. The terms "duct" and "conduit" are used interchangeably in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of conduit penetrations.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Trenching, backfill, and compaction.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts and pullboxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit information on pullboxes, ducts, and hardware.
 - c. Proposed deviations from the drawings shall be clearly marked on the submittals. If it is necessary to locate pullboxes, or duct banks at locations other than shown on the drawings, show the proposed locations accurately on scaled site drawings, and submit to the COR for approval prior to construction.
 - 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following.

11-01-22

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
318-19/318M-19.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete & Commentary
MNL-66-20.....ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
77-17.....Underground Enclosure Integrity
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
TC 2-20.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
TC 3-21.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit And Tubing
TC 6 & 8-20.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installations
TC 9-20.....Fittings For Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installation
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
70E-21.....National Electrical Safety Code
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
651-11.....Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
651A-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PULLBOXES

- A. General: Size as indicated on the drawings. Provide pullboxes with weatherproof, non-skid covers with recessed hook eyes, secured with

11-01-22

corrosion- and tamper-resistant hardware. Cover material shall be identical to pullbox material. Covers shall have molded lettering, ELECTRIC, as applicable. Pullboxes shall comply with the requirements of ANSI 77 Tier 22 loading. Provide pulling irons, 22 mm (0.875 inch) diameter galvanized steel bar with exposed triangular-shaped opening.

- B. Polymer Concrete Pullboxes: Shall be molded of sand, aggregate, and polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or both. Pullbox shall have open bottom.

2.2 DUCTS

A. Number and sizes shall be as shown on the drawings.

B. Ducts (concrete-encased):

1. Plastic Duct:

- a. 651 and 651A Schedule 40 PVC conduit.
- b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 90° C (194° F) rated conductors.

2. Conduit Spacers: Prefabricated plastic.

C. Ducts (direct-burial):

1. Plastic duct:

- a. UL 651, 651A, and 651B, Schedule 40 PVC or HDPE conduit.
- b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 75° C (167° F) rated conductors.

2. Rigid metal conduit: UL 6 and NEMA RN1 galvanized rigid metal, half-lap wrapped with 10 mil PVC tape.

2.3 GROUNDING

A. Ground Rods and Ground Wire: Per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

2.4 WARNING TAPE

A. 4-mil polyethylene 75 mm (3 inches) wide detectable tape, red with black letters, imprinted with "CAUTION - BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW" or similar.

2.5 PULL ROPE FOR SPARE DUCTS

A. Plastic with 890 N (200 lb) minimum tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PULLBOX INSTALLATION

A. Assembly and installation shall be per the requirements of the manufacturer.

- 1. Install pullboxes level and plumb.

11-01-22

2. Units shall be installed on a 300 mm (12 inches) thick level bed of 90% compacted granular fill, well-graded from the 25 mm (1 inch) sieve to the No. 4 sieve. Granular fill shall be compacted with a minimum of four passes with a plate compactor.

B. Access: Ensure the top of frames and covers are flush with finished grade.

3.2 TRENCHING

A. Refer to Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING for trenching, backfilling, and compaction.

B. Before performing trenching work at existing facilities, a Ground Penetrating Radar Survey shall be carefully performed by a certified technician to reveal all existing underground ducts, conduits, cables, and other utility systems.

C. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.

D. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.

E. For Concrete-Encased Ducts:

1. After excavation of the trench, stakes shall be driven in the bottom of the trench at 1.2 M (4 feet) intervals to establish the grade and route of the duct bank.
2. The walls of the trench may be used to form the side walls of the duct bank, provided that the soil is self-supporting and that the concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions. Forms are required where the soil is not self-supporting.
3. After the concrete-encased duct has sufficiently cured, the trench shall be backfilled to grade with earth, and appropriate warning tape installed.

F. Individual conduits to be installed under existing paved areas and roads that cannot be disturbed shall be jacked into place using rigid metal conduit, or bored using plastic utilities duct or PVC conduit, as approved by the COR.

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements:

1. Ducts shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. Join and terminate ducts with fittings recommended by the manufacturer.

11-01-22

3. Slope ducts to drain towards pullboxes, and away from building and equipment entrances. Pitch not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in 30 M (100 feet).
4. Underground conduit stub-ups and sweeps to equipment inside of buildings shall be galvanized rigid metal conduit half-lap wrapped with PVC tape, and shall extend a minimum of 1.5 M (5 feet) outside the building foundation. Tops of conduits below building slab shall be minimum 610 mm (24 inches) below bottom of slab.
5. Stub-ups and sweeps to equipment mounted on outdoor concrete slabs shall be galvanized rigid metal conduit half-lap wrapped with PVC tape, and shall extend a minimum of 1.5 M (5 feet) away from the edge of slab.
6. Install insulated grounding bushings on the conduit terminations.
7. Radius for sweeps shall be sufficient to accomplish pulls without damage. Minimum radius shall be six times conduit diameter.
8. All multiple conduit runs shall have conduit spacers. Spacers shall securely support and maintain uniform spacing of the duct assembly a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) above the bottom of the trench during the concrete pour. Spacer spacing shall not exceed 1.5 M (5 feet). Secure spacers to ducts and earth to prevent floating during concrete pour. Provide nonferrous tie wires to prevent displacement of the ducts during concrete pour. Tie wires shall not act as substitute for spacers.
9. Duct lines shall be installed no less than 300 mm (12 inches) from other utility systems, such as water, sewer, chilled water.
10. Clearances between individual ducts:
 - a. For similar services, not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - b. For power and signal services, not less than 150 mm (6 inches).
11. Couple the ducts with proper couplings. Stagger couplings in rows and layers to ensure maximum strength and rigidity of the duct bank.
12. Keep ducts clean of earth, sand, or gravel, and seal with tapered plugs upon completion of each portion of the work.
13. Spare Ducts: Where spare ducts are shown, they shall have a nylon pull rope installed. They shall be capped at each end and labeled as to location of the other end.
14. Duct Identification: Place continuous strip of warning tape approximately 300 mm (12 inches) above ducts before backfilling

trenches. Warning tape shall be preprinted with proper identification.

15. Duct Sealing: Seal ducts, including spare ducts, at building entrances and at outdoor terminations for equipment, with a suitable non-hardening compound to prevent the entrance of foreign objects and material, moisture, and gases.
16. Use plastic ties to secure cables to insulators on cable arms. Use minimum two ties per cable per insulator.

B. Concrete-Encased Ducts:

1. Install concrete-encased ducts for medium-voltage systems, low-voltage systems, and signal systems, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
2. Duct banks shall be single or multiple duct assemblies encased in concrete. Ducts shall be uniform in size and material throughout the installation.
3. Tops of concrete-encased ducts shall be:
 - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
 - b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
 - c. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.
 - d. Conduits crossing under grade slab construction joints shall be installed a minimum of 1.2 M (4 feet) below slab.
4. Extend the concrete envelope encasing the ducts not less than 75 mm (3 inches) beyond the outside walls of the outer ducts.
5. Within 3 M (10 feet) of building wall penetrations, install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope to provide protection against vertical shearing.
6. Install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope of all ducts underneath roadways and parking areas.
7. Where new ducts and concrete envelopes are to be joined to existing pullboxes, ducts, and concrete envelopes, make the joints with the proper fittings and fabricate the concrete envelopes to ensure smooth durable transitions.
8. Duct joints in concrete may be placed side by side horizontally, but shall be staggered at least 150 mm (6 inches) vertically.

9. Pour each run of concrete envelope between other terminations in one continuous pour. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 19 mm (0.75 inch) reinforcing rod dowels extending 450 mm (18 inches) into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
10. Pour concrete so that open spaces are uniformly filled. Do not agitate with power equipment unless approved by COR.

C. Direct-Burial Ducts:

1. Install direct-burial ducts only where shown on the drawings.
Provide direct-burial ducts only for low-voltage power and lighting branch circuits.
2. Tops of ducts shall be:
 - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
 - b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
 - c. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.
3. Do not kink the ducts. Compaction shall not deform the ducts.

D. Connections to Existing Manholes: For duct connections to existing manholes, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve the steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.

F. Connections to Existing Ducts: Where connections to existing ducts are indicated, excavate around the ducts as necessary. Cut off the ducts and remove loose concrete from inside before installing new ducts. Provide a reinforced-concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new ducts, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks.

F. Partially-Completed Ducts: During construction, wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed ducts with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) back into the envelope and a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 75 mm (3 inches) from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately 300 mm (12

11-01-22

inches) apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during pouring of concrete.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Duct Testing and Cleaning:

1. Upon completion of the duct installation, a standard flexible mandrel shall be pulled through each duct to loosen particles of earth, sand, or foreign material left in the duct, and to test for out-of-round conditions.
2. The mandrel shall be not less than 300 mm (12 inches) long, and shall have a diameter not less than 13 mm (0.5 inch) less than the inside diameter of the duct. A brush with stiff bristles shall then be pulled through each duct to remove the loosened particles. The diameter of the brush shall be the same as, or slightly larger than, the diameter of the duct.
3. If testing reveals obstructions or out-of-round conditions, the Contractor shall replace affected section(s) of duct and retest to the satisfaction of the COR.
4. Mandrel pulls shall be witnessed by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 73
OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the overcurrent protective device coordination study, related calculations and analysis, indicated as the study in this section.
- B. A short-circuit and selective coordination study, and arc flash calculations and analysis shall be prepared for the electrical overcurrent devices to be installed under this project.
- C. The study shall present a well-coordinated time-current analysis of each overcurrent protective device from the individual device up to the utility source and the on-site generator sources.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Low-voltage switchgear.
- C. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.
- D. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Engine generators.
- E. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Automatic transfer switches.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. The study shall be prepared by the equipment manufacturer, and performed by the equipment manufacturer's licensed electrical engineer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Product data on the software program to be used for the study. Software shall be in mainstream use in the industry, shall provide device settings and ratings, and shall show selective coordination by time-current drawings.

11-01-22

2. Complete study as described in paragraph 1.6. Submittal of the study shall be well-coordinated with submittals of the shop drawings for equipment in related specification sections.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the overcurrent protective devices have been set in accordance with the approved study.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - 241-90.....Recommended Practice Electrical Systems in Commercial Buildings
 - 242-01.....Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
 - 399-97.....Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis
 - 1584-18.....Performing Arc-Flash Hazards Calculations
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 70E-21.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
 - 99-21.....Health Care Facilities Code

1.6 STUDY REQUIREMENTS

- A. The study shall be in accordance with IEEE and NFPA standards.
- B. The study shall include one line diagram, short-circuit and ground fault analysis, protective coordination plots for all overcurrent protective devices, and arc flash calculations and analysis.
- C. One Line Diagram:
 1. Show all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the overcurrent devices.
 2. Show the following specific information:
 - a. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, and short-circuit values at each feeder and branch circuit bus.
 - b. Relay, circuit breaker, and fuse ratings.

11-01-22

- c. Generator kW/kVA and transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.
 - d. Voltage at each bus.
 - e. Identification of each bus, matching the identification on the drawings.
 - f. Conduit, conductor, and busway material, size, length, and X/R ratios.
- D. Short-Circuit Study:
- 1. The study shall be performed using computer software designed for this purpose. Pertinent data and the rationale employed in developing the calculations shall be described in the introductory remarks of the study.
 - 2. Calculate the fault impedance to determine the available short-circuit and ground fault currents at each bus. Incorporate applicable motor and/or generator contribution in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the overcurrent protective devices.
 - 3. Present the results of the short-circuit study in a table. Include the following:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Operating voltage.
 - c. Overcurrent protective device type and rating.
 - d. Calculated short-circuit current.
- E. Coordination Study:
- 1. Prepare the coordination curves to determine the required settings of overcurrent protective devices to demonstrate selective coordination. Graphically illustrate on log-log paper that adequate time separation exists between devices, including the utility company upstream device if applicable. Plot the specific time-current characteristics of each overcurrent protective device in such a manner that all devices are clearly depicted.
 - 2. The following specific information shall also be shown on the coordination curves:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Potential transformer and current transformer ratios.
 - c. Three-phase and single-phase ANSI damage points or curves for each cable, transformer, or generator.

11-01-22

- d. Applicable circuit breaker or protective relay characteristic curves.
- e. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
- f. Transformer in-rush points.
- 3. Develop a table to summarize the settings selected for the overcurrent protective devices. Include the following in the table:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Protective relay or circuit breaker potential and current transformer ratios, sensor rating, and available and suggested pickup and delay settings for each available trip characteristic.
 - c. Fuse rating and type.
- F. Arc Flash Calculations and Analysis:
 - 1. Arc flash warning labels shall comply with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 2. Arc flash calculations shall be based on actual over-current protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time shall be in accordance with IEEE 1584.
 - 3. Arc flash analysis shall be based on the lowest clearing time setting of the over-current protective device to minimize the incident energy level without compromising selective coordination.
 - 4. Arc flash boundary and available arc flash incident energy at the corresponding working distance shall be calculated for all electrical power distribution equipment specified in the project, and as shown on the drawings.
 - 5. Required arc-rated clothing and other PPE shall be selected and specified in accordance with NFPA 70E.

1.7 ANALYSIS

- A. Analyze the short-circuit calculations, and highlight any equipment determined to be underrated as specified. Propose solutions to effectively protect the underrated equipment.

1.8 ADJUSTMENTS, SETTINGS, AND MODIFICATIONS

- A. Final field settings and minor modifications of the overcurrent protective devices shall be made to conform with the study, without additional cost to the Government.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

SECTION 26 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electrical systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 26 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 26, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Facility electrical systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

- A. Commissioning of Electrical systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electrical systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electrical systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and

11-1-16

resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 26 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 26 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC
Contract #36C77622R0059
Carrollton GA 30117

Project #508-349

11-1-16

----- END -----

**SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROLS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Interface of lighting controls with HVAC control systems.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Panelboard enclosure and interior bussing used for lighting control panels.
- F. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.
- G. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Luminaire ballast and drivers used in control of lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting controls.
 - b. Material and construction details.
 - c. Physical dimensions and description.
 - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - e. Installation details.
 - 2. Manuals:

11-01-22

- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the Contractor that the lighting control systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
- C136.10-17.....American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment—Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles—Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
 - ICS-1-00 (R2015).....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
 - ICS-2-00 (R2020).....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
 - ICS-6-93 (R2016).....Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 20-18.....Standard for General-Use Snap Switches
 - 98-16.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
 - 773-16.....Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
 - 773A-16.....Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
 - 916-15.....Standard for Energy Management Equipment

917-06.....Clock Operated Switches

924-16.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRONIC TIME SWITCHES

- A. Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 916 and or 917.
 - 1. Contact Configuration: DPST.
 - 2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive 120-277 volt.
 - 3. Astronomical Clock: Capable of switching a load on at sunset and off at sunrise, and automatically changing the settings each day in accordance with seasonal changes of sunset and sunrise.
Additionally, it shall be programmable to a fixed on/off weekly schedule.
 - 4. Power Backup: Battery or capacitor for schedules and time clock.

2.2 ELECTROMECHANICAL-DIAL TIME SWITCHES

- A. Electromechanical-dial time switches; complying with UL 917.
 - 1. Contact Configuration: DPST.
 - 2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 120-277 volt.
 - 3. Wound-spring reserve carryover mechanism to keep time during power failures.

2.3 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Solid state, with DPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA tungsten or 1000 VA inductive, complying with UL 773A.
 - 1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 16.14 to 108 lx (1.5 to 10 fc), with adjustable turn-on and turn-off levels.
 - 2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum.
 - 3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
 - 4. Mounting: Twist lock, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required.

2.4 TIMER SWITCHES

- A. Digital switches with backlit LCD display, 120/277 volt rated, fitting as a replacement for standard wall switches.
 - 1. Compatibility: Compatible with all ballasts.
 - 2. Warning: Audible warning to sound during the last minute of "on" operation.
 - 3. Time-out: Adjustable from 5 minutes to 12 hours.
 - 4. Faceplate: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

2.5 CEILING-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate relay unit.
 - 1. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated relay.
Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 - 2. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120 volt and 277 volt, for 13A tungsten at 120 volt, and for 1 hp at 120 volt.
 - 3. Monitoring Range: 1080 to 10 800 lx (100 to 1000 fc), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels.
 - 4. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds, with deadband adjustment.
 - 5. Indicator: Two LEDs to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

2.6 SKYLIGHT PHOTOELECTRIC SENSORS

- A. Solid-state, light-level sensor; housed in a threaded, plastic fitting for mounting under skylight; with separate relay unit.
 - 1. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 - 2. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120 volt and 277 volt, for 13A tungsten at 120 volt, and for 1 hp at 120 volt.
 - 3. Monitoring Range: 10,800 to 108,000 lx (1000 to 10,000 fc), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels.
 - 4. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds, with deadband adjustment.
 - 5. Indicator: Two LEDs to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

2.7 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a power supply and relay unit, suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
 - 1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
 - 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay.
Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 - 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120 volt and 277 volt, for 13A tungsten at 120 volt, and for 1 hp at 120 volt.
 - 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.

11-01-22

- b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 - 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 - 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 - 7. Manual/automatic selector switch.
 - 8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 21.5 to 2152 lx (2 to 200 fc); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
 - 9. Faceplate for Wall-Switch Replacement Type: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. Dual-technology Type: Ceiling mounting; combination PIR and ultrasonic detection methods, field-selectable.
- 1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 - 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 150 mm (6-inch) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 232 sq. cm (36 sq. in), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 305 mm (12 inches) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 305 mm/s (12 inches/s).
- C. Detection Coverage: Shall be sufficient to provide coverage as required by sensor locations shown on drawing.

2.8 INDOOR VACANCY SENSOR SWITCH

- A. Wall mounting, solid-state units with integral sensor and switch.
- 1. Operation: Manually turn lights on with switch and sensor detects vacancy to turn lights off.
 - 2. Switch Rating: 120/277 volt, 1200 watts at 277 volt, 800 watts at 120 volt unit.
 - 3. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in a standard switch box.
 - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Integral with switch and accessible for reprogramming without removing switch.
 - 4. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 - 5. Switch: Manual operation to turn lights on and override lights off.
 - 6. Faceplate: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

2.9 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSOR (PIR)

- A. Suitable for operation in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 130 degrees F (minus 40 to plus 54 degrees C).
 - 1. Operation: Turn lights on when sensing infrared energy changes between background and moving body in area of coverage; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
 - 2. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outdoor junction box.
 - b. Relay: Internally mounted in a standard weatherproof electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 - 3. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 - 4. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 11 to 215 lx (1 to 20 fc); keep lighting off during daylight hours.
- B. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 150 mm (6-inch) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 232 sq. cm (36 sq. in).
- C. Detection Coverage: Shall be sufficient to provide coverage as required by sensor locations shown on drawing.
- D. Individually Mounted Sensor: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 - 1. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120 volt and 277 volt, for 13A tungsten at 120 volt, and for 1 hp at 120 volt.
 - 2. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Aim outdoor photoelectric sensor according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for 1 footcandle turn-on.
- C. Aiming for wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted motion sensor switches shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Set occupancy sensor "on" duration to 15 minutes.

11-01-22

- E. Locate photoelectric sensors as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor for the available light level at the typical work plane for that area.
- F. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.
- G. Program lighting control panels per schedule on drawings.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.
- C. Test for full range of dimming ballast and dimming controls capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.
- D. Test occupancy sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function in the presence of COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 22 00
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of low-voltage dry-type general-purpose transformers, indicated as transformers in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of nonstructural components.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, temperature rise, wiring and connection diagrams, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, accessories, and device nameplate data.

- c. Certification from the manufacturer that representative transformers have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.
- 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.
 - 1) Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the transformers.
 - 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the transformers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the transformers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
 - IBC-21.....International Building Code
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - TR 1-19.....Transformers, Step Voltage Regulators and Reactors
 - ST 20-14.....Dry Type Transformers for General Applications
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

11-01-22

UL 506-17.....Standard for Safety - Specialty Transformers

UL 1561-11.....Standard for Safety - Dry-Type General Purpose
and Power Transformers

F. United States Department of Energy:

10 CFR Part 431.....Energy Efficiency Program for Certain
Commercial and Industrial Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TRANSFORMERS

A. Unless otherwise specified, transformers shall be in accordance with
NEMA, NFPA, UL and as shown on the drawings.

B. Transformers shall have the following features:

1. Self-cooled by natural convection, isolating windings, indoor dry-
type. Autotransformers will not be accepted, except as specifically
allowed for buck-boost applications.

2. Rating and winding connections shall be as shown on the drawings.

3. Ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous duty without the
use of cooling fans.

4. Copper windings.

5. Insulation systems:

a. Transformers 30 kVA and larger: UL rated 220 °C (428 °F) system
with an average maximum rise by resistance of 150 °C (302 °F) in
a maximum ambient of 40 °C (104 °F).

b. Transformers below 30 kVA: Same as for 30 kVA and larger or UL
rated 185 °C (365 °F) system with an average maximum rise by
resistance of 115 °C (239 °F) in a maximum ambient of 40 °C (104
°F).

6. Core and coil assemblies:

a. Rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by short-circuit
currents and rough handling during shipment.

b. Cores shall be grain-oriented, non-aging, and silicon steel.

c. Coils shall be continuous windings without splices except for
taps.

d. Coil loss and core loss shall be minimized for efficient
operation.

e. Primary and secondary tap connections shall be brazed or pressure
type.

- f. Coil windings shall have end filters or tie-downs for maximum strength.
- 7. Average audible sound levels shall comply with NEMA.
- 8. If not shown on drawings, nominal impedance shall be as permitted by NEMA.
- 9. Single phase transformers rated 15 kVA through 25 kVA shall have two 5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage. All transformers rated 30 kVA and larger shall have two 2.5% full capacity taps above, and four 2.5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage.
- 10. Core assemblies shall be grounded to their enclosures with adequate flexible ground straps.
- 11. Enclosures:
 - a. Comprised of not less than code gauge steel.
 - b. Outdoor enclosures shall be NEMA 3R.
 - c. Temperature rise at hottest spot shall conform to NEMA Standards, and shall not bake and peel off the enclosure paint after the transformer has been placed in service.
 - d. Ventilation openings shall prevent accidental access to live components.
 - e. The enclosure at the factory shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- 12. Standard NEMA features and accessories, including ground pad, lifting provisions, and nameplate with the wiring diagram and sound level indicated.
- 13. Dimensions and configurations shall conform to the spaces designated for their installations.
- 14. Transformers shall meet the energy conservation standards for transformers per the United States Department of Energy's 10 CFR Part 431.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of transformers shall be in accordance with the NEC, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Anchor transformers with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.

11-01-22

- C. In seismic areas, transformers shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- E. Install transformers with manufacturer's recommended clearance from wall and adjacent equipment for air circulation. Minimum clearance shall be 150 mm (6 inches).
- F. Install transformers on vibration pads designed to suppress transformer noise and vibrations.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

In addition, include the following:

- 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- c. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, using the calibrated torque-wrench method to verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.
- d. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.
- e. Verify correct equipment grounding.
- f. Verify proper secondary phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral voltage after energization and prior to connection to loads.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the transformers are in good operating condition, and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Painting of panelboards.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of non-structural components.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- G. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- H. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Lighting controls integral to panelboards.
- I. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: Surge protective devices integral to panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

11-01-22

- b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.
 - c. Certification from the manufacturer that a representative panelboard has been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.
- 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.
 - 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the panelboards.
 - 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
 - IBC-21.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - PB 1-11.....Panelboards

250-20.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V
Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-21.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

67-09.....Panelboards

489-16.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit
Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed, flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.
- C. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.
- D. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
- E. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.
- F. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they will be connected.
- G. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
- H. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.
- I. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as shown on the drawings, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.
- J. In two-section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type

11-01-22

panelboards, and have field-installed cable connections to the second section as shown on the drawings. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.

K. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS

A. Enclosures:

1. Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.
2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Enclosures may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.
4. Provide manufacturer's standard option for prepunched knockouts on top and bottom endwalls.
5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.

B. Trims:

1. Hinged "door-in-door" type.
2. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
 1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 2. 120/240 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.

11-01-22

- D. Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400 A frame. Circuit breakers with 400 A frames and above shall have magnetic trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x. Breaker trip setting shall be set in the field, based on the approved protective device study as specified in Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY.
- E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:
1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
 2. Silver alloy contacts.
 3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
 4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
 5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
 6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
 7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
 8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
 9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.
 10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

2.4 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Where shown on the drawings, furnish panelboards with integral surge protective devices. Refer to Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.

11-01-22

- C. In seismic areas, panelboards shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- D. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COR. Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions, room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboards
- E. Mount panelboards such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches).
- F. Provide blank cover for each unused circuit breaker mounting space.
- G. Panelboard enclosures shall not be used for conductors feeding through, spliced, or tapping off to other enclosures or devices.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
 - d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
 - f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fluorescent ballasts and LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
 - 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.

11-01-22

- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WD 1-99(R2020).....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
 - WD 6-16 Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-21.....Health Care Facilities
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 5-16.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
 - 20-18.....General-Use Snap Switches
 - 231-16.....Power Outlets
 - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 498-17.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
 - 943-16.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
 - 1449-21.....Surge Protective Devices
 - 1472-15.....Solid State Dimming Controls

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
 1. Mounting straps shall be nickel plated brass, brass, nickel plated steel or galvanize steel with break-off plaster ears, and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.

11-01-22

2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

B. Duplex Receptacles - Hospital-grade: shall be listed for hospital grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.

1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.
3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
 - a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
4. Ground Fault Current Interrupter (GFCI) Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring. GFCI receptacles shall be self-test receptacles in accordance with UL 943.
 - a. Ground fault interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, self-test, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
 - b. Self-test function shall be automatically initiated within 5 seconds after power is activated to the receptacles. Self-test function shall be periodically and automatically performed every 3 hours or less.
 - c. End-of-life indicator light shall be a persistent flashing or blinking light to indicate that the GFCI receptacle is no longer in service.
5. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacles:
 - a. Bodies shall be gray in color.
 - 1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.
 - 2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.

11-01-22

- C. Duplex Receptacles - Non-hospital Grade: shall be the same as duplex receptacles - hospital grade in accordance with sections 2.1A and 2.1B of this specification, except for the hospital grade listing.
 - 1. Bodies shall be brown nylon.
- D. Receptacles - 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.
- E. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.
- F. Surge Protective Receptacles shall have integral surge suppression in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground modes.
 - 1. Surge Protective Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 Volts, and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 210 Joules.
 - 2. Active Surge Protective Indication: LED, visible in face of device to indicate device is active or no longer in service.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
 - 3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL

- A. Electronic full-wave manual slide dimmer with on/off switch and audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Manual dimming controls shall be fully compatible with LED dimming driver and be approved by the driver manufacturer, shall operate over

11-01-22

full specified dimming range, and shall not degrade the performance or rated life of the electronic dimming ballast and lamp.

- C. Provide single-pole, three-way or four-way, as shown on the drawings.
- D. Manual dimming control and faceplates shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified.

2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type smooth nylon. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. Color shall be ivory unless otherwise specified.
- C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- D. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.
- E. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: Wall plates shall be red nylon with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) white letters.

2.5 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Enclosures:
 - a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) for base and cover. Nominal dimensions shall be 40 mm x 70 mm (1-1/2 inches by 2-3/4 inches) with inside cross sectional area not less than 2250 square mm (3-1/2 square inches). The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel finish.
 - 2. Receptacles shall be duplex, hospital grade. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this Section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
 - 3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, receptacle spacing shall be 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
 - 4. Conductors shall be as specified in Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLE.
 - 5. Installation fittings shall be the manufacturer's standard bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, elbows, and other components as required for a complete system.
 - 6. Bond the assemblies to the branch circuit conduit system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.
- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Provide barriers in multi-gang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
- F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
- H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
- I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.
- J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- K. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.
- L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.
- M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and the latest NFPA 99. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Inspect physical and electrical conditions.
 - b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
 - c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
 - d. Test GFCI receptacles.
2. Receptacle testing in the Patient Care Spaces, such as retention force of the grounding blade of each receptacle, shall comply with the latest NFPA 99.

---END---

SECTION 26 29 11
MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of motor controllers, including all low- and medium-voltage motor controllers and manual motor controllers, indicated as motor controllers in this section, and low-voltage variable speed motor controllers.
- B. Motor controllers, whether furnished with the equipment specified in other sections or otherwise (with the exception of elevator motor controllers specified in Division 14 and fire pump controllers specified in Division 21), shall meet this specification and all related specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

11-01-22

- b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, overcurrent protection devices, overload relays, sizes of enclosures, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking, and accessories.
 - c. Certification from the manufacturer that representative motor controllers have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - 1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
 - 2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
 - 3) Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
 - 4) Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of overload relays for the motor controllers.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the motor controllers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the motor controllers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

519-14.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for
Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
C37.90.1-12.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests
for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with
Electric Power Apparatus

C. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-21.....International Building Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 1-00 (R2015).....Industrial Control and Systems: General
Requirements
ICS 1.1-84 (R2020).....Safety Guidelines for the Application,
Installation and Maintenance of Solid State
Control
ICS 2-00 (R2020).....Industrial Control and Systems Controllers,
Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
ICS 4-15.....Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks
ICS 6-93 (R2016).....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
ICS 7-20.....Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-
Speed Drives
ICS 7.1-14.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for
Selection, Installation, and Operation of
Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

508A-18.....Industrial Control Panels
1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices
61800-5-1-12.....Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Motor controllers shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Motor controllers shall be separately enclosed, unless part of another assembly. For installation in motor control centers, provide plug-in, draw-out type motor controllers up through NEMA size 4. NEMA size 5 and above require bolted connections.

11-01-22

C. Motor controllers shall be combination type, with magnetic controller per Paragraph 2.3 below and with motor circuit protector disconnecting means, with external operating handle with lock-open padlocking positions and ON-OFF position indicator.

1. Motor Circuit Protectors:

- a. Magnetic trip only.
- b. Bolt-on type with a minimum interrupting rating as indicated on the drawings.
- c. Equipped with automatic, adjustable magnetic trip. Magnetic trip shall be adjustable up to 1300% of the motor full load amperes.

D. Enclosures:

1. Enclosures shall be NEMA-type rated 1, 3R, or 12 as indicated on the drawings or as required per the installed environment.
2. Enclosure doors shall be interlocked to prevent opening unless the disconnecting means is open. A "defeater" mechanism shall allow for inspection by qualified personnel with the disconnect means closed. Provide padlocking provisions.
3. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and factory primed prior to applying light gray baked enamel finish.

E. Motor control circuits:

1. Shall operate at not more than 120 Volts.
2. Shall be grounded, except where the equipment manufacturer recommends that the control circuits be isolated.
3. For each motor operating over 120 Volts, incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure.
4. Incorporate primary and secondary overcurrent protection for the control power transformers.

F. Overload relays:

1. Thermal/Temperature Probe Thermal Relay Electronic type. Devices shall be NEMA type.
2. One for each pole.
3. External overload relay reset pushbutton on the door of each motor controller enclosure.
4. Overload relays shall be matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

11-01-22

5. Thermal overload relays shall be tamperproof, not affected by vibration, manual reset, sensitive to single-phasing, and shall have selectable trip classes of 10, 20 and 30.
6. Temperature probe relays shall be connected to thermistors or resistance temperature detectors (RTD) embedded in the motor winding.
7. Electronic overload relays shall utilize internal current transformers and electro-mechanical components. The relays shall have ambient temperature compensation, single-phase protection, manual or automatic reset, and trip classes of 10, 15, 20 and 30. The relay shall provide fault cause indication, including jam/stall, ground fault, phase loss, and overload.
- G. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular controller. H-O-A switch shall be operable without opening enclosure door. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor controllers.
- H. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120 Volt, electronic time-delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10 minutes, with transient protection. Time-delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.
- I. Unless noted otherwise, equip each motor controller with not less than two normally open (N.O.) and two normally closed (N.C.) auxiliary contacts.
- J. Provide green (RUN) and red (STOP) pilot lights.
- K. Motor controllers incorporated within equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.
- L. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other specification sections, shall also apply.

2.2 LOW-VOLTAGE VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS (VSMC)

- A. VSMC shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
- B. VSMC shall be electronic, with adjustable frequency and voltage, three phase output, capable of driving standard NEMA B three-phase induction motors at full rated speed. The control technique shall be pulse width modulation (PWM), where the VSMC utilizes a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifier circuitry. Silicon controlled rectifiers or other control techniques are not acceptable.

11-01-22

- C. VSMC shall be suitable for variable torque loads, and shall be capable of providing sufficient torque to allow the motor to break away from rest upon first application of power.
- D. VSMC shall be capable of operating within voltage parameters of plus 10 to minus 15 percent of line voltage, and be suitably rated for the full load amps of the maximum watts (HP) within its class.
- E. Minimum efficiency shall be 95 percent at 100 percent speed and 85 percent at 50 percent speed.
- F. The displacement power factor of the VSMC shall not be less than 95 percent under any speed or load condition.
- G. VSMC current and voltage harmonic distortion shall not exceed the values allowed by IEEE 519.
- H. Operating and Design Conditions:
 - 1. Elevation: 1,050 feet Above Mean Sea Level (AMSL)
 - 2. Temperatures: Maximum +95°F Minimum 20 °F
 - 3. Relative Humidity: 80%
 - 4. VSMC Location: Air conditioned space
- I. VSMC shall have the following features:
 - 1. Isolated power for control circuits.
 - 2. Manually resettable overload protection for each phase.
 - 3. Adjustable current limiting circuitry to provide soft motor starting. Maximum starting current shall not exceed 200 percent of motor full load current.
 - 4. Independent acceleration and deceleration time adjustment, manually adjustable from 2 to 2000 seconds. Set timers to the equipment manufacturer's recommended time in the above range.
 - 5. Control input circuitry that will accept 4 to 20 mA current or 0-10 VDC voltage control signals from an external source.
 - 6. Automatic frequency adjustment from 1 Hz to 300 Hz.
 - 7. Circuitry to initiate an orderly shutdown when any of the conditions listed below occur. The VSMC shall not be damaged by any of these electrical disturbances and shall automatically restart when the conditions are corrected. The VSMC shall be able to restart into a rotating motor operating in either the forward or reverse direction and matching that frequency.
 - a. Incorrect phase sequence.
 - b. Single phasing.
 - c. Overvoltage in excess of 10 percent.

- d. Undervoltage in excess of 15 percent.
 - e. Running overcurrent above 110 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition.)
 - f. Instantaneous overcurrent above 150 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition).
 - g. Short duration power outages of 12 cycles or less (i.e., distribution line switching, generator testing, and automatic transfer switch operations.)
8. Provide automatic shutdown upon receiving a power transfer warning signal from an automatic transfer switch. VSMC shall automatically restart motor after the power transfer.
9. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after VSMC fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction, with adjustable delay time between restart attempts.
10. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.
11. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VSMC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to VSMC, motor, or load.
- J. VSMC shall include an input circuit breaker which will disconnect all input power, interlocked with the door so that the door cannot be opened with the circuit breaker in the closed position.
- K. VSMC shall include a 5% line reactor and a RFI/EMI filter.
- L. Surge Suppression: Provide three-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges in accordance with UL 1449.
- M. VSMC shall include front-accessible operator station, with sealed keypad and digital display, which allows complete programming, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capabilities.
- 1. Typical control functions shall include but not be limited to:
 - a. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC-RESET, with manual speed control in HAND mode.
 - b. NORMAL-BYPASS.
 - c. NORMAL-TEST, which allows testing and adjusting of the VSMC while in bypass mode.
 - 2. Typical monitoring functions shall include but not be limited to:

- a. Output frequency (Hz).
 - b. Motor speed and status (run, stop, fault).
 - c. Output voltage and current.
3. Typical fault and alarm functions shall include but not be limited to:
 - a. Loss of input signal, under- and over-voltage, inverter overcurrent, motor overload, critical frequency rejection with selectable and adjustable deadbands, instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent, loss-of-phase, reverse-phase, and short circuit.
 - b. System protection indicators indicating that the system has shutdown and will not automatically restart.
- N. VSMC shall include two N.O. and two N.C. dry contacts rated 120 Volts, 10 amperes, 60 Hz.
- O. Hardware, software, network interfaces, gateways, and programming to control and monitor the VSMC by control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- P. Network communications ports: As required for connectivity to control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- Q. Communications protocols: As required for communications with control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- R. Bypass controller: Provide contactor-style bypass, arranged to bypass the inverter.
 1. Inverter Output Contactor and Bypass Contactor: Load-break NEMA-rated contactor.
 2. Motor overload relays.
 3. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC bypass control.
- S. Bypass operation: Transfers motor between inverter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. VSMC shall be capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running), and control by fire alarm and detection systems, with motor completely disconnected from the inverter output. Transfer between inverter and bypass contactor and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.
- T. Inverter Isolating Switch: Provide non-load-break switch arranged to isolate inverter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the

11-01-22

inverter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode. Include padlockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install motor controllers in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. In seismic areas, motor controllers shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- C. Install manual motor controllers in flush enclosures in finished areas.
- D. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and electronic overload relay pickup and trip ranges.
- E. Program variable speed motor controllers per the manufacturer's instructions and in coordination with other trades so that a complete and functional system is delivered.
- F. Adjust trip settings of circuit breakers and motor circuit protectors with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficiency motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify COR before increasing settings.
- G. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers at 50 percent of line voltage.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
 - d. Verify that circuit breaker, motor circuit protector, and fuse sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - e. Verify overload relay ratings are correct.

11-01-22

- f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
- g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
- h. Test all control and safety features of the motor controllers.
- i. For low-voltage variable speed motor controllers, final programming and connections shall be by a factory-trained technician. Set all programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses for each motor controller.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the motor controllers, on the dates requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 29 21
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of non-structural components.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- F. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Molded-case circuit breakers.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.

11-01-22

- c. Certification from the manufacturer that representative enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.
- 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.
 - 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
 - IBC-21.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - FU 1-12.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
 - KS 1-13.....Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
(600 Volts Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

98-16.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

248 1-11.....Low Voltage Fuses

489-16.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit
Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
 - 2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
 - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
 - 4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
 - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
 - 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
 - 7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
 - 8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
 - 9. Enclosures:
 - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
 - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
 - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.
 - 10. Electrically operated switches shall only be installed where shown on the drawings.

2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

2.3 FUSED SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES

- A. Shall be the same as fused switches, and shall be NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD).

2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.
- B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

2.5 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.
- B. Service Entrance: Class RK1, time delay.
- C. Feeders: Class RK5, time delay.
- D. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
- E. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
- F. Control Circuits: Class CC, time delay.

2.6 SEPARATELY-ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.
- B. Enclosures shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they shall be the NEMA type most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. In seismic areas, enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- C. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC
Contract #36C77622R0059
Carrollton GA 30117

Project #508-349

11-01-22

d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 SPARE PARTS

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 32 13
ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the low-voltage engine generators.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Requirements for pipe and equipment support and noise control.
- G. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- H. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Requirements for hot piping and equipment insulation.
- I. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Requirements for automatic transfer switches for use with engine generators.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. A factory-authorized representative shall be capable of providing emergency maintenance and repairs at the project site within 4 hours maximum of notification.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Factory Tests shall be required.
- B. Factory Tests shall be in accordance with Paragraph, MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirement:
1. Load Test: Shall include two hours while the engine generator is delivering 100% of the specified kW, and four hours while the engine generator is delivering 80% of the specified kW. During this test, record the following data at 20-minute intervals:

Time	Engine RPM	Oil Temperature Out
kW	Water Temperature In	Fuel Pressure
Voltage	Water Temperature Out	Oil Pressure
Amperes	Oil Temperature In	Ambient Temperature

2. Cold Start Test: Record time required for the engine generator to develop specified voltage, frequency, and kW load from a standstill condition with engine at ambient temperature.
3. The manufacturer shall furnish fuel, load banks, testing instruments, and all other equipment necessary to perform these tests.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Scaled drawings, showing plan views, side views, elevations, and cross-sections.
 - c. Certification from the manufacturer that a representative engine generator has been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.
 2. Diagrams:
 - a. Control system diagrams, control sequence diagrams or tables, wiring diagrams, interconnections diagrams (between engine

11-01-22

generators, automatic transfer switches, paralleling switchgear, local control cubicles, remote annunciator panels, and fuel storage tanks, as applicable), and other like items.

3. Technical Data:

- a. Published ratings, catalog cuts, pictures, and manufacturer's specifications for engine generator, governor, voltage regulator, radiator, muffler, dampers, day tank, pumps, fuel tank, batteries and charger, jacket heaters, torsional vibration, and control and supervisory equipment.
- b. Description of operation.
- c. Short-circuit current capacity and sub-transient reactance.
- d. Sound power level data.
- e. Vibration isolation system performance data from no-load to full-load. This must include seismic qualification of the engine generator mounting, base, and vibration isolation.

4. Calculations:

- a. Calculated performance derations appropriate to installed environment.

5. Manuals:

- a. When submitting the shop drawings, submit complete maintenance and operating manuals, to include the following:
 - 1) Technical data sheets.
 - 2) Wiring diagrams.
 - 3) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, and factory recommended periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
 - 4) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

6. Test Reports:

- a. Submit certified factory test reports for approval.
- b. Submit field test reports two weeks prior to the final inspection.

7. Certifications:

- a. Prior to fabrication of the engine generator, submit the following for approval:

11-01-22

- 1) A certification in writing that an engine generator of the same model and configuration, with the same bore, stroke, number of cylinders, and equal or higher kW/kVA ratings as the proposed engine generator, has been operating satisfactorily with connected loads of not less than 75% of the specified kW/kVA rating, for not fewer than 2,000 hours without any failure of a crankshaft, camshaft, piston, valve, injector, or governor system.
 - 2) A certification in writing that devices and circuits will be incorporated to protect the voltage regulator and other components of the engine generator during operation at speeds other than the rated RPM while performing maintenance. Submit thorough descriptions of any precautions necessary to protect the voltage regulator and other components of the system during operation of the engine generator at speeds other than the rated RPM.
 - 3) A certification from the engine manufacturer stating that the engine exhaust emissions meet the applicable federal, state, and local regulations and restrictions. At a minimum, this certification shall include emission factors for criteria pollutants including nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, non-methane hydrocarbon, and hazardous air pollutants (HPAs).
- b. Prior to installation of the engine generator at the job site, submit certified factory test data.
- c. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following.
- 1) Certification by the manufacturer that the engine generators conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - 2) Certification by the Contractor that the engine generators have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Engine generators shall withstand shipping and handling stresses in addition to the electrical and mechanical stresses which occur during operation of the system. Protect radiator core with wood sheet.
- B. Store the engine generators in a location approved by the COR.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Job conditions shall conform to the arrangements and details shown on the drawings. The dimensions, enclosures, and arrangements of the engine generator system shall permit the operating personnel to safely and conveniently operate and maintain the system in the space designated for installation.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):
- A53/A53M-20.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black, and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless
 - B88-20.....Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
 - B88M-20.....Specification for Seamless Copper water Tube (Metric)
 - D975-21.....Diesel Fuel Oils
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
- C37.13-15.....Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used In Enclosures
 - C37.90.1-12.....Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus
- D. International Code Council (ICC):
- IBC-21.....International Building Code
- E. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
- 8528-1-18.....Reciprocating Internal Combustion Engine-Driven Alternate Current Generating Sets - Part 1: Application, Ratings and Performance
- F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- ICS 6-93 (R2016).....Enclosures
 - ICS 4-15.....Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks
 - MG 1-16.....Motor and Generators
 - MG 2-14.....Safety Standard and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators
 - PB 2-11.....Dead-Front Distribution Switchboards

11-01-22

250-20.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

30-21.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

37-21.....Installations and Use of Stationary Combustion
Engine and Gas Turbines

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-21.....Health Care Facilities

110-22.....Standard for Emergency and Standby Power
Systems

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

142-19.....Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and
Combustible Liquids

467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

489-16.....Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case
Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

508-18.....Industrial Control Equipment

891-19.....Switchboards

1236-15.....Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter
Batteries

2085-97.....Insulated Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and
Combustible Liquids

2200-20.....Stationary Engine Generator Assemblies

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The engine generator system shall be in accordance with ASTM, ISO, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. Provide a factory-assembled, wired (except for field connections), complete, fully automatic engine generator system, as well as all associate equipment and devices intended for the operating, control, monitoring, and remote manual stop functions.
- C. Engine Generator Parameter Schedule:
 - 1. Power Rating: Emergency Standby
 - 2. Voltage: 277/480V
 - 3. Rated Power: 250 kW 312.5 kVA continuous)
 - 4. Power Factor: 0.8 lagging
 - 5. Engine Generator Application: stand-alone

11-01-22

6. Fuel: diesel
7. Voltage Regulation: + 2% (maximum) (No Load to Full Load)
(standalone applications)
8. Phases: 3 Phase, Wye
9. Each component of the engine generator system shall be capable of operating at 317 meters (1040 feet) above sea level in a ventilated enclosure which will have average ambient air temperature ranging from a minimum of -6.7 °C (20 °F) in winter to maximum of 50 °C (122 °F) in summer.
- D. Assemble, connect, and wire the engine generator at the factory so that only the external connections need to be made at the construction site.
- E. Engine Generator Unit shall be factory-painted with manufacturer's primer and standard finishes.
- F. Connections between components of the system shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturer.
- G. Couplings, shafts, and other moving parts shall be enclosed and guarded. Guards shall be metal, ruggedly constructed, rigidly fastened, and readily removable for convenient servicing of the equipment without disassembling any pipes and fittings.
- H. Engine generator shall have the following features:
 1. Factory-mounted on a common, rigid, welded, structural steel base.
 2. Engine generator shall be statically and dynamically balanced so that the maximum vibration in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions shall be limited to 0.15 mm (0.0059 inch), with an overall velocity limit of 24 mm/sec (0.866 inch per second) RMS, for all speeds.
 3. The isolators shall be constrained with restraints capable of withstanding static forces in any direction equal to twice the weight of the supported equipment.
 4. Shall be capable of operating satisfactorily as specified for not fewer than 10,000 hours between major overhauls.
- I. Each engine generator specified for parallel operation shall be configured for automatic parallel operation.

2.2 ENGINE

- A. The engine shall be coupled directly to a generator.
- B. Minimum four cylinders.

- C. The engine shall be able to start in a 4.5 °C (40 °F) ambient temperature while using No. 2 diesel fuel oil without the use of starting aids such as glow plugs and ether injections.
- D. The engine shall be equipped with electric heater for maintaining the coolant temperature between 32-38 °C (90-100 °F), or as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 1. Install thermostatic controls, contactors, and circuit breaker-protected circuits for the heaters.
 - 2. The heaters shall operate continuously except while the engine is operating or the water temperature is at the predetermined level.

2.3 GOVERNOR

- A. Isochronous, electronic type.
- B. Steady-state speed band at 60 Hz shall not exceed plus or minus 0.33%.

2.4 LUBRICATION OIL SYSTEM

- A. Pressurized type.
- B. Positive-displacement pump driven by engine crankshaft.
- C. Full-flow strainer and full-flow or by-pass filters.
- D. Filters shall be cleanable or replaceable type and shall remove particles as small as 3 microns without removing the additives in the oil. For by-pass filters, flow shall be diverted without flow interruption.
- E. Extend lube oil sump drain line out through the skid base and terminate it with a drain valve and plug.
- F. Provide a 120-volt oil heater for exterior engine generator.

2.5 FUEL SYSTEM

- A. Main fuel storage tank(s) shall comply with the requirements of Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS.
- B. Shall comply with NFPA 37 and NFPA 30, and have the following features:
 - 1. Injection pump(s) and nozzles.
 - 2. Plungers shall be carefully lapped for precision fit and shall not require any packing.
 - 3. Filters or screens that require periodic cleaning or replacement shall not be permitted in the injection system assemblies.
 - 4. Return surplus oil from the injectors to the main storage tank by gravity or a pump.

5. Filter System:

- a. Dual primary filters shall be located between the main fuel oil storage and day tank.
- b. Secondary filters (engine-mounted) shall be located such that the oil will be thoroughly filtered before it reaches the injection system assemblies.
- c. Filters shall be cleanable or replaceable type and shall entrap and remove water from oil as recommended by the engine manufacturer.

C. Day Tank:

1. Each engine generator shall be provided with a welded steel integral day tank with double-wall fuel containment.
2. The day tank shall have capacity to supply fuel to the engine for a 96-hour period at 100% rated load without being refilled, including fuel that is returned to the main fuel storage tank. The calculation of the capacity of each day tank shall incorporate the requirement to stop the supply of fuel into the day tank at 90% of the ultimate volume of the tank.
3. Secure, pipe, and connect the tank adequately for maximum protection from fire hazards, including oil leaks.
4. Incorporate a vent, drain cock, shutoff cocks, and gauge glass. Terminate the vent piping outdoors with mushroom vent cap.
5. Incorporate a float switch on the day tank to control the fuel oil transfer pump and to actuate an alarm in the engine generator control cubicle when the oil level in the tank drops below the level at which the transfer pump should start to refill the tank.
 - a. The float switch contacts controlling the fuel oil transfer pump shall be set to energize the pump when the liquid level in the tank reaches one-third of the total volume of the tank.
 - b. The float switch contacts that actuate the low fuel oil day tank alarm device shall be set to alarm and energize the second fuel transfer pump when the liquid level in the tank reaches one-quarter of the total volume of the tank.
6. Day tank and engine supply line elevations shall be below the elevation of the injector return outlet on the engine.

D. Fuel Transfer Pump - Main Storage Tank to Day Tank(s):

1. Electric motor-driven, duplex arrangement, close-coupled, single-stage, positive-displacement type with built-in pressure relief

11-01-22

- valves. When the fuel is used for cooling components of the fuel injection system, the engine's fuel return line shall be returned to the main storage tank, rather than the day tank.
2. Include a heavy-duty automatic alternator and H-O-A switch to alternate sequence of pumps. Pumps shall be controlled with the float switch on the day tank and H-O-A selector switch such that the day tank will be refilled automatically when the oil level lowers to the low limit for the float switch. The H-O-A selector switches shall enable the pumps to be operated manually at any time.
 3. For all engines, the related transfer pump and its electrical and plumbing connections shall be sized to provide a flow rate of at least four times the engine's fuel pumping rate.
 4. Provide a manually-operated, rotary-type transfer pump connected in parallel with the electric motor-driven transfer pumps so that oil can be pumped to the day tank while the electric motor-driven pumps are inoperative.
- E. Piping System: Black steel standard weight ASTM A-53 pipe and necessary valves and pressure gauges between:
1. The engine and the day tank as shown on the drawings.
 2. The day tank and the supply and return connections at the underground storage tank as shown on the drawings. Connections at the engine shall be made with flexible piping suitable for the fuel furnished.

2.6 COOLING SYSTEM

- A. Liquid-cooled, closed loop, with fin-tube radiator mounted on the engine generator, and integral engine driven circulating pump, as shown on the drawings.
- B. Cooling capacity shall not be less than the cooling requirements of the engine generator and its lubricating oil while operating continuously at 100% of its specified rating.
- C. Water circulating pumps shall be the centrifugal type driven by engine. Incorporate pressure relief devices where required to prevent excessive pressure increase after the engine stops.
- D. Coolant shall be extended-life antifreeze solution, 50% ethylene glycol and 50% soft water, with corrosion inhibitor additive as recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Fan shall be driven by multiple belts from engine shaft.

11-01-22

- F. Coolant hoses shall be flexible, per manufacturer's recommendation.
- G. Self-contained thermostatic-control valve shall modulate coolant flow to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature, as recommended by the engine manufacturer.
- H. Motor-Operated Dampers:
1. Dampers, which are provided under Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS, shall be two-position, electric motor-operated.
 2. Dampers shall open simultaneously with the starting of the diesel engine and shall close simultaneously with the stopping of the diesel engine.

2.7 AIR INTAKE AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS

- A. Air Intake:
1. Provide an engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry filter and dirty filter indicator.
- B. Exhaust System:
1. Where a turbocharger is required, they shall be engine-mounted, driven by the engine gases, securely braced against vibration and adequately lubricated by the engine's filtered lubrication system.
 2. Exhaust Muffler:
Shall be critical grade type and capable of the following noise attenuation:

Octave Band Hertz (Mid Frequency)	Minimum db Attenuation (.0002 Microbar Reference)
31	5
63	10
125	27
500	37
1000	31
2000	26
4000	25
8000	26

3. Pressure drop in the complete exhaust system shall be small enough for satisfactory operation of the engine generator while it is delivering 100% of its specified rating.

4. Exhaust pipe size from the engine to the muffler shall be as recommended by the engine manufacturer. Pipe size from muffler to air discharge shall be two pipe sizes larger than engine exhaust pipe.
5. Connections at the engine exhaust outlet shall be made with a flexible exhaust pipe. Provide bolted type pipe flanges welded to each end of the flexible section.
- C. Condensate drain at muffler shall be made with schedule 40 black steel pipe through a petcock.
- D. Exhaust Piping and Supports: Black steel pipe, ASTM A-53 standard weight with welded fittings. Spring type hangers, as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT, shall support the pipe.
- E. Insulation for Exhaust Pipe and Muffler:
 1. Calcium silicate minimum 75 mm (3 inches) thick.
 2. Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
 3. The installed insulation shall be covered with aluminum jacket 0.4 mm (0.016 inch) thick. The jacket is to be held in place by bands of 0.38 mm (0.015 inch) thick by 15 mm (0.5 inch) wide aluminum.
 4. Insulation and jacket are not required on flexible exhaust sections.
- F. Roof Sleeves: Pipe sleeves (thimble) shall be Schedule 40 standard weight steel pipe. Flash exhaust pipe thimble through roof with 16 oz soft sheet copper, flanged, and made watertight under built-up roofing and extended up around pipe thimble. The exhaust pipe shall be positioned within the thimble by four 150 mm (6 inches) wide spiders welded to the exhaust pipe.
- G. Vertical exhaust piping shall be provided with a hinged, gravity-operated, self-closing rain cover.

2.8 ENGINE STARTING SYSTEM

- A. The engine starting system shall start the engine at any position of the flywheel.
- B. Electric cranking motor:
 1. Shall be engine-mounted.
 2. Shall crank the engine via a gear drive.
 3. Rating shall be adequate for cranking the cold engine at the voltage provided by the battery system, and at the required RPM during five

11-01-22

consecutive starting attempts of 10 seconds cranking each at 10-second intervals, for a total of 50 seconds of actual cranking without damage (the fifth starting attempt will be manually initiated upon failure of a complete engine cranking cycle).

C. Batteries shall be lead-acid high discharge rate type.

1. Each battery cell shall have minimum and maximum electrolyte level indicators and a flip-top flame arrestor vent cap.
2. Batteries shall have connector covers for protection against external short circuits.
3. With the charger disconnected, the batteries shall have sufficient capacity so that the total system voltage does not fall below 85% of the nominal system voltage with the following demands:
Five consecutive starting attempts of 10 seconds cranking at 10 second intervals for a total of 50 seconds of actual cranking (the fifth starting attempt will be manually initiated upon failure of a complete engine cranking cycle).
4. Battery racks shall be metal with an alkali-resistant finish and thermal insulation, and secured to the floor.

D. Battery Charger:

1. A current-limiting battery charger, conforming to UL 1236, shall be provided and shall automatically recharge the batteries. The charger shall be capable of an equalize-charging rate for recharging fully depleted batteries within 24 hours and a floating charge rate for maintaining the batteries at fully charged condition.
2. An ammeter shall be provided to indicate charging rate. A voltmeter shall be provided to indicate charging voltage.

2.9 LUBRICATING OIL HEATER

- A. Provide a thermostatically-controlled electric heater to automatically maintain the oil temperature within plus or minus 1.7 °C (3 °F) of the control temperature.

2.10 JACKET COOLANT HEATER

- A. Provide a thermostatically-controlled electric heater mounted in the engine coolant jacketing to automatically maintain the coolant within plus or minus 1.7 °C (3 °F) of the temperature recommended by the engine manufacturer to meet the starting time specified at the minimum winter outdoor temperature.

2.11 GENERATOR

- A. Synchronous, amortisseur windings, bracket-bearing, self-venting, rotating-field type connected directly to the engine.
- B. Lifting lugs designed for convenient connection to and removal from the engine.
- C. Integral poles and spider, or individual poles dove-tailed to the spider.
- D. Designed for sustained short-circuit currents in conformance with NEMA Standards.
- E. Designed for sustained operation at 100% of the RPM specified for the engine generator without damage.
- F. Telephone influence factor shall conform to NEMA MG 1.
- G. Furnished with brushless excitation system or static-exciter-regulator assembly.
- H. Nameplates attached to the generator shall show the manufacturer's name, equipment identification, serial number, voltage ratings, field current ratings, kW/kVA output ratings, power factor rating, time rating, temperature rise ratings, RPM ratings, full load current rating, number of phases and frequency, and date of manufacture.
- I. The grounded (neutral) conductor shall be electrically isolated from equipment ground and terminated in the same junction box as the phase conductors.

2.12 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

- A. Generator circuit breaker shall be molded case type. Molded case circuit breaker shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time and instantaneous magnetic trips for 400 A frame size or less. Magnetic trip shall be adjustable from 5x to 10x for breakers with 400 A frame size and higher. Factory setting shall be LOW unless otherwise noted. Provide shunt trip to trip breaker when engine generator is shut down by other protective devices.
- B. Integrate ground-fault indication with other engine generator alarm indications.
- C. Overcurrent protective device cubicle shall contain terminations for neutral and equipment grounding conductors as necessary.

2.13 CONTROLS

- A. Shall include Engine Generator Control Cubicle(s).
- B. General:

11-01-22

1. Control equipment shall be in accordance with UL 508, NEMA ICS-4, ICS-6, and ANSI C37.90.1.
 2. Panels shall be in accordance with UL 50.
 3. Cubicles shall be in accordance with UL 891.
 4. Coordinate controls with the automatic transfer switches shown on the drawings so that the systems will operate as specified.
 5. Cubicles:
 - a. Code gauge steel: manufacturer's recommended heavy gauge steel with factory primer and light gray finish.
 - b. Doors shall be gasketed, attached with concealed or semi-concealed hinges, and shall have a permanent means of latching in closed position.
 - c. Panels shall be wall-mounted or incorporated in other equipment as indicated on the drawings or as specified.
 - d. Door locks for panels and cubicles shall be keyed identically to operate from a single key.
 6. Wiring: Insulated, rated at 600 V.
 - a. Install the wiring in vertical and horizontal runs, neatly harnessed.
 - b. Terminate all external wiring at heavy duty, pressure-type, terminal blocks.
 7. The equipment, wiring terminals, and wires shall be clearly and permanently labeled.
 8. The appropriate wiring diagrams shall be laminated or mounted under plexiglass within the frame on the inside of the cubicles and panels.
 9. All indicating lamps and switches shall be accessible and mounted on the cubicle doors.
 10. Meters shall be per the requirements of Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING.
 11. The manufacturer shall coordinate the interconnection and programming of the generator controls with all related equipment, including automatic transfer switches and generator paralleling controls as applicable, specified in other sections.
- C. Engine generator Control Cubicle:
1. Starting and Stopping Controls:

11-01-22

- a. A three-position, maintained-contact type selector switch with positions marked "AUTOMATIC," "OFF," and "MANUAL." Provide flashing amber light for OFF and MANUAL positions.
 - b. A momentary contact push-button switch with positions marked "MANUAL START" and "MANUAL STOP."
 - c. Selector switch in AUTOMATIC position shall cause the engine to start automatically when a single pole contact in a remote device closes. When the generator's output voltage increases to not less than 90% of its rated voltage, and its frequency increases to not less than 58 Hz, the remote devices shall transfer the load to the generator. An adjustable time delay relay, in the 0 to 15 minute range, shall cause the engine generator to continue operating without any load after completion of the period of operation with load. Upon completion of the additional 0 to 15 minute (adjustable) period, the engine generator shall stop.
 - d. Selector switch in OFF position shall prevent the engine from starting either automatically or manually. Selector switch in MANUAL position shall also cause the engine to start when the manual start push-button is depressed momentarily.
 - e. With selector switch is in MANUAL position, depressing the MANUAL STOP push-button momentarily shall stop the engine after a cool-down period.
 - f. A maintained-contact, red mushroom-head push-button switch marked "EMERGENCY STOP" will cause the engine to stop without a cool-down period, independent of the position of the selector switch.
2. Engine Cranking Controls:
- a. The cranking cycles shall be controlled by a timer that will be independent of the battery voltage fluctuations.
 - b. The controls shall crank the engine through one complete cranking cycle, consisting of four starting attempts of 10 seconds each with 10 seconds between each attempt.
 - c. Total actual cranking time for the complete cranking cycle shall be 40 seconds during a 70-second interval.
 - d. Cranking shall terminate when the engine starts so that the starting system will not be damaged. Termination of the cranking shall be controlled by self-contained, speed-sensitive switch. The switch shall prevent re-cranking of the engine until after the engine stops.

11-01-22

e. After the engine has stopped, the cranking control shall reset.

3. Supervisory Controls:

a. Overcrank:

- 1) When the cranking control system completes one cranking cycle (four starting attempts), without starting the engine, the OVERCRANK signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
- 2) The cranking control system shall lock-out, and shall require a manual reset.

b. Coolant Temperature:

- 1) When the temperature rises to the predetermined first stage level, the HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE - FIRST STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
- 2) When the temperature rises to the predetermined second stage level, which shall be low enough to prevent any damage to the engine and high enough to avoid unnecessary engine shutdowns, the HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE - SECOND STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized and the engine shall stop.
- 3) The difference between the first and second stage temperature settings shall be approximately -12 °C (10 °F).
- 4) Permanently indicate the temperature settings near the associated signal light.
- 5) When the coolant temperature drops to below 21 °C (70 °F), the "LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE" signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.

c. Low Coolant Level: When the coolant level falls below the minimum level recommended by the manufacturer, the LOW COOLANT LEVEL signal light and audible alarm shall be energized.

d. Lubricating Oil Pressure:

- 1) When the pressure falls to the predetermined first stage level, the OIL PRESSURE - FIRST STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
- 2) When the pressure falls to the predetermined second stage level, which shall be high enough to prevent damage to the engine and low enough to avoid unnecessary engine shutdowns, the OIL PRESSURE - SECOND STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized and the engine shall stop.

11-01-22

- 3) The difference between the first and second stage pressure settings shall be approximately 15% of the oil pressure.
- 4) The pressure settings near the associated signal light shall be permanently displayed so that the running oil pressure can be compared to the target (setpoint) value.

e. Overspeed:

- 1) When the engine RPM exceeds the maximum RPM recommended by the manufacturer of the engine, the engine shall stop.
- 2) Simultaneously, the OVERSPEED signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.

f. Low Fuel - Day Tank:

When the fuel oil level in the day tank decreases to less than the level at which the fuel oil transfer pump should start to refill the tank, the LOW FUEL DAY TANK light and the audible alarm shall be energized.

g. Low Fuel - Main Storage Tank:

When the fuel oil level in the storage tank decreases to less than one-third of total tank capacity, the LOW FUEL-MAIN STORAGE TANK signal light and audible alarm shall be energized.

h. Reset Alarms and Signals:

Overcrank, Coolant Temperature, Coolant Level, Oil Pressure, Overspeed, and Low Fuel signal lights and the associated audible alarms shall require manual reset. A momentary-contact silencing switch and push-button shall silence the audible alarm by using relays or solid state devices to seal in the audible alarm in the de-energized condition. Elimination of the alarm condition shall automatically release the sealed-in circuit for the audible alarm so that it will be automatically energized again when the next alarm condition occurs. The signal lights shall require manual reset after elimination of the condition which caused them to be energized. Install the audible alarm just outside the engine generator room in a location as directed by the COR. The audible alarm shall be rated for 85 dB at 3 M (10 feet).

i. Generator Breaker Signal Light:

- 1) A flashing green light shall be energized when the engine generator circuit breaker is in the OPEN or TRIPPED position.
- 2) Simultaneously, the audible alarm shall be energized.

4. Monitoring Devices:

- a. Electric type gauges for the cooling water temperatures and lubricating oil pressures. These gauges may be engine mounted with proper vibration isolation.
 - b. A running time indicator, totalizing not fewer than 9,999 hours, and an electric type tachometer.
 - c. A voltmeter, ammeter, frequency meter, kilowatt meter, manual adjusting knob for the output voltage, and the other items shown on the drawings shall be mounted on the front of the generator control panels.
 - d. Install potential and current transformers as required.
 - e. Visual Indications:
 - 1) OVERCRANK
 - 2) HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE - FIRST STAGE
 - 3) HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE - SECOND STAGE
 - 4) LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE
 - 5) OIL PRESSURE - FIRST STAGE
 - 6) OIL PRESSURE - SECOND STAGE
 - 7) LOW COOLANT LEVEL
 - 8) GENERATOR BREAKER
 - 9) OVERSPEED
 - 10) LOW FUEL - DAY TANK
 - 11) LOW FUEL - MAIN STORAGE TANK
 - f. Lamp Test: The LAMP TEST momentary contact switch shall momentarily actuate the alarm buzzer and all the indicating lamps.
5. Automatic Voltage Regulator:
- a. Shall correct voltage fluctuations rapidly and restore the output voltage to the predetermined level with a minimum amount of hunting.
 - b. Shall include voltage level rheostat located inside the control cubicle.
 - c. Provide a 3-phase automatic voltage regulator immune to waveform distortion.

2.14 REMOTE MANUAL STOP STATION

- A. Shall be provided per NFPA 101, and shall be a red mushroom-head push-button switch.
- B. Shall be connected to the main generator control panel to provide emergency shutdown of the generator.

11-01-22

C. Shall be located outside the room housing the generator.

D. Shall have permanent label reading "EMERGENCY STOP".

2.15 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR PANEL

A. A remote annunciator panel shall be installed at the Engineering Control Center.

B. The annunciator shall indicate alarm conditions as required by NFPA 99 and 110.

C. Include control wiring between the remote annunciator panel and the engine generator. Wiring shall be as required by the manufacturer.

2.16 SOUND-ATTENUATED ENCLOSURE

A. The engine generator and related equipment shall be housed in an outdoor weatherproof enclosure.

B. The enclosure shall be provided with a factory-installed and factory-wired panelboard, 20A 120V receptacles, and compact fluorescent light fixtures with guards and switches.

C. Enclosure shall be weatherproof and sound-attenuated (maximum 85 dBA at 1525 mm (5 feet) from any side, top and bottom to no more than 75 dBA when measured at 15 M (50 feet) horizontally from any part of the enclosure). Sound ratings shall be based on full load condition of engine generator in a single unit operation condition.

E. Airflow configuration shall be intake through rear of unit, and discharge air vertically up. Enclosure shall be suitable for winds up to 193 kmh (120 miles per hour) roof load shall be equal to or greater than 200 kg/sq m (40 pounds per square foot) Non-distributed loading as required.

F. The enclosure shall meet the following requirements:

1. Radiator exhaust outlet shall be ducted through the end of the enclosure.

2. All exterior surfaces shall be factory-painted with industrial enamel.

3. Unit shall have sufficient guards to prevent entrance by small animals.

4. Batteries shall fit inside enclosure and alongside the engine generator. Batteries under the generator are not acceptable.

5. The muffler shall be mounted and thermally-insulated inside the enclosure.

2.17 SPARE PARTS

A. For each engine generator:

1. Six lubricating oil filters.
 2. Six primary fuel oil filters.
 3. Six secondary fuel oil filters.
 4. Six intake air filters.
- B. For each battery charger:
1. Three complete sets of fuses.
- C. For each control panel:
1. Three complete sets of fuses, if applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install concrete bases of dimensions shown on the drawings.
- B. Installation of the engine generator shall comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with NFPA 110.
- C. Mounting:
1. Support the base of engine generator on vibration isolators, each isolator bolted to the floor (pad), and the generator base bolted to isolator.
 2. Install sufficient isolators so that the floor (pad) bearing pressure under each isolator is within the floor (pad) loading specification.
 3. Install equal number of isolators on each side of the engine generator's base.
 4. Locate isolators for approximately equal load distribution and deflection per isolator. The base of the engine generator shall be drilled at the factory for the isolator bolts.
 5. Isolators shall be shipped loose with the engine generator.
 6. All connections between the engine generator and exterior systems, such as fuel lines, electrical connections, and engine exhaust system and air exhaust shroud, shall be flexible.
- D. In seismic areas, engine generators shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- E. Balance:
1. The vibration velocity in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions shall not exceed 16.25 mm (0.65 inch) per second peak at any specific frequency. These limits apply to main structural components such as the engine block and the generator frame at the bearings.

11-01-22

- F. Connect all components of the generator system so that they will continue to be energized during failure of the normal electrical power supply system.
- G. Install piping between engine generator and remote components of cooling, fuel, and exhaust systems.
- H. Flexible connection between radiator and exhaust shroud at the wall damper:
 - 1. Install noncombustible flexible connections made of 20-oz neoprene-coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide.
 - 2. Crimp and fasten the fabric to the sheet metal with screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. The fabric shall not be stressed, except by the air pressure.
- I. Exhaust System Insulation:
 - 1. Adhesive and insulation materials shall be applied on clean, dry surfaces from which loose scale and construction debris has been removed by wire brushing.
 - 2. Fill all cracks, voids, and joints of applied insulation material with high temperature 1093 °C (2000 °F) insulating cement before applying the outer covering.
 - 3. The installation shall be clean and free of debris, thermally and structurally tight without sag, neatly finished at all hangers or other penetrations, and shall provide a smooth finished surface.
 - 4. Insulation and jacket shall terminate hard and tight at all anchor points.
 - 5. Insulate completely from engine exhaust flexible connection through roof or wall construction, including muffler.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Provide the services of a factory-authorized, factory-trained representative of the engine generator manufacturer to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, and to supervise the field tests.
- B. When the complete engine generator system has been installed and prior to the final inspection, test all components of the system in the presence of the COR for proper operation of the individual components and the complete system and to eliminate electrical and mechanical defects.

11-01-22

- C. Furnish fuel oil, lubricating oil, anti-freeze liquid, water treatment, rust-inhibitor, and load bank for testing of the engine generator.
- D. Visual Inspection: Visually verify proper installation of engine generator and all components per manufacturer's pre-functional installation checklist.
- E. Set engine generator circuit breaker protective functions per Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY.
- F. Field Tests:
 - 1. Perform manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections.
 - 2. Test the engine generator for six hours of continuous operation as follows:
 - a. Two hours while delivering 100% of the specified kW.
 - b. Four hours while the engine generator is delivering 80% of its specified kW rating.
 - c. If during the 6-hour continuous test, an engine generator failure occurs or the engine generator cannot maintain specified power output, the test(s) are null and void. After repair and/or adjustments, the test(s) shall be repeated at no additional cost to the Government until satisfactory results are attained.
 - 3. Record the following test data at 30-minute intervals:
 - a. Time of day, as well as reading of running time indicator.
 - b. kW.
 - c. Voltage on each phase.
 - d. Amperes on each phase.
 - e. Engine RPM.
 - f. Frequency.
 - g. Coolant water temperature.
 - h. Fuel pressure.
 - i. Oil pressure.
 - j. Outdoor temperature.
 - k. Average ambient temperature in the vicinity of the engine generator.
 - 4. Demonstrate that the engine generator will attain proper voltage and frequency within the specified time limit from a cold start after the closing of a single contact.
 - 5. Furnish a resistance-type load for the testing of the engine generator. Test loads shall always include adequate resistance to assure stability of the loads and equipment during all of the

11-01-22

testing operations. The test load kW rating shall not be less than 100% of the specified kW rating of the engine generator.

G. Starting System Test:

1. Demonstrate that the batteries and cranking motor are capable of five starting attempts of 10 seconds cranking each at 10-second intervals with the battery charger turned off.

H. Remote Annunciator Panel and Remote Manual Stop Tests:

Simulate conditions to verify proper operation of each visual or audible indication, interconnecting hardware and software, and reset button. Simulate emergency stop of the generator by initiating the remote manual stop station, while the generator is in operation.

I. Fuel systems shall be flushed and tested per Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS: Fuel supply and storage requirements.

J. Automatic Operation Tests:

Test the engine generator and associated automatic transfer switches to demonstrate automatic starting, loading and unloading. The load for this test shall be the actual connected loads. Initiate loss of normal source and verify the specified sequence of operation. Restore the normal power source and verify the specified sequence of operation. Verify resetting of controls to normal.

L. At the completion of the field tests, fill the main storage tank and day tank with fuel of grade and quality as recommended by the manufacturer of the engine. Fill all engine fluids to levels as recommended by manufacturer.

M. When any defects are detected during the tests, correct all the deficiencies and repeat all or part of the 6-hour continuous test as requested by the COR, at no additional cost to the Government.

N. Provide test and inspection results in writing to the COR.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. After completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the engine generator(s) and control and annunciation components are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Laminate or mount under acrylic resin a set of operating instructions for the system and install instructions within a frame mounted on the wall near the engine generator at a location per the COR.

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC
Contract #36C77622R0059
Carrollton GA 30117

Project #508-349

11-01-22

- B. Furnish the services of a competent and factory-trained technician for one 4-hour period for instructions to VA personnel in operation and maintenance of the equipment, on the date requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 36 23
AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of open-transition automatic transfer switches with bypass isolation, indicated as automatic transfer switches or ATS in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personal safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- G. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- H. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE-GENERATORS: Requirements for normal and emergency power generation.
- L. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS: General communications requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27.
- M. Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS: Raceways for communications cabling.
- N. SECTION 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING: Communications media for interconnecting automatic transfer switches and remote control and annunciation components.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. A factory-authorized representative shall be capable of providing emergency maintenance and repairs at the project site within 4 hours maximum of notification.
- C. Automatic transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch, and annunciation control panels shall be products of the same manufacturer.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. ATS shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects.
- B. Factory Tests shall be in accordance with Paragraph, MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Perform visual inspection to verify that each ATS is as specified.
 - 2. Perform mechanical test to verify that ATS sections are free of mechanical defects.
 - 3. Perform insulation resistance test to ensure electrical integrity and continuity of entire system.
 - 4. Perform main switch contact resistance test.
 - 5. Perform electrical tests to verify complete system electrical operation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include voltage rating, continuous current rating, number of phases, withstand and closing rating, dimensions, weights, mounting details, conduit entry provisions, front view, side view, equipment and device arrangement, elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams, factory relay settings, and accessories.
 - c. For automatic transfer switches that are networked together to a common means of annunciation and/or control, submit

11-01-22

interconnection diagrams as well as site and building plans, showing connections for normal and emergency sources of power, load, control and annunciation components, and interconnecting communications paths. Equipment locations on the diagrams and plans shall match the site, building, and room designations on the drawings.

- d. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
 - e. A copy of the markings that are to appear on the automatic transfer switches when installed.
 - f. Certification from the manufacturer that representative ATS have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - 1) Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the automatic transfer switches.
 - 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
 - 3) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
 - 1) Include complete "As Installed" diagrams that indicate all pieces of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
 - 2) Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each piece of equipment, including "As Installed" revisions of the diagrams.
 - 3) The wiring diagrams shall identify the terminals to facilitate installation, maintenance, operation, and testing.

3. Certifications:

- a. When submitting the shop drawings, submit a certified test report from a recognized independent testing laboratory that a representative sample has passed UL 1008 prototype testing.
- b. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - 1) Certification by the manufacturer that the ATS conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - 2) Certification by the Contractor that transfer switches have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - 446-95.....Emergency and Standby Power Systems for
Industrial and Commercial Applications
 - C37.90.1-12.....Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for
Relays and Relay Systems Associated with
Electric Power Apparatus
 - C62.41.1-02.....Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage
(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
 - C62.41.2-02.....Recommended Practice on Characterization of
Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC
Power Circuits
- C. International Code Council (ICC):
 - IBC-18.....International Building Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - 250-20.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)
 - ICS 6-93.....Enclosures
 - ICS 4-15.....Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks
 - MG 1-21.....Motors and Generators
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-21.....Health Care Facilities
 - 110-22.....Emergency and Standby Power Systems
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

11-01-22

50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

508-18.....Industrial Control Equipment

891-19.....Switchboards

1008-14.....Transfer Switch Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Automatic transfer switches shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and have the following features:

1. Automatic transfer switches shall be open transition switches, 4-pole, draw-out construction, electrically operated, mechanically held open contact type, without integral overcurrent protection. Automatic transfer switches utilizing automatic or non-automatic molded case circuit breakers, insulated case circuit breakers, or power circuit breakers as switching mechanisms are not acceptable.
2. Automatic transfer switches shall be completely factory-assembled and wired such that only external circuit connections are required in the field.
3. Each automatic transfer switch shall be equipped with an integral bypass/isolation switch.
4. Ratings:
 - a. Phases, voltage, continuous current, poles, and withstand and closing ratings shall be as shown on the drawings.
 - b. Transfer switches are to be rated for continuous duty at specified continuous current rating on 60Hz systems.
 - c. Maximum automatic transfer switch rating: 800 A.
5. Markings:
 - a. Markings shall be in accordance with UL 1008.
6. Tests:
 - a. Automatic transfer switches shall be tested in accordance with UL 1008. The contacts of the transfer switch shall not weld during the performance of withstand and closing tests when used with the upstream overcurrent device and available fault current specified.
7. Surge Withstand Test:
 - a. Automatic transfer switches utilizing solid-state devices in sensing, relaying, operating, or communication equipment or circuits shall comply with IEEE C37.90.1.
8. Housing:

11-01-22

- a. Enclose automatic transfer switches in wall- or floor-mounted steel cabinets, with metal gauge not less than No. 14, in accordance with UL 508, or in a switchboard assembly in accordance with UL 891, as shown on the drawings.
 - b. Enclosure shall be constructed so that personnel are protected from energized bypass-isolation components during automatic transfer switch maintenance.
 - c. Automatic transfer switch components shall be removable without disconnecting external source or load power conductors.
 - d. Finish: Cabinets shall be given a phosphate treatment, painted with rust-inhibiting primer, and finish-painted with the manufacturer's standard enamel or lacquer finish.
 - e. Viewing Ports: Provide viewing ports so that contacts may be inspected without disassembly.
9. Operating Mechanism:
- a. Actuated by an electrical operator.
 - b. Electrically and mechanically interlocked so that the main contact cannot be closed simultaneously in either normal and emergency position.
 - c. Normal and emergency main contacts shall be mechanically locked in position by the operating linkage upon completion of transfer. Release of the locking mechanism shall be possible only by normal operating action.
 - d. Contact transfer time shall not exceed six cycles.
 - e. Operating mechanism components and mechanical interlocks shall be insulated or grounded.
10. Contacts:
- a. Main contacts: Silver alloy.
 - b. Neutral contacts: Silver alloy, with same current rating as phase contacts.
 - c. Current carrying capacity of arcing contacts shall not be used in the determination of the automatic transfer switch rating, and shall be separate from the main contacts.
 - d. Main and arcing contacts shall be visible for inspection with cabinet door open and barrier covers removed.
11. Manual Operator:
- a. Capable of operation by one person in either direction under no load.

12. Replaceable Parts:

- a. Include the main and arcing contacts individually or as units, as well as relays, and control devices.
- b. Automatic transfer switch contacts and accessories shall be replaceable from the front without removing the switch from the cabinet and without removing main conductors.

13. Sensing Features:

- a. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100% of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98% of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90% and dropout at 85%.
- b. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
- c. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to the engine-generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100% of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90%. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100% of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95%.
- d. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
- e. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
- f. Switch-Position Indication: Indicate source to which load is connected.
- g. Source-Available Indication: Supervise sources via transfer switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
- h. Normal Power Indication: Indicate "Normal Source Available."
- i. Emergency Power Indication: Indicate "Emergency Source Available."
- j. Transfer Override Control: Overrides automatic retransfer control so that automatic transfer switch shall remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Control panel shall indicate override status.
- k. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed and one isolated and normally open; rated 5 A at 30 V DC minimum.

11-01-22

- l. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to 15 minutes, and factory set for 5 minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
 - m. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Programmable exerciser starts engine-generator(s) and transfers load to them from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine-generator(s) after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings shall be for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period.
14. Controls:
- a. Controls shall provide indication of switch status and be equipped with alarm diagnostics.
 - b. Controls shall control operation of the automatic transfer switches.
15. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label either by color-code or by numbered/lettered wire markers. Labels shall match those on the shop drawings.
16. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or control panels shall have open-protocol communication capability matched with remote device.
17. Motor Disconnect and Timing Relay: Controls designate starters so they disconnect motors before transfer and reconnect them selectively at an adjustable time interval after transfer. Control connection to motor starters is through wiring external to the automatic transfer switch. Time delay for reconnecting individual motor loads is adjustable between 1 and 60 seconds, and settings are as indicated. Relay contacts handling motor-control circuit in-rush and seal currents are rated for actual currents to be encountered.

2.2 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. The specified voltage decrease in one or more phases of the normal power source shall initiate the transfer sequence. The automatic transfer switch shall start the engine-generator(s) after a specified time delay to permit override of momentary dips in the normal power source.

11-01-22

- B. The automatic transfer switch shall transfer the load from normal to emergency source when the frequency and voltage of the engine-generator(s) have attained the specified percent of rated value.
- C. Engine Start: A voltage decrease, at any automatic transfer switch, in one or more phases of the normal power source to less than the specified value of normal shall start the engine-generator(s) after a specified time delay.
- D. Transfer to Emergency System Loads: Automatic transfer switches for Emergency System loads shall transfer their loads from normal to emergency source when frequency and voltage of the engine-generator(s) have attained the specified percent of rated value. Only those switches with deficient normal source voltage shall transfer.
- E. Transfer to Equipment Branch Loads: Automatic transfer switches for Equipment Branch loads shall transfer their loads to the engine-generator on a time-delayed, staggered basis, after the Emergency System switches have transferred. Only those switches with deficient normal source voltage shall transfer.
- F. Retransfer to Normal (All Loads): Automatic transfer switches shall retransfer the load from emergency to normal source upon restoration of normal supply in all phases to the specified percent or more of normal voltage, and after a specified time delay. Should the emergency source fail during this time, the automatic transfer switches shall immediately transfer to the normal source whenever it becomes available. After restoring to normal source, the engine-generator(s) shall continue to run unloaded for a specified interval before shut-down.

2.3 BYPASS-ISOLATION SWITCH

- A. Provide each automatic transfer switch with two-way bypass-isolation manual type switch. The bypass-isolation switch shall permit load bypass to either normal or emergency power source and complete isolation of the automatic transfer switch, independent of transfer switch position. Bypass and isolation shall be possible under all conditions including when the automatic transfer switch is removed from service.
- B. Operation: The bypass-isolation switch shall have provisions for operation by one person through the movement of a maximum of two handles at a common dead front panel in no more than 15 seconds. Provide a lock, which must energize to unlock the bypass switch, to

prevent bypassing to a dead source. Provide means to prevent simultaneous connection between normal and emergency sources.

1. Bypass to normal (or emergency): Operation of bypass handle shall allow direct connection of the load to the normal (or emergency) source, without load interruption or by using a break-before-make design, or provide separate load interrupter contacts to momentarily interrupt the load.
 - a. Ensure continuity of auxiliary circuits necessary for proper operation of the system.
 - b. A red indicating lamp shall light when the automatic transfer switch is bypassed.
 - c. Bypassing source to source: If the power source is lost while in the bypass position, bypass to the alternate source shall be achievable without re-energization of the automatic transfer switch service and load connections.
2. Isolation: Operation of the isolating handle shall isolate all live power conductors to the automatic transfer switch without interruption of the load.
 - a. Interlocking: Provide interlocking as part of the bypass-isolation switch to eliminate personnel-controlled sequence of operation, and to prevent operation to the isolation position until the bypass function has been completed.
 - b. Padlocking: Include provisions to padlock the isolating handle in the isolated position.
 - c. Visual verification: The isolation blades shall be visible in the isolated position.
3. Testing: It shall be possible to test (normal electrical operation) the automatic transfer switch and engine-generator(s) with the isolation contacts closed and the load bypassed without interruption of power to the load.
- C. Ratings: The electrical capabilities and ratings of the bypass-isolation switch shall be compatible with those of the associated automatic transfer switch, including any required additional withstand tests.

2.4 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR SYSTEM

- A. Remote annunciator panel shall annunciate conditions for indicated automatic transfer switches. Annunciation shall include the following:

1. Sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of automatic transfer switch controls.
 2. Switch position.
 3. Switch in test mode.
 4. Failure of communication link.
- B. Remote annunciator panel shall be visual and audible type with LED display panel, audible signal, and silencing switch.
1. Panel shall indicate each automatic transfer switch monitored, the location of automatic transfer switch, and the identity of load it serves.
 2. Mounting: Steel cabinet, flush or surface mounted, as shown on the drawings.

2.5 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR AND CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Include the following functions for indicated automatic transfer switches:
1. Indication of sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of automatic transfer switch controls.
 2. Indication of automatic transfer switch position.
 3. Indication of automatic transfer switch in test mode.
 4. Indication of failure of communication link.
 5. Key-switch or user-code access to control functions of panel.
 6. Control of automatic transfer switch test initiation.
 7. Control of automatic transfer switch operation in either direction.
 8. Control of time-delay bypass for transfer to normal source.
- B. Malfunction of remote annunciator and control system or communication link shall not affect functions of automatic transfer switches. Automatic transfer switch sensing, controlling, or operating functions shall not depend on remote annunciator and control system for proper operation.
- C. Remote annunciation and control system shall include the following features:
1. Touchscreen type operator interface.
 2. Control and indication means grouped together for each automatic transfer switch.
 3. Label each indication and control group. Indicate the automatic transfer switch it controls, the location of the automatic transfer switch, and the identity of the load that it serves.

4. Digital Communication Capability: Matched to that of automatic transfer switches supervised.
5. Mounting: Steel cabinet, flush or surface mounted, as shown on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install automatic transfer switches and associated remote components in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Anchor automatic transfer switches with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 12 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
- C. In seismic areas, automatic transfer switches shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- D. Mount automatic transfer switches on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 100 mm (4 inches) thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 12.5 mm (1/2 inch) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 100 mm (8 inches) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- E. Anchor remote control and/or annunciator panel to wall.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. An authorized representative of the automatic transfer switch manufacturer shall technically supervise and participate during all of the field adjustments and tests. Major adjustments and field tests shall be witnessed by the COR. The manufacturer's representative shall certify in writing that the equipment has been installed, adjusted and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

11-01-22

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
 - d. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
 - e. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
 - f. Verify grounding connections.
 - g. Verify ratings of sensors.
 - h. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
 - i. Exercise all active components.
 - j. Verify that manual transfer warning signs are properly placed.
 - k. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
2. Electrical tests:
- a. Perform insulation-resistance tests.
 - b. After energizing circuits, demonstrate the interlocking sequence and operational function for each automatic transfer switch at least three times.
 - 1) Test bypass-isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer switch operations.
 - 2) Power failure of normal source shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
 - 3) Power failure of emergency source with normal source available shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device for emergency source. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
 - 4) Low phase-to-ground voltage shall be simulated for each phase of normal source.
 - 5) Operation and settings shall be verified for specified automatic transfer switch operational feature, such as override time delay, transfer time delay, return time delay, engine shutdown time delay, exerciser, auxiliary contacts, and supplemental features.

11-01-22

- 6) Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
 - 7) Verify that bypass and isolation functions perform correctly, including the physical removal of the automatic transfer switch while in bypass mode.
- c. When any defects are detected, correct the defects and repeat the tests as requested by the COR at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 FIELD SETTINGS VERIFICATION

- A. The automatic transfer switch settings shall be verified in the field by an authorized representative of the manufacturer.

3.4 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the automatic transfer switches are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one 4-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the automatic transfer switches, on the dates requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 41 00
FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of a complete UL master labeled lightning protection system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Penetrations through the roof.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 42 00 CATHODIC PROTECTION: Requirements for protection of buried ferrous equipment from galvanic corrosion.
- E. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: Surge protective device installed at the electrical service entrance.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Show locations of air terminals, connections to required metal surfaces, down conductors, and grounding means.
 - c. Show the mounting hardware and materials used to attach air terminals and conductors to the structure.
 - 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the lightning protection system conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the lightning protection system has been properly installed and inspected.
- c. Certification that the lightning protection system has been inspected by a UL representative and has been approved by UL without variation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
780-23.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning
Protection Systems
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
96-16.....Lightning Protection Components
96A-16.....Installation Requirements for Lightning
Protection Systems
467-22.....Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Lightning protection components shall conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96, for use on Class I structures. Copper materials are required.
 1. Class I conductors: Copper.
 2. Class I air terminals: Solid copper, 610 mm (24 inches) long, not less than 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, with sharp bare copper points.
 4. Ground rods: Copper-clad steel, 0.75 in (19 mm) diameter by 3 m (10 feet) long.
 5. Ground plates: Solid copper, not less than 20 gauge.
 6. Bonding plates: Bronze, 50 square cm (8 square inches).
 7. Through roof connectors: Solid copper riser bar, length and type as required to accommodate roof structure and flashing requirements.
 8. Down conductor guards: Stiff copper or brass.

9. Anchors and fasteners: Bronze bolt and clamp type shall be used for all applications except for membrane roof. Adhesive type are allowed only for attachment to membrane roof materials, using adhesive that is compatible with the membrane material.
10. Connectors: Bronze clamp-type connectors shall be used for roof conductor splices, and the connection of the roof conductor to air terminals and bonding plates. Crimp-type connectors are not allowed.
11. Exothermic welds: Exothermic welds shall be used for splicing the roof conductor to the down conductors, splices of the down conductors, and for connection of the down conductors to ground rods, ground plates, and the ground ring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Coordinate installation with the roofing manufacturer and roofing installer.
- C. Install the conductors as inconspicuously as practical.
- D. Install the down conductors within the concealed cavity of exterior walls where practical. Run the down conductors to the exterior at elevations below the finished grade.
- E. Where down conductors are subject to damage or are accessible near grade, protect with down conductor guards to 2.4 m (8 feet) above grade. Bond down conductor guards to down conductor at both ends.
- F. Make connections of dissimilar metal with bimetallic type fittings to prevent electrolytic action.
- G. Install ground rods and ground plates not less than 600 mm (2 feet) deep and a distance not less than 900 mm (3 feet) nor more than 2.5 m (8 feet) from the nearest point of the structure. Exothermically weld the down conductors to ground rods and ground plates in the presence of the COR.
- H. Bond down conductors to metal main water piping where applicable.
- I. Bond down conductors to building structural steel.
- J. Connect roof conductors to all metallic projections and equipment above the roof as indicated on the drawings.

- K. Connect exterior metal surfaces, located within 900 mm (3 feet) of the conductors, to the conductors to prevent flashovers.
- L. Maintain horizontal or downward coursing of main conductor and insure that all bends have at least an 200 mm (8 inches) radius and do not exceed 90 degrees.
- M. Conductors shall be rigidly fastened every 900 mm (3 feet) along the roof and down to the building to ground.
- N. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure.
- O. Install air terminal bases, cable holders and other roof-system supporting means without piercing membrane or metal roofs.
- P. Use through-roof connectors for penetration of the roof system. Flashing shall be provided by roofing contractor in accordance with Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- Q. Down conductors coursed on or in reinforced concrete columns or on structural steel columns shall be connected to the reinforcing steel or the structural steel member at its upper and lower extremities. In the case of long vertical members an additional connection shall be made at intervals not exceeding 30 M (100 feet).
- R. A counterpoise or ground ring, where shown, shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 600 mm (2 feet) deep at a distance not less than 900 mm (3 feet) nor more than 2.5 M (8 feet) from the nearest point of the structure.
- S. On construction utilizing post tensioning systems to secure precast concrete sections, the post tension rods shall not be used as a path for lightning to ground.
- T. Where shown, use the structural steel framework or reinforcing steel as the down conductor.
 - 1. Weld or bond the non-electrically-continuous sections together and make them electrically continuous.
 - 2. Verify the electrical continuity by measuring the ground resistances to earth at the ground level, at the top of the building or stack, and at intermediate points with a sensitive ohmmeter. Compare the resistance readings.

3. Connect the air terminals together with an exterior conductor connected to the structural steel framework at not more than 18 M (60 feet) intervals.
 4. Install ground connections to earth at not more than 18 M (60 feet) intervals around the perimeter of the building.
 5. Weld or braze bonding plates to cleaned sections of the steel and connect the conductors to the plates.
 6. Do not pierce the structural steel in any manner. Connections to the structural steel shall conform to UL 96A.
- U. Where the drawings show the new lightning protection system connected to an existing lightning protection system with or without a UL master label, the new portion of the lightning protection system requires UL inspection and a Letter of Findings.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Test the ground resistance to earth by standard methods, and conform to the ground resistance requirements specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- B. A UL representative shall inspect the lightning protection system. Obtain and install a UL numbered master label for each of the lightning protection systems at the location directed by the UL representative and the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 42 00
CATHODIC PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies complete galvanic sacrificial anode type cathodic protection systems for underground steel tanks and piping. The section also includes devices to electrically isolate the system being protected.
- B. The services required include planning, installation, adjusting and testing of a cathodic protection system, using sacrificial anodes for cathodic protection of the lightning protection lines, their connectors. The cathodic protection system shall include anodes, cables, connectors, corrosion protection test stations, and any other equipment required for a complete operating system providing the NACE criteria of protection as specified. Insulators are required whenever needed to insulate the pipes from any other structure. Any pipe crossing the lightning protection pipe shall have a test station.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 06, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground faults.
- E. Section 26 41 00 FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for lightning caused surges.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. The Contractor shall be regularly engaged in the installation and testing of cathodic protection systems. Contractor's personnel shall be experienced, and shall be supervised by an engineer who is accredited as a Corrosion Specialist or Cathodic Protection Specialist

by the National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE)
International.

- C. Cathodic protection for underground metal storage tanks shall be designed in accordance with NACE RP0169. Cathodic protection for underground metal piping tanks shall be designed in accordance with NACE RP0285.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Design Submittal: For cathodic protection system indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the corrosion engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - a. Conduct site tests necessary for design, including soil resistivity, close-interval potential surveys, testing during construction, interference testing, and training of Owner's personnel.
 - b. Provide system design calculations, stating the maximum recommended anode current output density, and the rate of gaseous production, if any, at that current density.
2. Furnish catalog cuts and shop drawings for the following items:
 - a. Anodes.
 - b. Cable and wire.
 - c. Test stations.
 - d. Terminal boxes.
 - e. Isolating flanges, unions, coatings, casing seals.
 - f. Exothermic welding devices.
 - g. Cable splice kits.
 - h. Layout drawings, wiring diagrams.
 - i. Test instruments.
 - j. Dielectric tape.
 - k. Test connection points.
3. Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material and complete wiring and schematic diagrams, as well as any other details required to demonstrate that the system will function properly.

4. Designer's accreditation as a Corrosion Specialist or Cathodic Protection Specialist by NACE International.
5. Test reports in booklet form tabulating all field tests and measurements performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system and including close interval potential survey, casing and interference tests, final system test verifying protection, insulated joint and bond tests, and holiday coating test. A certified test report showing that the connecting method has passed a 120-day laboratory test without failure at the place of connection, wherein the anode is subjected to maximum recommended current output while immersed in a three percent sodium chloride solution.
6. Operation and Maintenance Manual:
 - a. Basic system operation.
 - b. Instructions for dielectric connections, interference and sacrificial-anode bonds; and precautions to ensure safe conditions during repair of pipe, tank or other metallic systems.
 - c. Locations of all anodes, test stations, and insulating joints.
 - d. Structure-to-reference cell potentials.
 - e. Recommendations for maintenance testing, including instructions for pipe-to-reference cell potential measurements and frequency of testing.
 - f. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
7. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the cathodic protection system conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the Cathodic protection system has been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B8-11.....Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors,
Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

B843-18.....Magnesium Alloy Anodes for Cathodic Protection

D1248-16.....Polyethylene Plastic Extrusion Materials for
Wire and Cable

F1182-07.....Anodes, Sacrificial Zinc Alloy

G57-20.....Measurement of Soil Resistivity Using the
Wenner Four-Electrode Method

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.1-20.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

D. National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) International:

SP0169-13.....Control of External Corrosion on Underground or
Submerged Metallic Piping Systems

SP0285-21.....Corrosion Control of Underground Storage Tank
Systems by Cathodic Protection

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ANODES

A. Type: Type II, factory-packed in cloth bag or box containing prepared backfill mixture, with lead wires.

B. Construction:

1. Alloy Specifications:

Element	Percent of Weight
Aluminum	0.010 Max.
Manganese	0.50 - 1.30
Zinc	0.05 Max.
Silicon	0.50 Max.
Copper	0.02 Max.
Nickel	0.001 Max.
Iron	0.03 Max.
Other	0.30 Max.
Magnesium	Remainder

2. Core: Galvanized steel.

3. Lead Wire: Factory installed, No. 12 solid copper, 3 M (10 feet) long, with TW or THWN insulation.

4. Lead Wire Attachment to Core: Silver solder the lead wire to the anode core, and seal the connection with an epoxy sealing compound.

Dielectric material shall extend past the connection and cover the lead wire insulation by not less than 12 mm (1/2 inch).

5. Packaging: Permeable cloth bag or box with backfill mixture completely surrounding anode 12 mm (1/2 inch) minimum.

a. Components:

Hydrated Gypsum	75 percent
Powdered Bentonite	20 percent
Anhydrous Sodium Sulphate	5 percent

- b. Center the anode in the firmly packed backfill using spacers.

Overall dimensions of the bagged 9 kg (20 pound) anode shall be 101.6 mm by 609.6 mm (4 inches by 24 inches) nominal.

2.2 INSULATED CABLE

- A. Single conductor, stranded, annealed copper, Type HMWPE (high molecular weight polyethylene) insulation.

B. Construction:

1. Thickness of insulation:

AWG-SIZE	mm (inches)
No. 8	2.8 (7/64)
No. 6	2.8 (7/64)
No. 4	2.8 (7/64)
No. 2	2.8 (7/64)
No. 1	3.2 (8/64)
No. 1/0	3.2 (8/64)

2. Insulation: ASTM D1248, Type 1, Class C, Category 5, Grade E5.

3. Conductors: ASTM B8.

- C. Lead wires terminating at a junction box or test station shall have a cable identification tag.

2.3 CABLE CONNECTIONS

- A. Connections between cables and tank, pipes, casings, or structures shall be exothermic welding process. Connections between cables and between cables and leads shall be corrosion-resistant split bolts.

- B. Insulation of Cable-to-Cable Connections: Epoxy-resin splice kits with two-part resin, mold, sealing mastic.

- C. Coating of Cable Connections to Protected Structures: Field-applied coating similar to that on the protected structure.

2.4 CABLE AND WIRE IDENTIFICATION TAGS

- A. Laminated plastic material with black letters on a yellow background material with engraved letters. Print letters and numbers a minimum of 5 mm (3/16 inch) in size. Provide identifier legend in accordance with the drawings.

2.5 TEST STATIONS

- A. Type: Weatherproof, located at grade, or aboveground if so shown on the drawings. Enclosed terminals for anode leads, test leads, leads attached to protected system, and connection points for test instruments.
- B. Construction:
 - 1. Housing: The unit shall be of standard design, manufactured for use as a cathodic protection test station, complete with locking cover, terminal board, shunts, and brass or stainless steel hardware.
 - 2. Provide terminal boards for anode junction boxes, bonding boxes, and test stations made of phenolic plastic. Insulated terminal boards shall have the required number of terminals (one terminal required for each conductor). Install solderless copper lugs and copper bus bars, shunts, and variable resistors on the terminal board as indicated. Test station terminal connections shall be permanently tagged to identify each termination of conductors (e.g. identify the conductors connected to the protected structure, anodes, and reference electrodes). Conductors shall be permanently identified by means of tags to indicate termination. Each conductor shall be color coded as follows:
 - Anode lead wire - black
 - Structure lead wire - white
 - Reference electrode lead wire - red

2.6 PERMANENT REFERENCE ELECTRODES

- A. Permanent reference electrodes shall be copper copper-sulfate specifically manufactured for underground use, sized per the manufacturer's recommendations. Provide cells with No. 6 AWG, THHN cable of sufficient length to extend to the test station without splicing. Reference electrodes shall have a minimum 15 year life, and stability of plus or minus 5 millivolts under 3 microampere load.

2.7 DIELECTRIC TAPE

- A. Vinyl plastic electrical tape, 0.18 to 0.25 mm (7 - 10 mils) thick, pressure-sensitive adhesive.

2.8 WARNING TAPE

- A. 50 mm (2 inches) wide, detectable with metal detector, mylar-encased aluminum, orange color, imprinted "Cathodic Protection Cable Below" or similar.

2.9 DIELECTRIC INSULATION

- A. Rubber-based, 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Anodes:

1. Excavate hole to a minimum 75 mm (3 inches) larger than the packaged anode diameter. Install in native soil, 900 mm (3 feet) minimum from protected structure, below centerline of protected structure, and at locations shown. Backfill shall be native soil. Install anodes adjacent to fuel tanks vertically.
2. Do not lift or support anode by the lead wire. Where applicable, remove manufacturer's plastic wrap/bag from the anode. Exercise care to preclude damaging the cloth bag and the lead wire insulation.
3. Center the packaged anode in the hole with native soil in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches). Hand tamp each layer to remove voids taking care not to strike the anode lead wire. When the backfill is 150 mm (6 inches) above the top of the anode, pour not less than ten gallons of water into the hole to saturate the anode backfill and surrounding soil. Anodes shall not be backfilled prior to inspection and approval by the COR.

B. Cables and Anode Leads:

1. Burial: 600 mm (2 feet) minimum below finished grade, 600 mm (6 inches) minimum separation from other underground structures, backfill material in contact with cable free of rocks and debris. Cover the lead wire trench bottom with a 75 mm (3 inches) layer of sand or stone free earth. Center wire on the backfill layer, do not stretch or kink the conductor. Place backfill over wire in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inch) deep, and compact each layer thoroughly. Do not place tree roots, wood scrap, vegetable matter

- and refuse in backfill. Place cable warning tape within 450 mm (18 inches) of finished grade, above cable and conduit.
2. Continuity Bonds: Use cable to connect adjacent protected structures, and protected structures separated by non-welded connectors. Provide 25 percent additional length as slack to allow differential movement of protected systems.
 3. Connections: Provide clean, bright, bare metal surface at all connection points. Connect anode lead wire(s) directly to the protected structure(s) by use of exothermic welds. Clean the structure surface by scraping, filing or wire brushing to produce a clean, bright surface. Weld connections using exothermic kit(s) in accordance with the kit manufacturer's instructions. Check and verify adherence of the bond to the substrate for mechanical integrity by striking the weld with a 908 g (2 pound) hammer. Cover connections with an electrically insulating coating which is compatible with the existing coating on the structure. Allow sufficient slack in the lead wire to compensate for movement during backfilling operation.
 4. Warning Tape: Install 150 mm (6 inches) below grade, directly above cables.
- C. Test Stations: Provide test stations as follows:
1. At vendor recommended intervals.
 2. At all insulating joints.
 3. At both ends of casings.
 4. Where the pipe crosses any other metal pipes.
 5. Where the pipe connects to an existing piping system.
 6. Where the pipe connects to a dissimilar metal pipe.
- D. Anchor terminal board firmly 600 mm (2 feet) minimum above grade for above grade units. Connect all anodes and protected structure to the test stations.
- E. Dielectric Insulation:
1. General: Provide complete dielectric insulation between protected and unprotected systems and between protected systems and structures which could ground the cathodic protection. Required insulation points include all pipe entrances to buildings, manholes, and pits.

2. Flanges: Install in locations open to view after completion of construction. Provide insulating gaskets, insulating sleeves on all bolts, insulating washers under bolt heads and nuts.
3. Unions: Install in locations open to view after completion of construction. Unions not permitted in pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches).
4. Wall Penetration Seals: Install in space between pipes and wall sleeves at building and manhole walls.
5. Coatings: Completely coat all pipe or conduit areas that are in contact with concrete.

F. Permanent Reference Electrode Calibration and Installation:

1. Provide copper copper-sulfate reference electrode(s) as indicated on the drawings.
2. Prior to installation, soak the prepackaged reference electrode in a container of potable water for 30 minutes.
3. Calibrate the permanent reference electrode in the presence of the COR by measuring the potential difference between the permanent reference electrode and an independent (portable) calibrated reference electrode placed in the water adjacent to the permanent reference electrode. Potential differences between the two electrodes of the same generic type should not exceed 10 millivolts when the two electrodes being compared are not more than 2 mm (1/16 inch) apart but not touching. The testing provision shall also apply to replacement reference electrodes as well.

3.2 RECONDITIONING OF SURFACES

- A. Restoration of Sod: Restore unpaved surfaces disturbed during the installation of anodes and wires to their original elevation and condition. Preserve sod and topsoil carefully and replace after the backfilling is completed. Where the surface is disturbed in a newly seeded area, re-seed the area with the same quality and formula of seed as that used in the original seeding.
- B. Restoration of Pavement: Repair pavement, sidewalks, curbs, and gutters where existing surfaces are removed or disturbed for construction. Saw cut pavement edges. Graded aggregate base course shall have a maximum aggregate size of 40 mm (1-1/2 inches). Prime base course with liquid asphalt, ASTM D 2028, Grade RC-70 prior to paving. Match base course thickness to existing but shall not be less than 150

mm (6 inches). Asphalt aggregate size shall be 13 mm (1/2 inch), asphalt cement shall conform to ASTM D 3381, Grade AR-2000. Match asphalt concrete thickness to existing but shall not be less than 50 mm (2 inches). Repair portland cement concrete pavement, sidewalks, curbs, and gutters using 20.67 MPa 3,000 psi concrete conforming to Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Match existing pavement, sidewalk, curb, and gutter thicknesses.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide system with a calculated design life exceeding 40 years.
- B. Pre-construction Survey: The Corrosion Specialist shall perform a soil resistivity survey using the Wenner Four-Pin Method as described in ASTM G57. Survey entire length of proposed protected system at the structure depth. Also survey native-state structure-to-soil potential, soil pH, and presence of stray currents.
- C. Calculations: The Corrosion Specialist shall perform engineering calculations to verify the design of the system shown. Inform the Government of any recommended changes in the system design shown.
- D. Field Inspections During Construction: The corrosion specialist shall inspect the work at least twice to ascertain that there is no grounding, short circuits, coating damage, and that installation is in accordance with requirements.
- E. Final Inspection:
 - 1. Performed by Corrosion Specialist; witnessed by COR.
 - 2. Test Instruments:
 - a. Digital Volt-Ammeter with impedance of 7-10 mega-ohms/volt.
 - b. Saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode.
 - c. Other instruments as required.
 - 3. Procedures: Conform to NACE RP0169.
 - 4. Test Results Required for Acceptance:
 - a. Potential of minus 0.85 volt between protected structure and reference electrode.
 - b. Minimum shift of minus 300 millivolts upon application of protective current. Voltage measured between protected structure and reference electrode.
 - c. Minimum shift of minus 100 millivolts upon interruption of protective current. Voltage measured between protected structure and reference electrode.

- d. Amperage value sufficient that anode life 40 years can be calculated. Provide calculations.
5. Test Report: Submit a complete report to COR showing all test measurements, calculations, list of instruments used. All structure-to-electrolyte measurements, including initial potentials and anode outputs, shall be recorded on applicable forms. Identification of test locations, test station and anode test stations shall coordinate with the as-built drawings and be provided on system drawings included in the report. The contractor shall locate, correct, and report to the COR any short circuits encountered during the checkout of the installed cathodic protection system.
6. One Year Warranty Period Testing: The Contractor shall inspect, test, and adjust the cathodic protection system quarterly for one year, 4 interim inspections total, to ensure its continued conformance with the criteria outlined below. The performance period for these tests shall commence upon the completion of all cathodic protection work, including changes required to correct deficiencies identified during initial testing, and preliminary acceptance of the cathodic protection system by the COR. Copies of the One Year Warranty Period Cathodic Protection System Field Test Report, including field data, and certified by the Contractor's corrosion engineer shall be submitted to the COR.

3.4 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. Provide the COR with one set of as-built drawings in hard copy and CD Rom showing dimensioned locations of all anodes, cables, test stations, and anode weights. Provide identification of test stations and anodes keyed to test reports.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one 4-hour period to instruct personnel in the operation, maintenance, safety, and emergency procedures of the cathodic protection system on the date requested by the COR. The instructions shall cover all items contained in the operation and maintenance manual.

---END---

SECTION 26 43 13
SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of Type 2 Surge Protective Devices, as defined in NFPA 70, and indicated as SPD in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: For factory-installed or external SPD.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings and device nameplate data.
 - 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
 - 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the SPD conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the SPD has been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - IEEE C62.41.2-02.....Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
 - IEEE C62.45-08.....Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - UL 1283-17.....Electromagnetic Interference Filters
 - UL 1449-21.....Surge Protective Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWITCHGEAR/SWITCHBOARD SPD

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with IEEE and UL.
 - 2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules, or non-modular design.
 - 3. Fuses, rated at 200 kA interrupting capacity.
 - 4. Bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
 - 5. Integral disconnect switch.
 - 6. Redundant suppression circuits.
 - 7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - 8. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
 - 9. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status.
Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.
 - 10. Four-digit transient-event counter.
- B. Surge Current per Phase: Minimum 240kA per phase.

2.2 PANELBOARD SPD

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with UL 1449 and IEEE C62.41.2.

2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules, or non-modular design.
 3. Fuses, rated at 200 kA interrupting capacity.
 4. Bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
 5. Integral disconnect switch.
 6. Redundant suppression circuits.
 7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 8. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
 9. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status.
Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.
 10. Four-digit transient-event counter.
- B. Surge Current per Phase: Minimum 120kA per phase.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosures: NEMA 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Factory-installed SPD: Switchgear, switchboard, or panelboard manufacturer shall install SPD at the factory.
- C. Field-installed SPD: Contractor shall install SPD with conductors or buses between SPD and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.
1. Provide a circuit breaker as a dedicated disconnecting means for TVSS as shown on drawings.
- D. Do not perform insulation resistance tests on switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, or feeders with the SPD connected. Disconnect SPD before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect SPD immediately after insulation resistance tests are complete.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

11-01-22

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Verify that disconnecting means and feeder size and maximum length to SPD corresponds to approved shop drawings.
- d. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
- e. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
- f. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. After completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that SPD are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

- A. Provide the services of a factory-trained technician for one 2-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the SPD, on the date requested by the COR.

^---END---

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms "lighting fixture," "fixture," and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 10 25 13, PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS: Power and controls for wall-mounted bedlight fixtures.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- E. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- G. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.
- I. Section 27 52 23, NURSE CALL AND CODE BLUE SYSTEMS: For pillow speaker control of the wall-mounted bedlight fixtures.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.

- b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
 - c. Physical dimensions and description.
 - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - e. Installation details.
 - f. Energy efficiency data.
 - g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
 - h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
 - i. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the Contractor that the interior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
C635/C635M-22.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal
Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-
in Panel Ceilings
- C. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 261-21.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
- D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
CFR Title 47, Part 15...Radio Frequency Devices

CFR Title 47, Part 18...Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment

E. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):

LM-79-19.....Electrical and Photometric Measurements of
Solid-State Lighting Products

LM-80-21.....Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light
Sources

LM-82-19.....Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED
Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties
as a Function of Temperature

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

C62.41-91(R1995).....Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-21.....International Building Code

H. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

SSL 1-16.....Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or
Systems

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

101-21.....Life Safety Code

J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

844-12.....Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified)
Locations

924-16.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

1598-21.....Standard for Safety Luminaires

2108-15.....Standard for Safety Low-Voltage Lighting
Systems

8750-15.....Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED)
Light Sources for Use in Lighting Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.

B. Sheet Metal:

1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.

2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.
 4. Hinged door frames shall operate smoothly without binding. Latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.
- D. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, aircraft cable, captive hinges, or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.
- E. Metal Finishes:
1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
 2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
 3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- F. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.

2.2 LED EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA and UL.
- B. Housing and door shall be die-cast aluminum.
- C. For general purpose exit light fixtures, door frame shall be hinged, with latch. For vandal-resistant exit light fixtures, door frame shall be secured with tamper-resistant screws.
- D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.
- E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
- F. Fixtures:

1. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 2.25 mm (0.090 inch) thick, stenciled with 150 mm (6 inch) high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass.
2. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
3. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.

G. Voltage: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V).

2.10 LED LIGHT FIXTURES

A. General:

1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.
3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
 - b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20° C. (-4° F.)
 - c. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
 - d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
 - e. Power Factor: ≥ 0.95 .
 - f. Total Harmonic Distortion: $\leq 20\%$.
 - g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
 - b. Minimum CRI: 80 or higher. Minimum Color Fidelity Index (IES Rf): 80 or higher.
 - c. Color temperature between 3500° - 5000°K and as specified in the drawings' LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
 - d. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
 - e. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

B. LED Downlights:

1. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

C. LED Troffers:

1. LED drivers, modules, and reflector shall be accessible, serviceable, and replaceable from below the ceiling.
2. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- C. Wall-mounted fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls, or to a 20 gauge metal backing plate that is attached to the studs in the walls. Lighting fixtures shall not be attached directly to gypsum board.
- D. Lighting Fixture Supports:
 1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
 2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning.
 3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
6. Hardware for recessed lighting fixtures:
 - a. All fixture mounting devices connecting fixtures to the ceiling system or building structure shall have a capacity for a horizontal force of 100 percent of the fixture weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of the fixture weight.
 - b. Mounting devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structure (main grid runners or fixture framing cross runners) at four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of these supporting members. Each support point device shall utilize a screw or approved hardware to "lock" the fixture housing to the ceiling system, restraining the fixture from movement in any direction relative to the ceiling. The screw (size No. 10 minimum) or approved hardware shall pass through the ceiling

- member (T-bar, channel or spline), or it may extend over the inside of the flange of the channel (or spline) that faces away from the fixture, in a manner that prevents any fixture movement.
- c. In addition to the above, the following is required for fixtures exceeding 9 kg (20 pounds) in weight.
- 1) Where fixtures mounted in ASTM Standard C635 "Intermediate Duty" and "Heavy Duty" ceilings and weigh between 9 kg and 25 kg (20 pounds and 56 pounds), provide two 12 gauge safety hangers hung slack between diagonal corners of the fixture and the building structure.
 - 2) Where fixtures weigh over 25 kg (56 pounds), they shall be independently supported from the building structure by approved hangers. Two-way angular bracing of hangers shall be provided to prevent lateral motion.
- d. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
7. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:
- a. Fixtures shall be bolted against the ceiling independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit. The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt, secured to main ceiling runners and/or secured to cross runners. Non-turning studs may be attached to the main ceiling runners and cross runners with special non-friction clip devices designed for the purpose, provided they bolt through the runner, or are also secured to the building structure by 12 gauge safety hangers. Studs or bolts securing fixtures weighing in excess of 25 kg (56 pounds) shall be supported directly from the building structure.
 - b. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
 - c. Fixtures less than 6.8 kg (15 pounds) in weight and occupying less than 3715 sq cm (two square feet) of ceiling area may, when designed for the purpose, be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.
 - 1) Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.

- 2) The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.
- 3) The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.
- d. Fixtures mounted in open construction shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved bolting and clamping devices.
8. Single or double pendant-mounted lighting fixtures:
 - a. Each stem shall be supported by an approved outlet box mounted swivel joint and canopy which holds the stem captive and provides spring load (or approved equivalent) dampening of fixture oscillations. Outlet box shall be supported vertically from the building structure.
9. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures (where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gauge wire hanger, and be secured by an approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.
- E. The electrical and ceiling trades shall coordinate to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges, etc.), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- F. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- G. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform the following:
 1. Visual Inspection:
 - a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.
 - b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.
 2. Electrical tests:
 - a. Exercise dimming components of the lighting fixtures over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s)

VA Atlanta TVDD 12 Bed CLC
Contract #36C77622R0059
Carrollton GA 30117

Project #508-349

03-01-24

in the presence of the COR. Observe for visually detectable
flicker over full dimming range, and replace defective components
at no cost to the Government.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of exterior fixtures, poles, and supports. The terms "lighting fixtures", "fixture" and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Finishes for exterior light poles and luminaires.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low voltage power and lighting wiring.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings, and boxes for raceway systems.
- G. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground handholes and conduits.
- H. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Controls for exterior lighting.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LUMINAIRE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.

01-10-22

- b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
 - c. Physical dimensions and description.
 - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - e. Installation details.
 - f. Energy efficiency data.
 - g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
 - h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
 - i. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts, and total harmonic distortion (THD).
 - j. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
 - k. Submit site plan showing all exterior lighting fixtures with fixture tags consistent with Lighting Fixture Schedule as shown on drawings. Site plan shall show computer generated point-by-point illumination calculations. Include lamp lumen and light loss factors used in calculations.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the Contractor that the exterior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials

(AASHTO):

LRFDLTS-17.....Structural Supports for Highway Signs,
Luminaires and Traffic Signals

C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

318-19 Building Code Requirements for Structural
Concrete

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

H35.1/H35 1M-17.....American National Standard Alloy and Temper
Designation Systems for Aluminum

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A123/A123M-17 Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products

A153/A153M-16.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel
Hardware

B108/B108M-19 Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings

C1089-19 Spun Cast Prestressed Concrete Poles

F. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):

AC 70/7460-IL-20.....Obstruction Marking and Lighting

AC 150/5345-43J-19.....Specification for Obstruction Lighting
Equipment

G. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):

RP-8-21.....Roadway Lighting

LM-72-20.....Directional Positioning of Photometric Data

LM-79-19.....Approved Method for the Electrical and
Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting
Products

LM-80-21.....Approved Method for Measuring Luminous Flux and
Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays and
Modules

TM-15-20.....Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor
Luminaires

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 6-93(R2016) Enclosures

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23 National Electrical Code (NEC)

101-21.....Life Safety Code

J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1598-21 Luminaires

8750-15.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in
Lighting Products

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Provide manufacturer's standard provisions for protecting pole finishes during transport, storage, and installation. Do not store poles on ground. Store poles so they are at least 305 mm (12 inches) above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Luminaires, materials and equipment shall be in accordance with NEC, UL, ANSI, and as shown on the drawings and specified.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

- A. Luminaires shall be weatherproof, heavy duty, outdoor types designed for efficient light utilization, adequate dissipation of lamp heat, and safe cleaning.
- B. Illumination distribution patterns, BUG ratings and cutoff types as defined by the IESNA shall be as shown on the drawings.
- C. Incorporate ballasts in the luminaire housing, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.
- D. Lenses shall be frame-mounted, heat-resistant, borosilicate glass, with prismatic refractors, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Attach the frame to the luminaire housing by hinges or chain. Use heat and aging-resistant, resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- E. Pre-wire internal components to terminal strips at the factory.
- F. Bracket-mounted luminaires shall have leveling provisions and clamp-type adjustable slip-fitters with locking screws.
- G. Materials shall be rustproof. Latches and fittings shall be non-ferrous metal.
- H. Provide manufacturer's standard finish, as scheduled on the drawings. Where indicated on drawings, match finish process and color of pole or support materials. Where indicated on drawings, provide finishes as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

- J. Luminaires shall carry factory labels, showing complete, specific lamp and driver information.

2.3 LAMPS

- A. LED sources shall meet the following requirements:
1. Operating temperature rating shall be between -40 degrees C (-40 degrees F) and 50 degrees C (120 degrees F).
 2. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 4000K.
 3. Color Rendering Index (CRI): ≥ 80 .
 4. The manufacturer shall have performed reliability tests on the LEDs luminaires complying with Illuminating Engineering Society (IES) LM79 for photometric performance and LM80 for lumen maintenance and L70 life.
- G. Mercury vapor lamps shall not be used.

2.4 LED DRIVERS

- A. LED drivers shall meet the following requirements:
1. Drivers shall have a minimum efficiency of 85%.
 2. Starting Temperature: -40 degrees C (-40 degrees F).
 3. Input Voltage: 120 to 480 ($\pm 10\%$) volt.
 4. Power Supplies: Class I or II output.
 5. Surge Protection: The system must survive 250 repetitive strikes of "C Low" (C Low: 6kV/1.2 x 50 μ s, 10kA/8 x 20 μ s) waveforms at 1-minute intervals with less than 10% degradation in clamping voltage. "C Low" waveforms are as defined in IEEE/ASNI C62.41.2-2002, Scenario 1 Location Category C.
 6. Power Factor (PF): ≥ 0.90 .
 7. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): $\leq 20\%$.
 8. Comply with FCC Title 47 CFR Part 18 Non-consumer RFI/EMI Standards.
 9. Drivers shall be reduction of hazardous substances (ROHS)-compliant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lighting in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Pole Foundations:
1. Excavate only as necessary to provide sufficient working clearance for installation of forms and proper use of tamper to the full depth of the excavation. Prevent surface water from flowing into the

01-10-22

- excavation. Thoroughly compact backfill with compacting arranged to prevent pressure between conductor, jacket, or sheath, and the end of conduit.
2. Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by the pole manufacturer.
 3. Install poles as necessary to provide a permanent vertical position with the bracket arm in proper position for luminaire location.
 4. After the poles have been installed, shimmed, and plumbed, grout the spaces between the pole bases and the concrete base with non-shrink concrete grout material. Provide a plastic or copper tube, of not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) inside diameter through the grout, tight to the top of the concrete base to prevent moisture weeping from the interior of the pole.

C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

3.2 GROUNDING

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment, including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures, as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially-treated or lined connectors suitable and listed for this purpose.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

Verify operation after installing luminaires and energizing circuits.

- - - E N D - - -